5 Parts Lists

Parts List Introduction

Overview

The Parts List section identifies all part numbers and the corresponding location of all spared subsystem components.

Organization

Parts Lists

Each item number in the part number listing corresponds to an item number in the related illustration. All the parts in a given subsystem of the machine will be located in the same illustration or in a series of associated illustrations.

Electrical Connectors and Fasteners

This section contains the illustrations and descriptions of the plugs, jacks, and fasteners used in the machine. A part number listing of the connectors is included.

Common Hardware

The common hardware is listed in alphabetical order by the letter or letters used to identify each item in the part number listing and in the illustrations. Dimensions are in millimeters unless otherwise identified.

Symbology

Symbology used in the Parts List section is identified in the Symbology section.

Service Procedure Referencing

If a part or assembly has an associated repair or adjustment procedure, the procedure number will be listed at the end of the part description in the parts lists e.g. (REP 5.1, ADJ 5.3)

Subsystem Information

Use of the Term "Assembly"

The term "assembly" will be used for items in the part number listing that include other itemized parts in the part number listing. When the word "assembly" is found in the part number listing, there will be a corresponding item number on the illustrations followed by a bracket and a listing of the contents of the assembly.

Brackets

A bracket is used when an assembly or kit is spared, but is not shown in the illustration. The item number of the assembly or kit precedes the bracket; the item numbers of the piece parts follow the bracket.

PL 1.0 System

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Tray 1 (MPT) (REF: PL 13.1)
2	–	Left Hand Cover (REF: PL 14.1)
3	–	Exit 1/OCT, Exit 2 (REF: PL 17.1)

3
PL 17.1

2
PL 14.1

1
PL 13.1
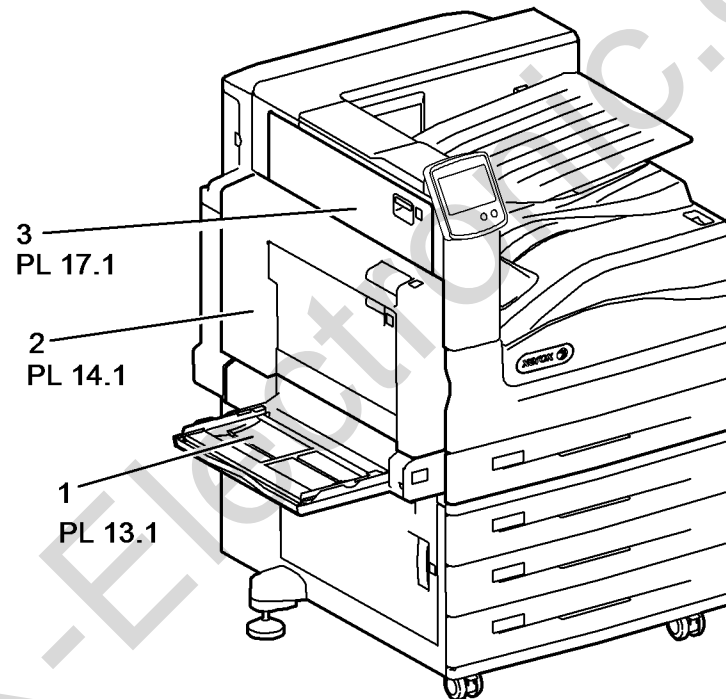
s7800-101

PL 1.1 Processor (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	LED Print Head (1 of 2) (REF: PL 2.1)
2	–	Development (1 of 2) (REF: PL 5.1)
3	–	Development (2 of 2) (REF: PL 5.2)
4	–	Transfer (1 of 2) (REF: PL 6.1)
5	–	Transfer (2 of 2) (REF: PL 6.2)
6	–	Fuser (REF: PL 7.1)
7	–	Xerographic (1 of 2) (REF: PL 8.1)
8	–	Xerographic (2 of 2) (REF: PL 8.2)
9	–	Tray 2 Feeder/Tray 2 (REF: PL 9.1)
10	–	Tray 2 Feeder (REF: PL 9.3)
11	–	Registration (1 of 2) (REF: PL 15.1)

5
PL 6.2

8 PL 8.2

4
PL 6.1

11
PL 15.1

6
PL 7.1

7
PL 8.1

10
PL 9.3

2
PL 5.1

9
PL 9.1

1
PL 2.1

3
PL 5.2
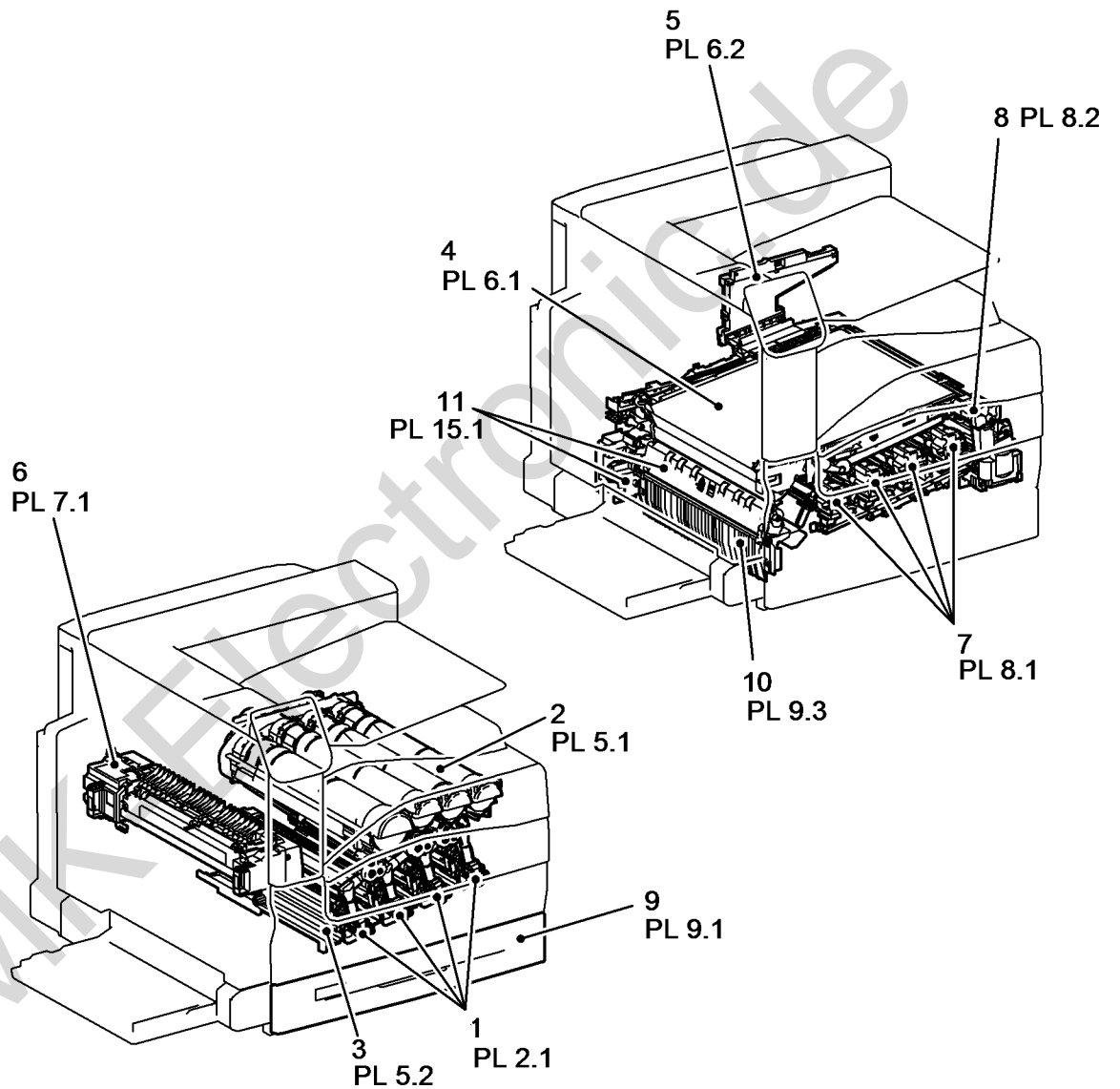
s7800-102

PL 1.2 Processor (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	LED Print Head (2 of 2) (REF: PL 2.2)
2	–	NOHAD (1 of 3) (REF: PL 4.2)
3	–	NOHAD (3 of 3) (REF: PL 4.4)
4	–	Xerographic (2 of 2) (REF: PL 8.2)
5	–	PWB Chassis Unit (REF: PL 18.1)
6	–	Electrical IOT Rear (REF: PL 18.3)
7	–	Electrical Bottom (REF: PL 18.6)
8	–	Wire Harness (REF: PL 18.7)
9	–	ESS (1 of 2) (REF: PL 35.1)
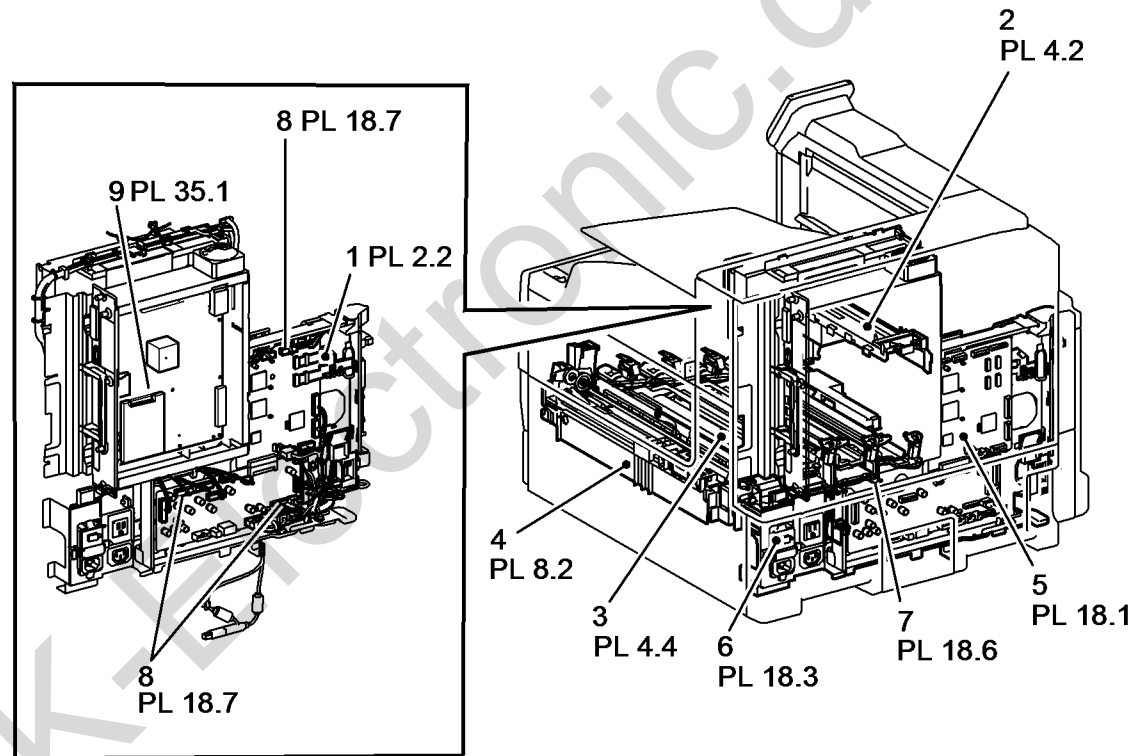
s7800-103

PL 1.3 3TM Overview

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Tray Module (3T) (REF: PL 10.1)
2	–	Electrical (REF: PL 10.9)
3	–	Roller (REF: PL 10.12)
4	–	Left Hand Cover Assembly (REF: PL 10.13)
5	–	Cover (REF: PL 10.14)

2 PL 10.9

2
PL 10.9

5
PL 10.14

5
PL 10.14

2
PL 10.9

5
PL 10.14

4
PL 10.13

1
PL 10.1

1
PL10.1

5
PL 10.14

1
PL10.1

3
PL10.12

5
PL 10.14
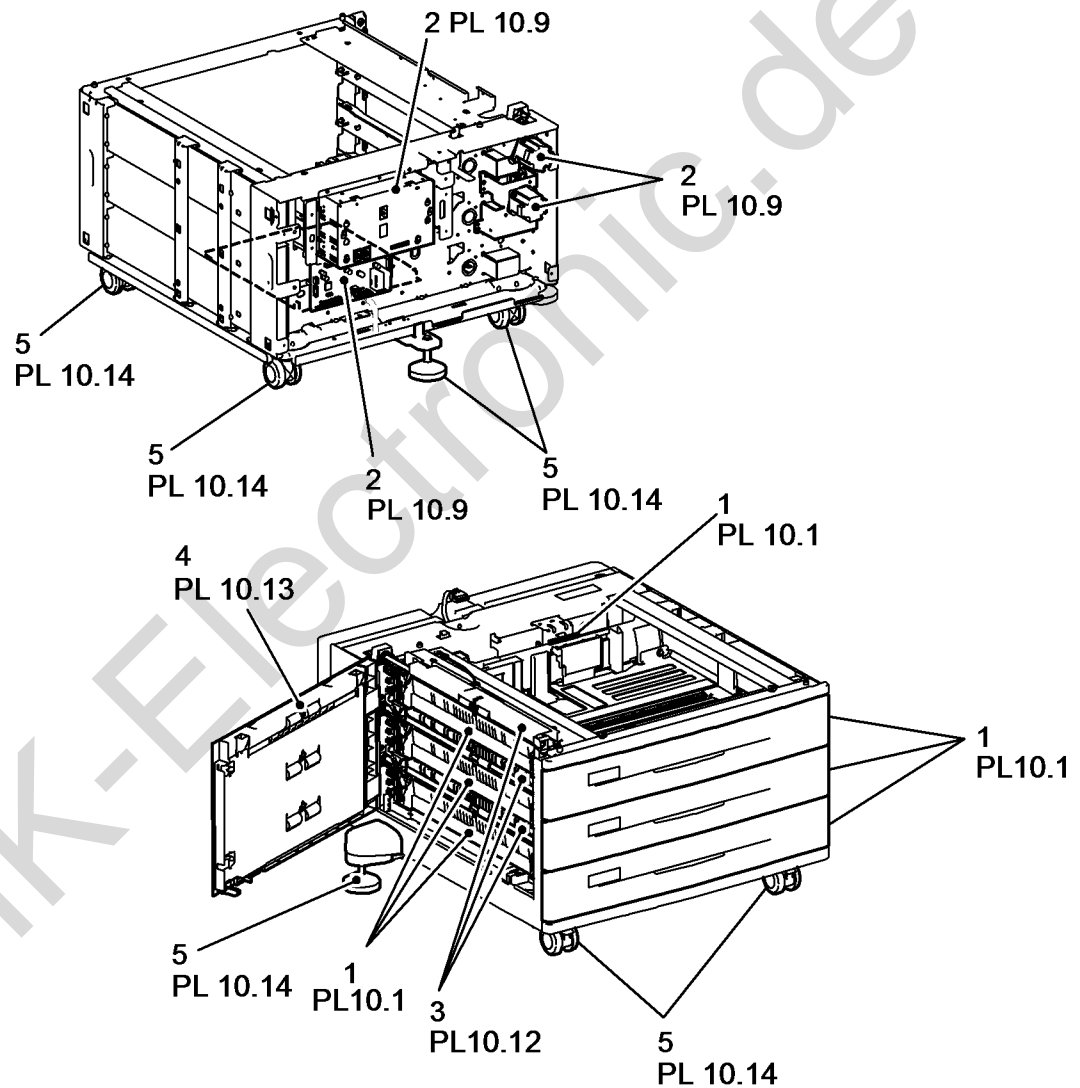
s7800-104

PL 1.4 TTM Overview

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Tray 3/4/5 Assembly - TT (REF: PL 11.1)
2	–	Tray 5 Paper Feed - TT (REF: PL 11.5)
3	–	Tray 3/4 Paper Feed - TT (REF: PL 11.6)
4	–	Left Cover Assembly - TT (REF: PL 11.13)
5	–	Tray 3/4/5 Paper Size Sensor, Tray 4/5 Lift Gear - TT (REF: PL 11.15)
6	–	Drive - TT (REF: PL 11.16)
7	–	Electrical - TT (REF: PL 11.17)
8	–	Cover, Castor - TT (REF: PL 11.18)
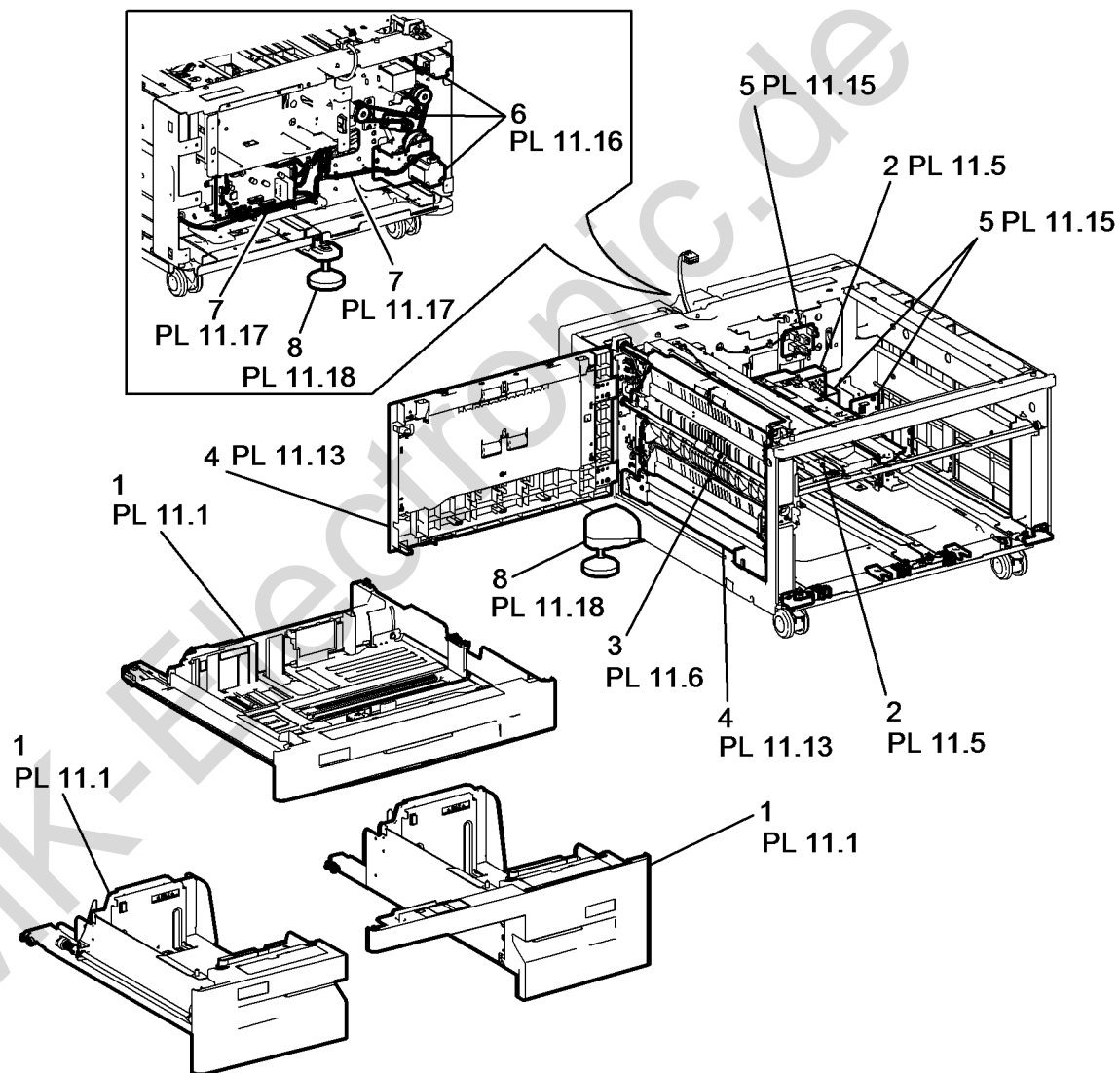
s7800-105

PL 2.1 LED Print Head (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	019K09281	Rear Holder Assembly (REP 2.1)
2	130K78680	LED Print Head (REP 2.2)
3	–	Guide (P/O PL 2.1 Item 2)
4	–	LED Print Head Cleaner (Not Spared) (REP 2.3)
5	–	LED Print Head Assembly (P/O PL 2.1 Item 2)
6	011K98621	Imaging Unit Cover (REP 2.4)
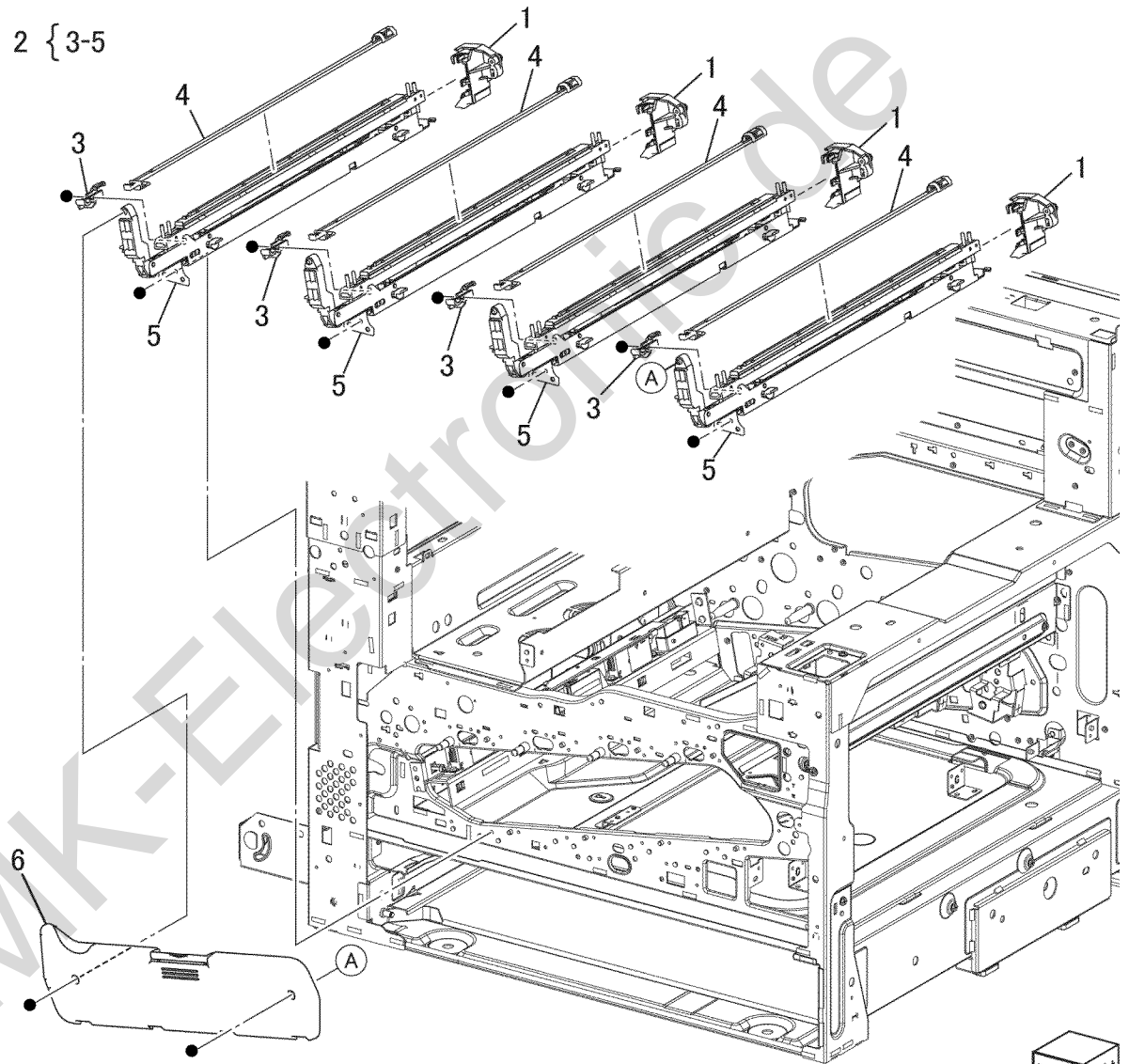
s7800-228

PL 2.2 LED Print Head (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	962K77431	LED Print Head Cable Assembly (REP 2.5)
2	–	Cable Holder (Not Spared)
3	–	Cable Holder (Not Spared)
4	–	Cable Holder (Not Spared)
5	960K36952	LED Print Head Rear PWB (REP 2.6)

s7800-106

Parts Lists

PL 2.2

November 2011

5-10

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
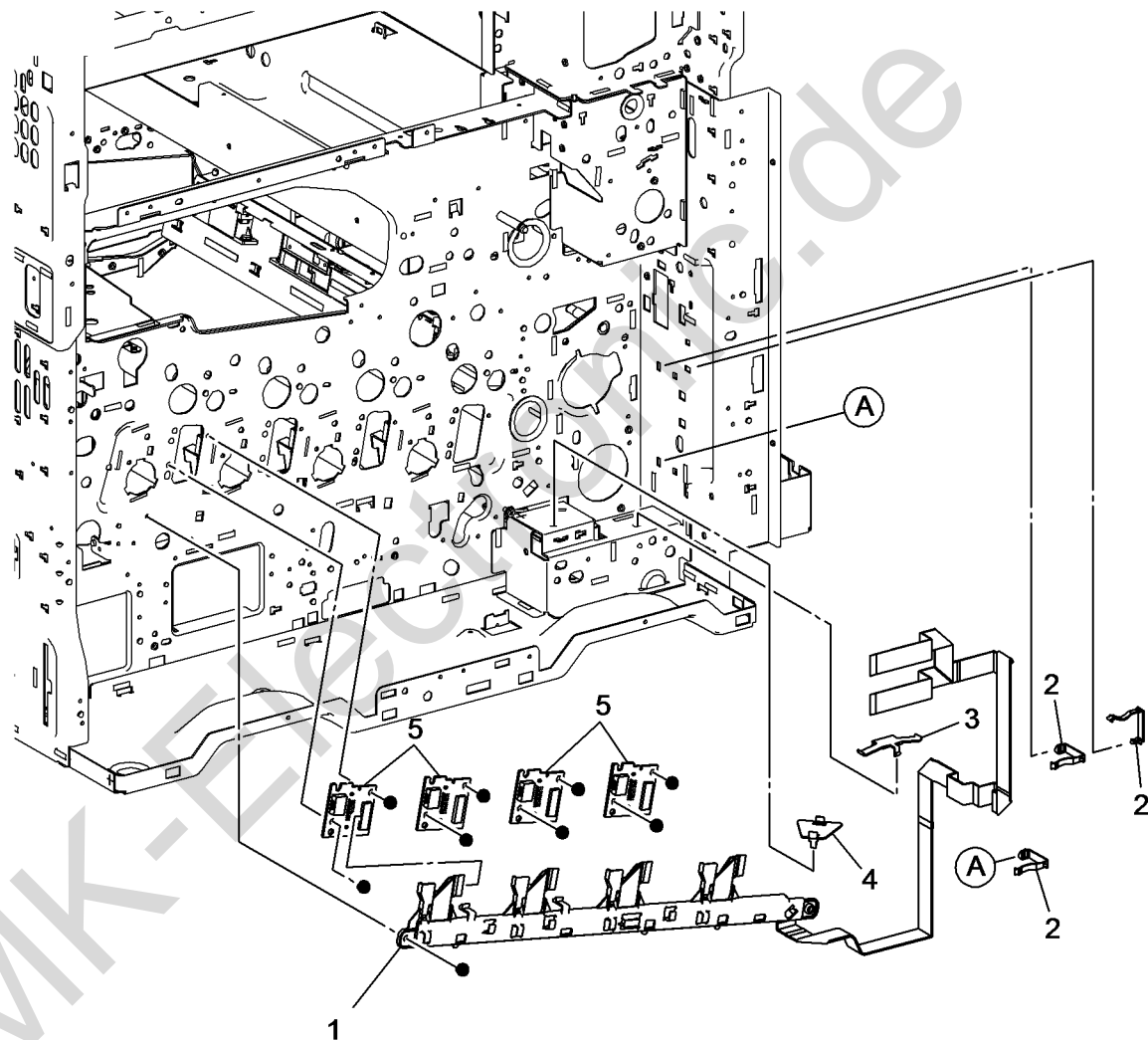
PL 3.1 Drive (1 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	068K69160	Fuser Input Bracket Assembly (REP 3.1)
2	–	Helical Gear (26T) (with bearing) (P/O PL 3.1 Item 1)
3	–	Fuser Shaft (P/O PL 3.1 Item 1)
4	–	Fuser Input Bracket (P/O PL 3.1 Item 1)
5	–	Helical Gear (25T) (with bearing) (P/O PL 3.1 Item 1)
6	809E74960	Spring
7	012E15930	Fuser Link (REP 3.2)
8	809E74950	Spring (REP 3.2)
9	007K16861	Fuser Drive Motor Assembly (REP 3.3)
10	–	Fuser Drive Motor (MOT10-001) (P/O PL 3.1 Item 9)
11	–	Gear Bracket Assembly (P/O PL 3.1 Item 9)
12	807E27930	Helical Gear (40T/23T)
13	005E24620	Flange
14	423W10355	Belt
15	–	Bearing (P/O PL 3.1 Item 1)
16	–	Bearing (P/O PL 3.1 Item 1)

s7800-107

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-11

Parts Lists

PL 3.1
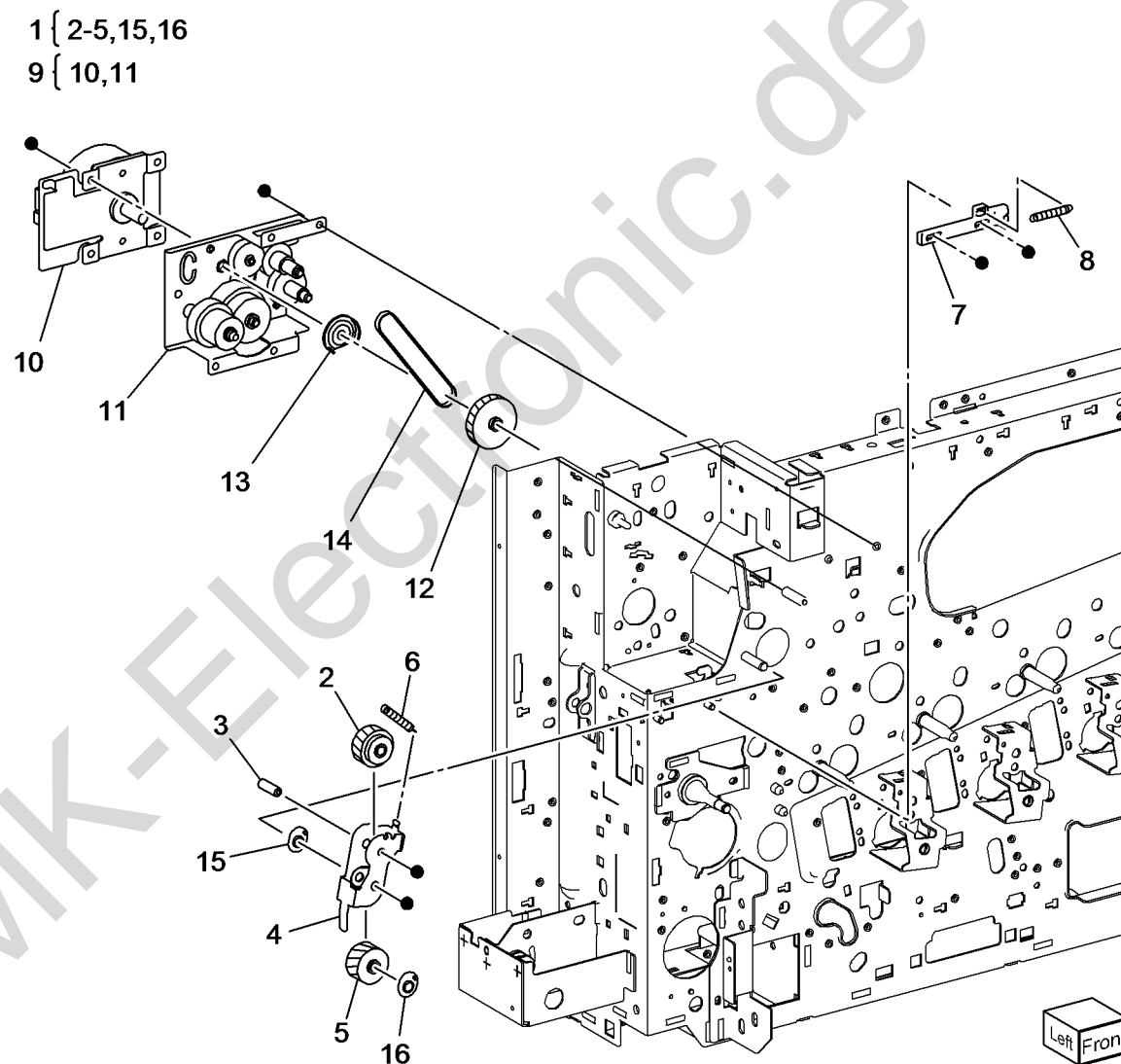
PL 3.2 Drive (2 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Not Used
2	–	Not Used
3	–	Not Used
4	007K98090	Retract Drive Assembly (REP 3.4)
5	–	Retract Bracket Assembly (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
6	–	Retract Lower Bracket (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
7	–	Retract Shaft (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
8	–	Clutch Shaft (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
9	–	Helical Gear (45T/23T) (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
10	–	Helical Gear (36T) (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
11	–	Helical Gear (21T) (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
12	–	1st BTR Contact Retract Clutch (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
13	–	Coupling (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
14	–	Retainer (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
15	–	Cam Wheel (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
16	–	Spring (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
17	–	1st BTR Contact Retract Sensor (Q94-200) (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4) (REP 3.5)
18	–	Sleeve Bearing (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
19	–	Sleeve Bearing (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
20	–	Connector (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
21	–	Harness Holder (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
22	–	Harness Holder (P/O PL 3.2 Item 4)
23	007K16841	Main Drive Assembly (REP 3.6)
24	–	Motor Bracket (P/O PL 3.2 Item 23)
25	–	Bracket (P/O PL 3.2 Item 23)
26	–	Main Drive Motor (MOT42-001) (P/O PL 3.2 Item 23) (REP 3.7)
27	–	Helical Gear (46T/21T) (P/O PL 3.2 Item 23)

s7800-108

Parts Lists

PL 3.2

November 2011

5-12

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
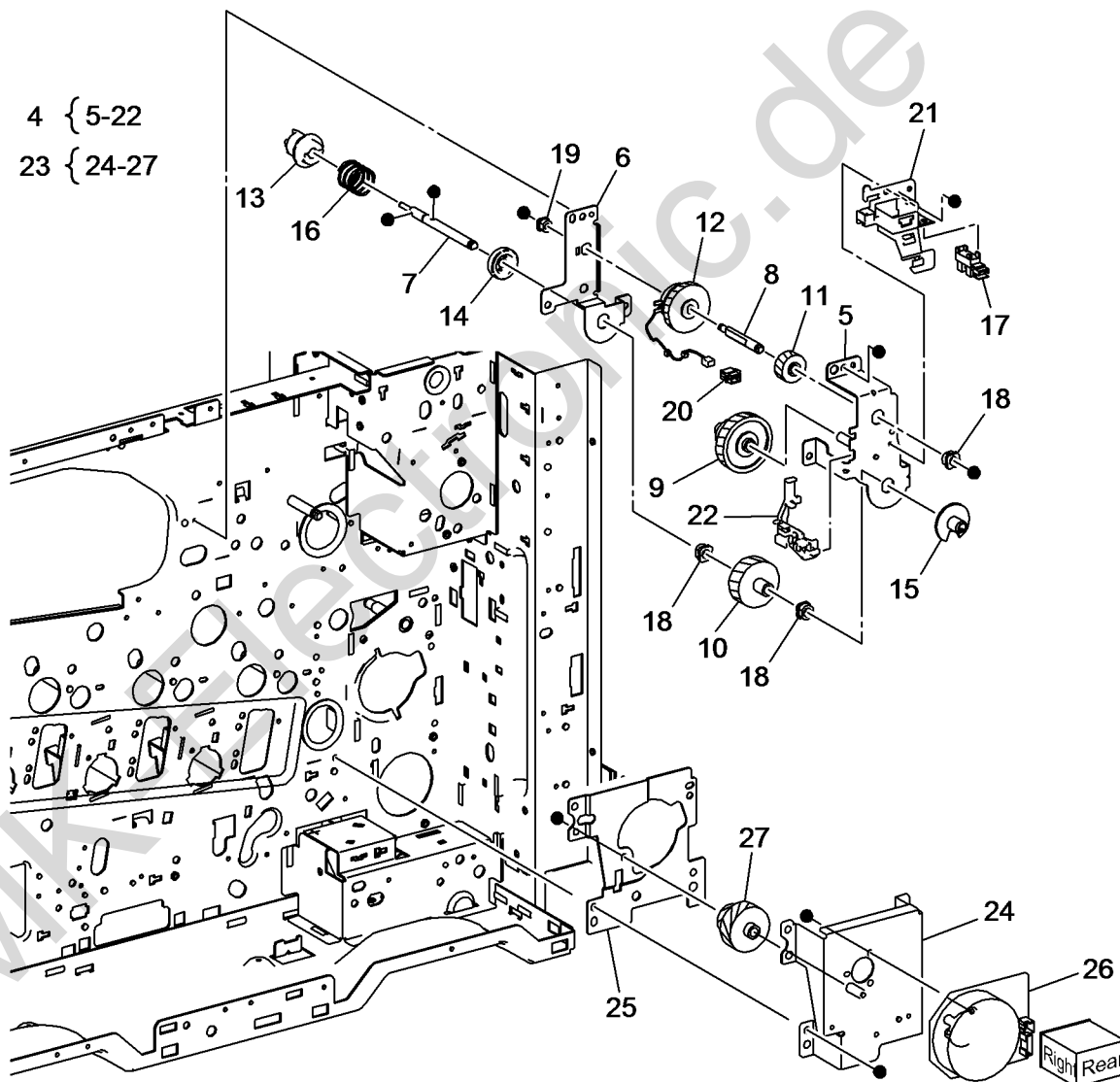
PL 3.3 Drive (3 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	007K16823	Drum/Deve Drive Assembly (REP 3.8)
2	–	Drive Assembly (P/O PL 3.3 Item 1)
3	–	Drum/Deve Drive Motor (K) (MOT91-032) (P/O PL 3.3 Item 1) (REP 3.9)
4	–	IBT Drive Motor (MOT94-005) (P/O PL 3.3 Item 1) (REP 3.10)
5	–	Drum Drive Motor (Y/M/C) (P/O PL 3.3 Item 1) (REP 3.11)
6	–	Deve Drive Motor (Y/M/C) (MOT93-022) (P/O PL 3.3 Item 1) (REP 3.12)
7	055E56040	Gear Guide

s7800-109

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-13

Parts Lists

PL 3.3
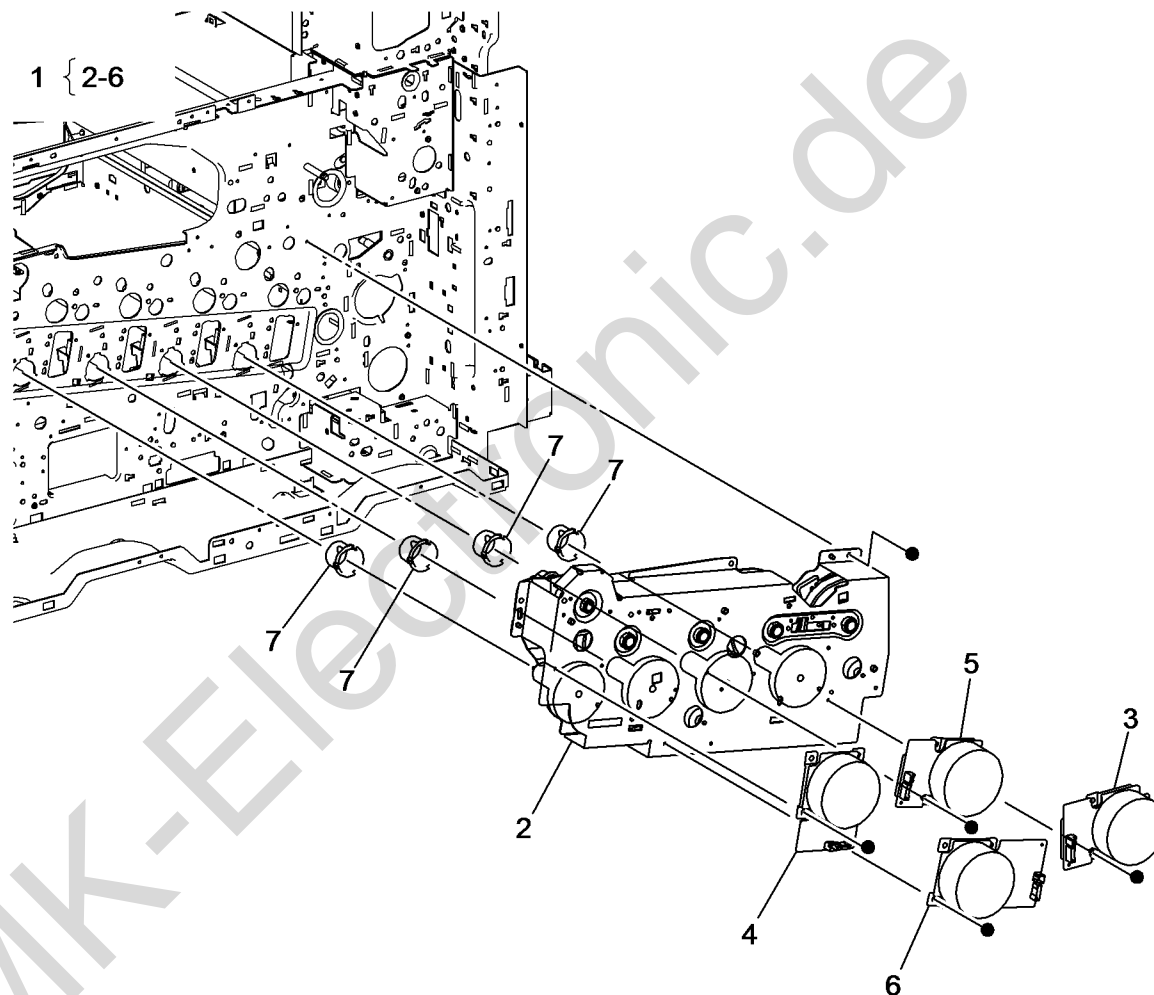
PL 4.1 NOHAD Common

Item	Part	Description
1	054K41420	Fuser Fan and Duct (REP 4.1)
2	–	Duct (P/O PL 4.1 Item 1)
3	–	Duct (P/O PL 4.1 Item 1)
4	–	Fuser Fan (MOT42-11) (P/O PL 4.1 Item 1) (REP 4.1)
5	913W13170	Connector
6	–	LVPS Duct (Not Spared)
7	127K58360	Front LVPS Fan (MOT42-14) (REP 4.2)
8	–	Not Used
9	–	Not Used
10	–	Not Used
11	–	Not Used
12	054K41490	IH Intake Fan and Duct (REP 4.3)
13	–	Duct (P/O PL 4.1 Item 12)
14	–	IH Intake Fan (MOT42-16) (P/O PL 4.1 Item 12) (REP 4.3)

1 { 2-5

12 { 13,14

(PL 19.3)

s7800-110

Parts Lists

PL 4.1

November 2011

5-14

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
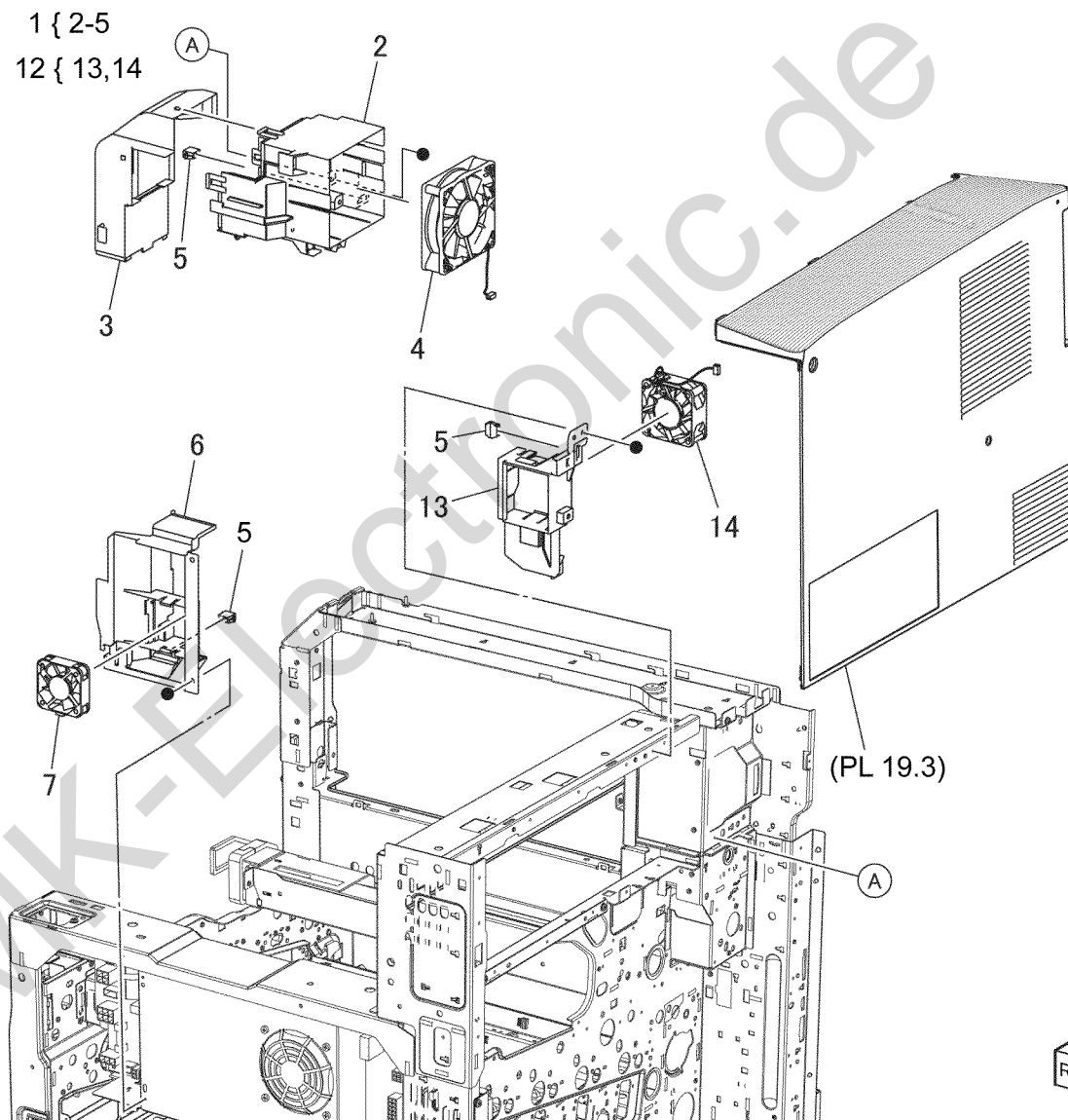
PL 4.2 NOHAD (1 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Center Duct (Not Spared)
2	054K41430	C Fan and Duct (REP 4.4)
3	–	Duct (P/O PL 4.2 Item 2)
4	–	C Fan (MOT42-24) (P/O PL 4.2 Item 2)
5	–	Plate (P/O PL 4.2 Item 2)
6	–	Screw (P/O PL 4.2 Item 2)
7	–	Connector (P/O PL 4.2 Item 2)
8	054K41440	Process 2 Fan and Duct (REP 4.5)
9	–	P2 Duct (P/O PL 4.2 Item 8)
10	–	Process 2 Fan (MOT42-13) (P/O PL 4.2 Item 8)
11	–	Screw (P/O PL 4.2 Item 8)
12	–	Connector (P/O PL 4.2 Item 8)
13	815E51940	Plate (REP 4.6)
14	054K41410	Process 1 Fan and Duct (REP 4.7)
15	–	P1 Duct (P/O PL 4.2 Item 14)
16	–	Process 1 Fan (MOT42-22) (P/O PL 4.2 Item 14)
17	–	Screw (P/O PL 4.2 Item 14)
18	–	Not Used
19	–	Seal (Not Spared)

s7800-111

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-15

Parts Lists

PL 4.2
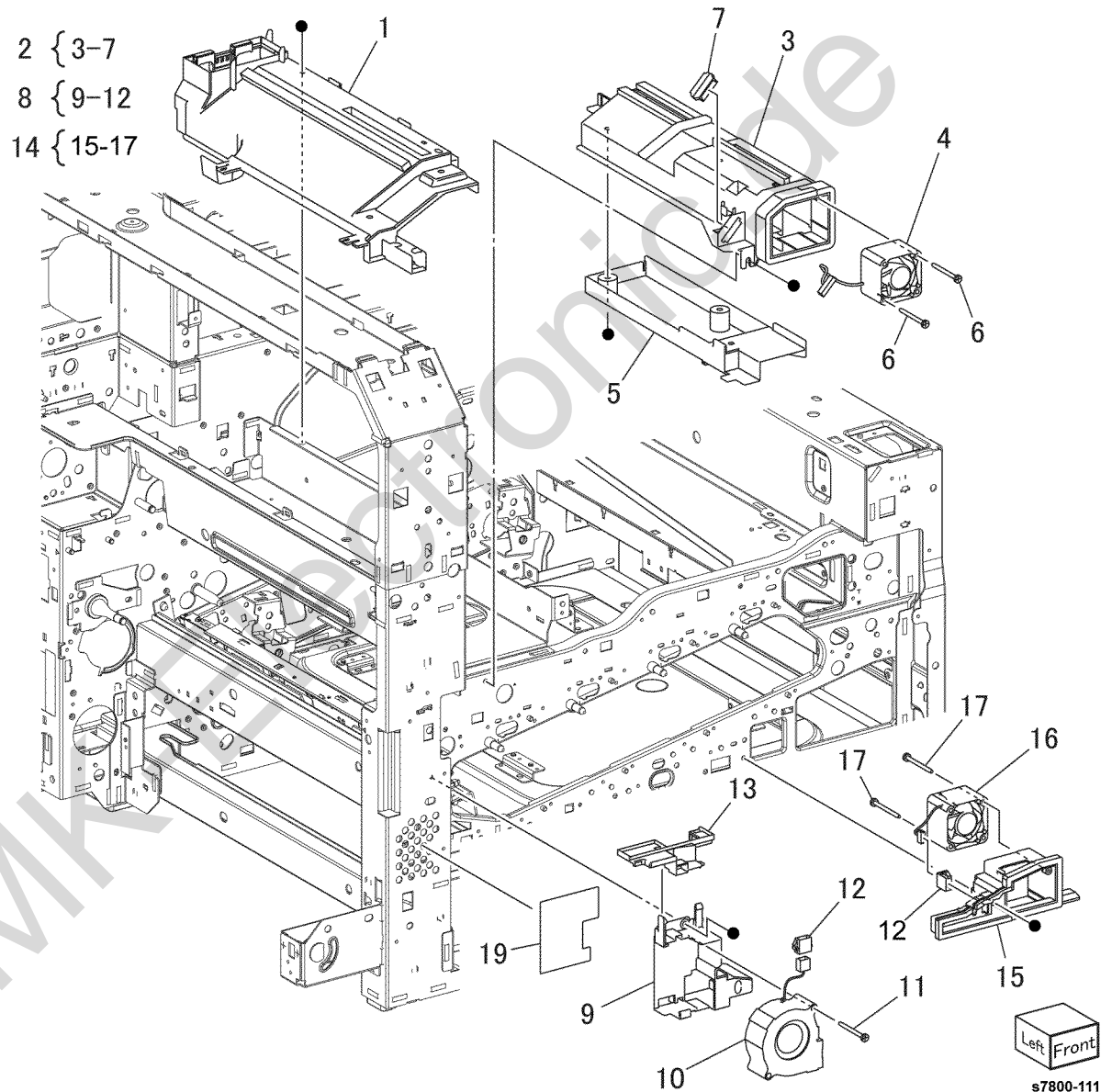
PL 4.3 NOHAD (2 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Label (R12) (Not Spared)
2	–	Bottom Duct (Not Spared)
3	127K64480	Bottom Fan (MOT42-15) (REP 4.8)
4	–	Connector (Not Spared)
5	–	Screw (Not Spared)
6	054K41460	M Fan and Duct (REP 4.9)
7	–	Lower Duct (P/O PL 4.3 Item 6)
8	–	Upper Duct (P/O PL 4.3 Item 6)
9	–	M Fan (MOT42-12) (P/O PL 4.3 Item 6)
10	–	Connector (P/O PL 4.3 Item 6)
11	–	IH Exhaust Duct (Not Spared)
12	–	IH Exhaust Fan (MOT42-17) (REP 4.10)
13	–	Connector (Not Spared)
14	–	Duct (Not Spared)
15	–	Suction Duct (Not Spared)
16	108R01037	Suction Filter (REP 4.11)
17	–	Rear Fan Duct (Not Spared)
18	127K61230	C Exit Fan and Duct (REP 4.12)
19	–	C Exit Fan (P/O PL 4.3 Item 18) (REP 4.12)
20	–	Duct (P/O PL 4.3 Item 18) (REP 4.12)
21	–	Screw (P/O PL 4.3 Item 18)

6 { 7-10

18 { 19-21

s7800-112

Parts Lists

PL 4.3

November 2011

5-16

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
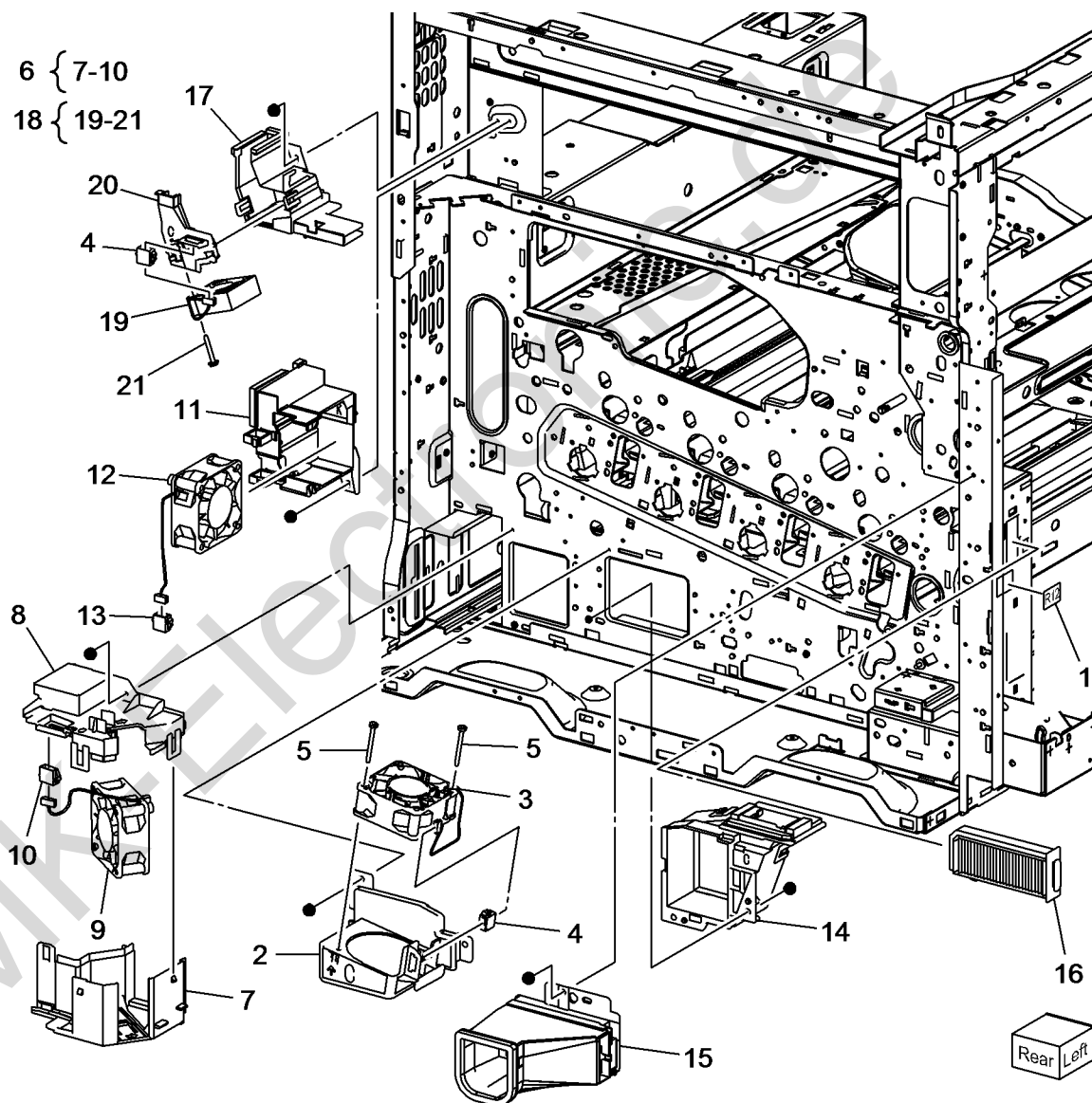
PL 4.4 NOHAD (3 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Front Bottom Duct (Not Spared)
2	815K03601	Base Plate Assembly
3	–	Base Plate (P/O PL 4.4 Item 2)
4	–	Bracket (P/O PL 4.4 Item 7)
5	–	NOHAD Thermistor (P/O PL 4.4 Item 7)
6	–	Connector (P/O PL 4.4 Item 7)
7	130K71990	NOHAD Thermistor and Bracket (REP 4.13)
8	–	Seal (Not Spared)
9	–	Seal (Not Spared)
10	–	Front Duct Assembly (Not Spared)
11	–	Front Duct (P/O PL 4.4 Item 10)
12	–	Lower Plate (P/O PL 4.4 Item 10)
13	–	Seal (P/O PL 4.4 Item 10)
14	–	Seal (P/O PL 4.4 Item 10)
15	–	Seal (P/O PL 4.4 Item 10)
16	–	Seal (P/O PL 4.4 Item 10)
17	–	Seal (P/O PL 4.4 Item 10)

2 { 3-6

7 { 4-6

10 { 11-17

s7800-113

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-17

Parts Lists

PL 4.4
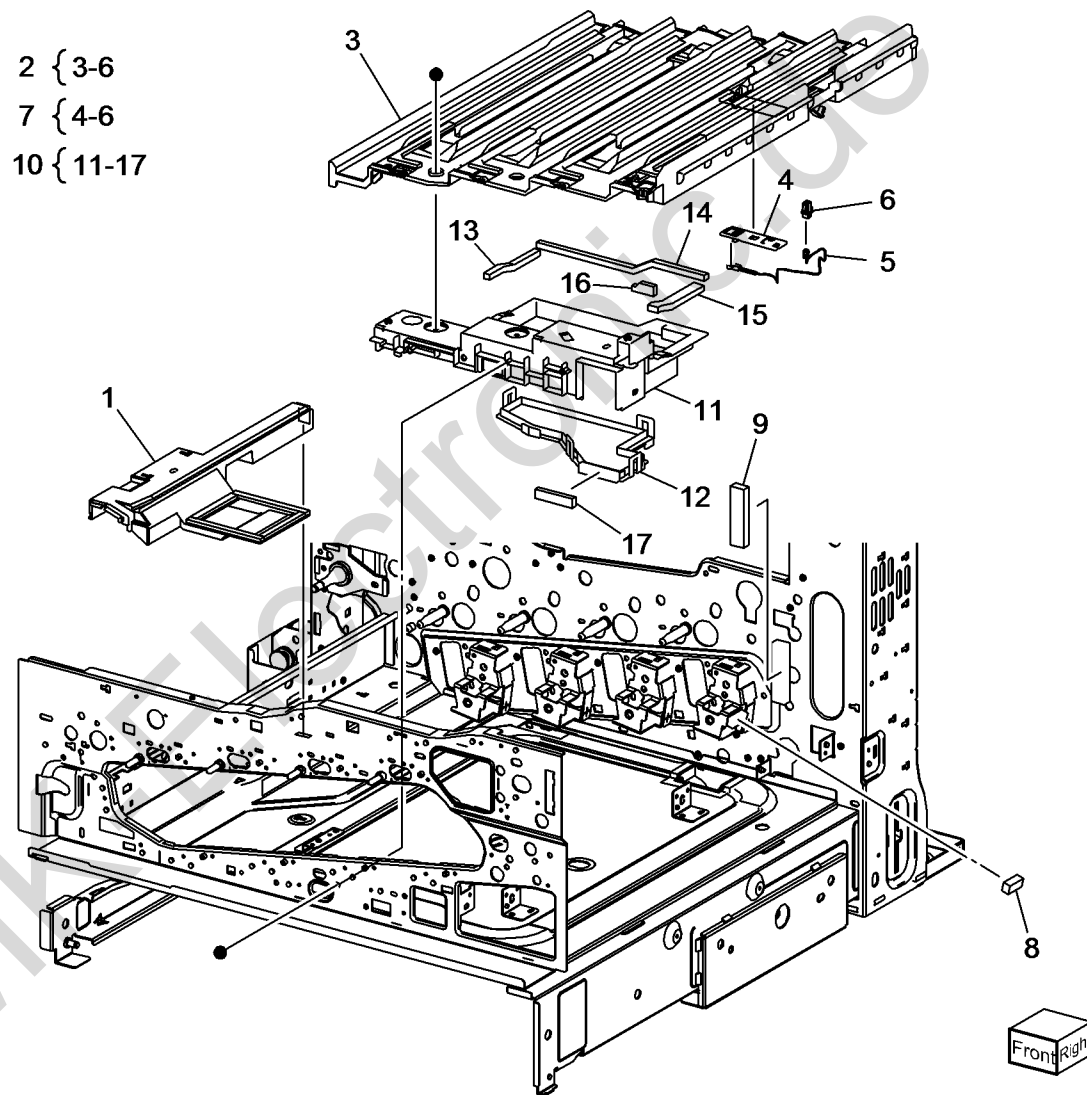
PL 5.1 Development (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Toner Cartridge (K) (REP 5.1)
2	–	Toner Cartridge (C) (REP 5.1)
3	–	Toner Cartridge (M) (REP 5.1)
4	–	Toner Cartridge (Y) (REP 5.1)
5	127K64540	Toner Dispenser Motor Assembly (REP 5.2)
6	–	Dispense Assembly (P/O PL 5.1 Item 5)
7	–	Toner Dispenser Motor (Y/M/C/K) (P/O PL 5.1 Item 5) (REP 5.3)
8	–	Toner CRUM Coupler Assembly (Y/M/C/K) (P/O PL 5.1 Item 5)
9	094K92391	Dispenser Pipe Assembly (Y/M/C) (REP 5.4)
10	–	Guide Assembly (Y/M/C) (P/O PL 5.1 Item 9)
11	807E20080	Auger Gear (Y/M/C)
12	–	Spring (P/O PL 5.1 Item 9)
13	–	Dispenser Pipe (Y) (P/O PL 5.1 Item 9) (REP 5.5)
14	–	Dispenser Pipe (M) (P/O PL 5.1 Item 9) (REP 5.5)
15	–	Dispenser Pipe (C) (P/O PL 5.1 Item 9) (REP 5.5)
16	094K92770	Dispenser Pipe Assembly (K)
17	–	Guide Assembly (K) (P/O PL 5.1 Item 16)
18	–	Dispenser Pipe (K) (P/O PL 5.1 Item 16) (REP 5.5)
19	807E20100	Auger Gear (K)
20	–	Dispenser Pipe Assembly (Y/M/C/K) (REP 5.4)

$5 \left\{ 6\text{--}8 \right.$

$9 \left\{ 10\text{--}15 \right.$

$16 \left\{ 17\text{--}19 \right.$

$20 \left\{ 10\text{--}15, 17\text{--}19 \right.$

s7800-114

Parts Lists
PL 5.1

November 2011
5-18

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual
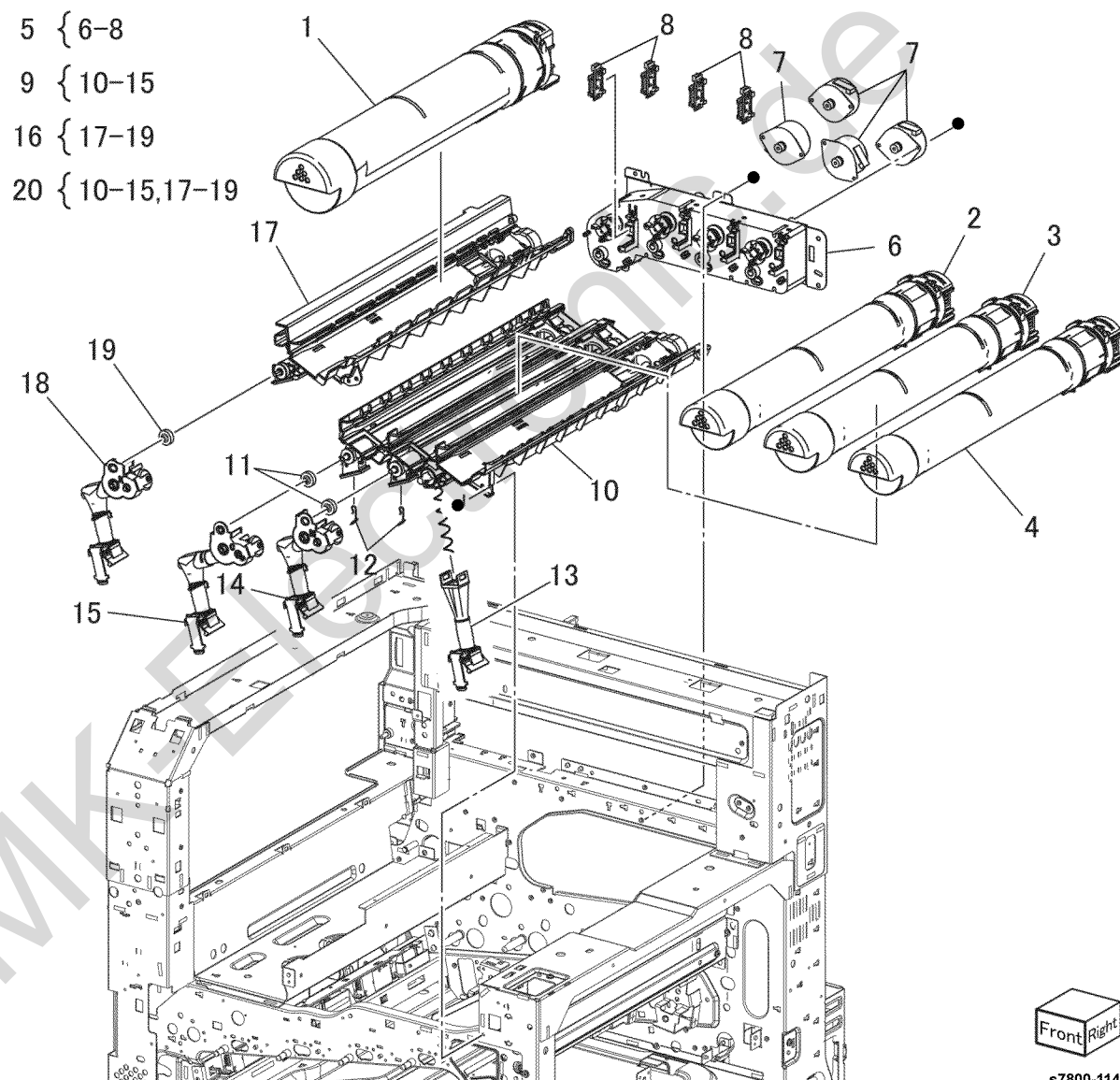
PL 5.2 Development (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Deve Plate Assembly (Not Spared) (REP 5.6)
2	604K63570	Developer Housing Assembly (Y/M/C/K) (REP 5.7)
3	–	Housing Assembly (P/O PL 5.2 Item 2)
4	–	ATC Sensor (Y/M/C/K) (P/O PL 5.2 Item 2)
5	–	Seal (P/O PL 5.2 Item 2)
6	675K85030	Developer (K)
7	675K85040	Developer (C)
8	675K85050	Developer (M)
9	675K85060	Developer (Y)
10	–	Plunger Assembly (Not Spared)
11	960K49660	ATC PWB (REP 5.8)
12	849E96933	Bracket

2 { 3-5

s7800-115

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-19

Parts Lists

PL 5.2
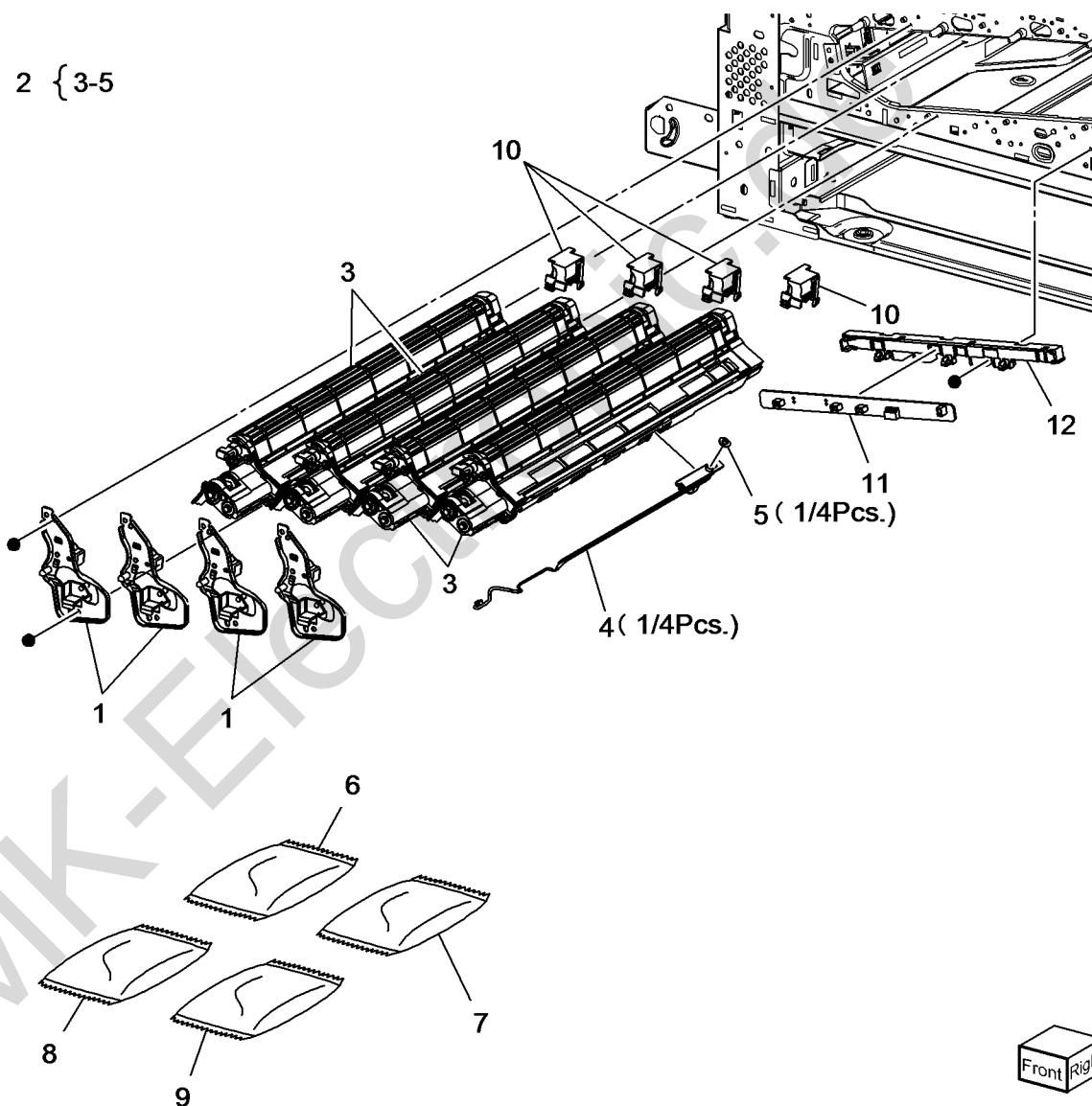
PL 5.3 HVPS (DEVE)

Item	Part	Description
1	848K37870	HVPS Housing (REP 5.10)
2	019K11110	Conductor Holder
3	815K04490	HVPS (DEVE) (REP 5.11)
4	130E13880	Ground Conductor

s7800-116

Parts Lists

PL 5.3

November 2011

5-20

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
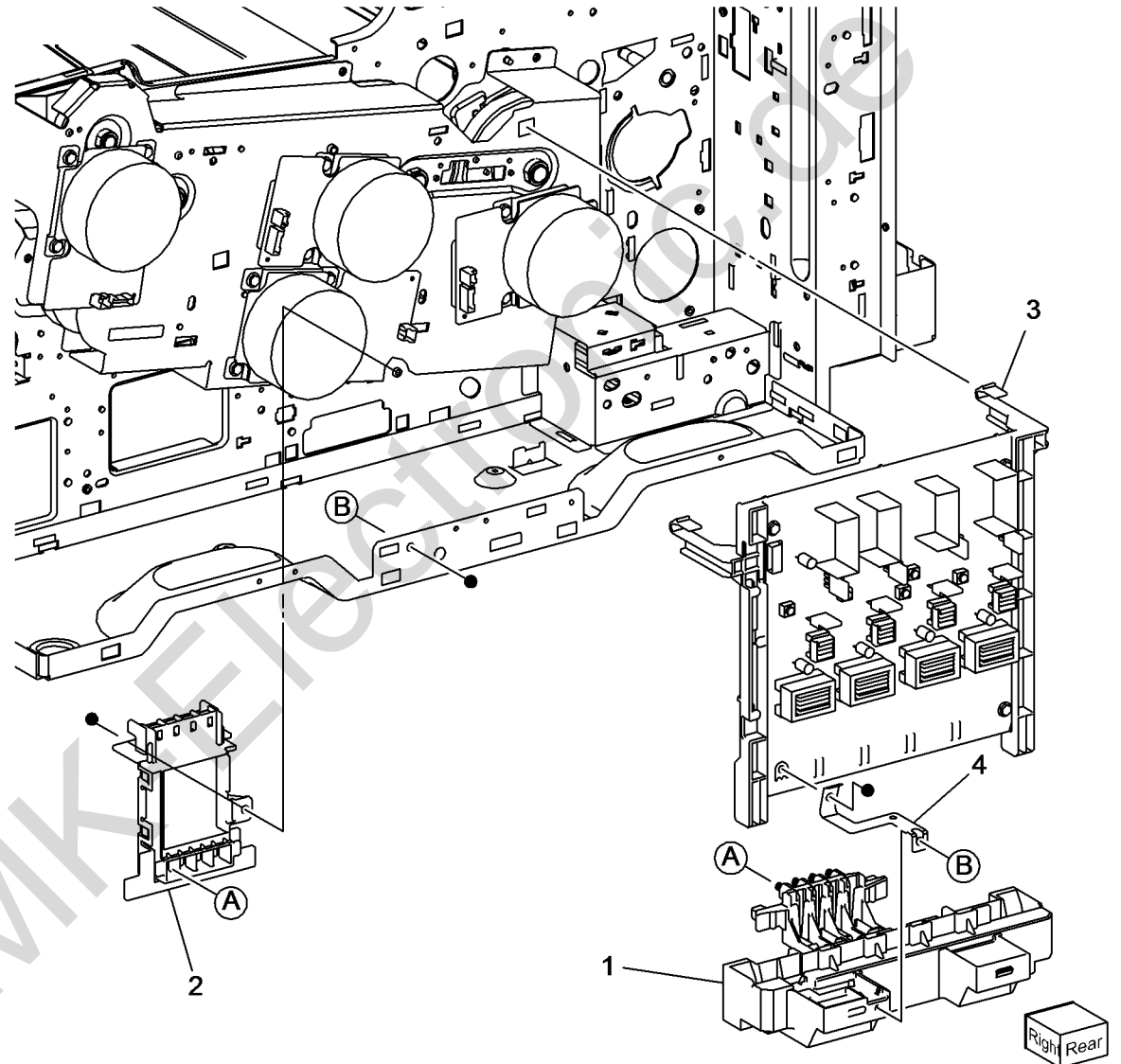
PL 6.1 Transfer (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Front Lock Bracket (Not Spared) (REP 6.2)
2	–	Rear Lock Bracket (Not Spared) (REP 6.2)
3	–	Tension Lever (Not Spared) (REP 6.2)
4	108R01036	IBT Belt Cleaner Assembly (REP 6.1)
5	–	Knob (P/O PL 6.1 Item 4)
6	–	Bearing (P/O PL 6.1 Item 4)
7	–	IBT Belt Cleaner (P/O PL 6.1 Item 4)
8	–	Spring (P/O PL 6.1 Item 4)
9	–	Shutter (P/O PL 6.1 Item 4)
10	604K57384	IBT Belt Assembly (REP 6.2)
11	–	Packaging Assembly (Cushion) (P/O PL 6.1 Item 12)
12	604K56410	Packaging Assembly (IBT)

s7800-117

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-21

Parts Lists

PL 6.1
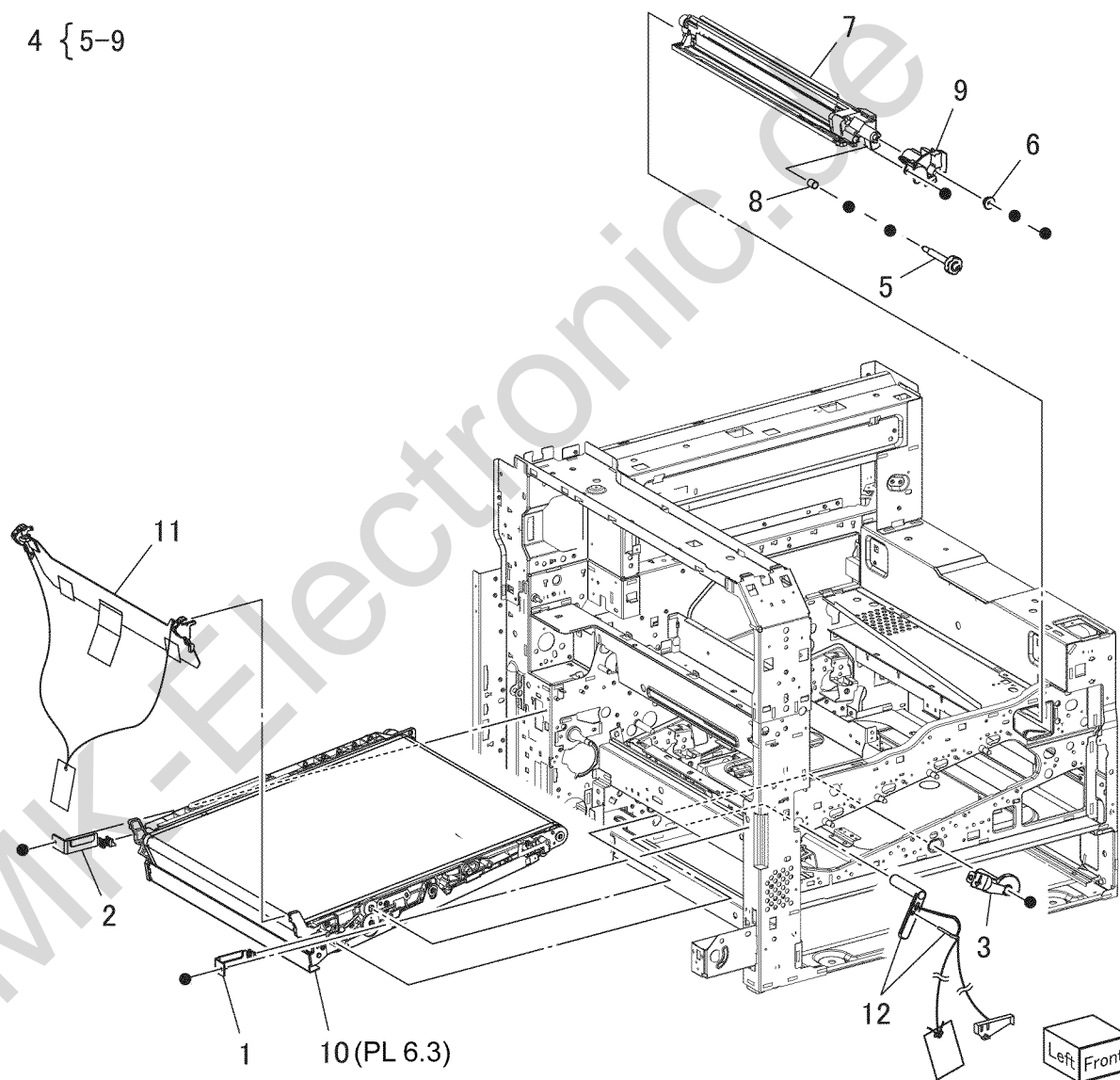
PL 6.2 Transfer (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Plate Nut (Not Spared)
2	–	IBT Cleaner Guide (Not Spared)
3	–	Metal Bearing (Not Spared)
4	–	IBT Front Guide (Not Spared)
5	–	Conductor (Not Spared)
6	120E29340	Actuator
7	–	Guide Assembly (Not Spared)
8	–	Conductor Housing Assembly (Not Spared)
9	105E17530	HVPS (1st/2nd/DTC) (REP 6.3)
10	–	PWB Support (Not Spared)
11	–	Bracket (Not Spared)

s7800-118

Parts Lists
PL 6.2

November 2011
5-22

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual
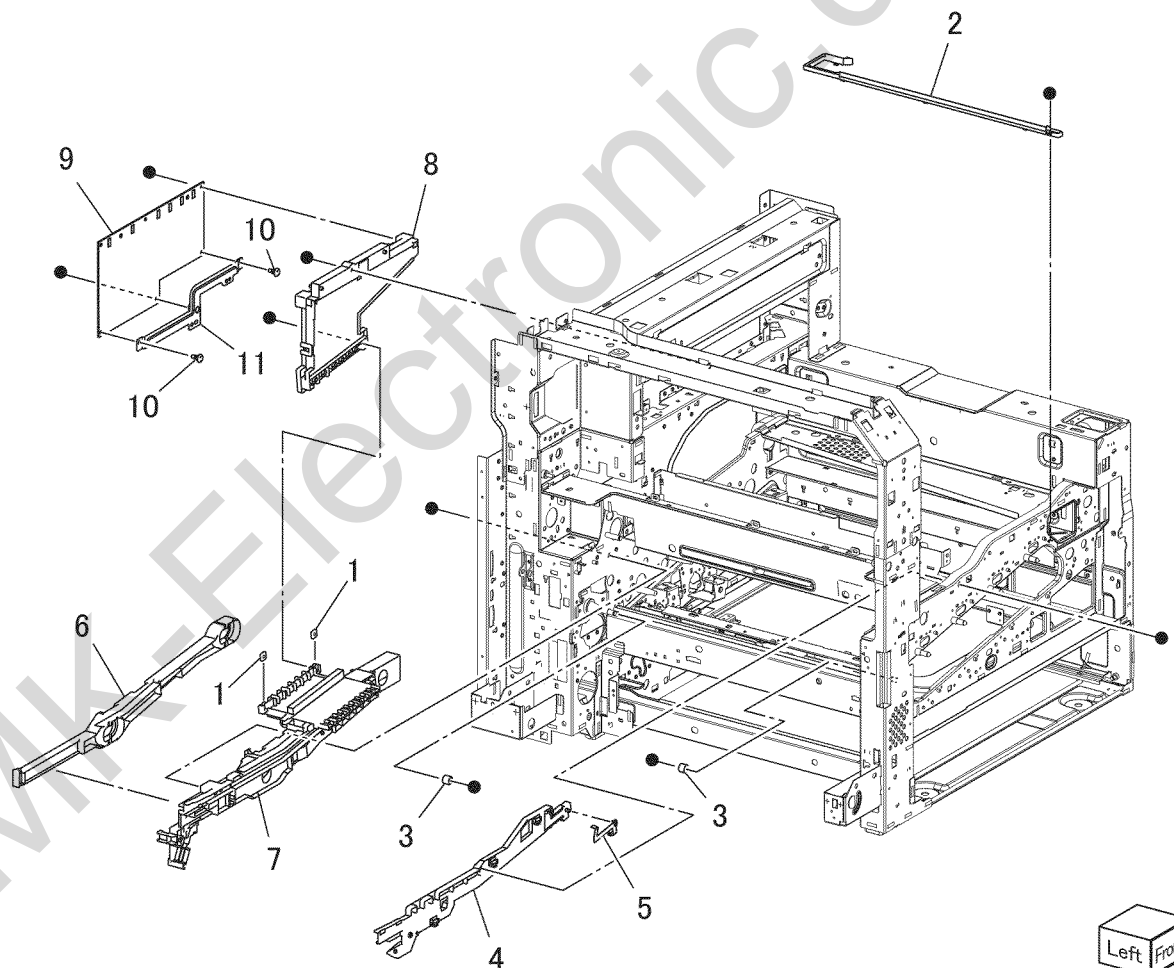
PL 6.3 IBT Belt Unit

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Handle (Not Spared)
2	–	Inlet Chute (Not Spared)
3	–	BUR Front Frame (Not Spared)
4	–	Backup Roll (Not Spared)
5	064K93621	IBT Belt (REP 6.2.1)
6	–	IBT Belt (P/O PL 6.3 Item 5) (REP 6.2.1)
7	–	TR0 Seal (P/O PL 6.3 Item 5)
8	–	IBT Belt Assembly (Not Spared) (REP 6.2)

s7800-119

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-23

Parts Lists

PL 6.3
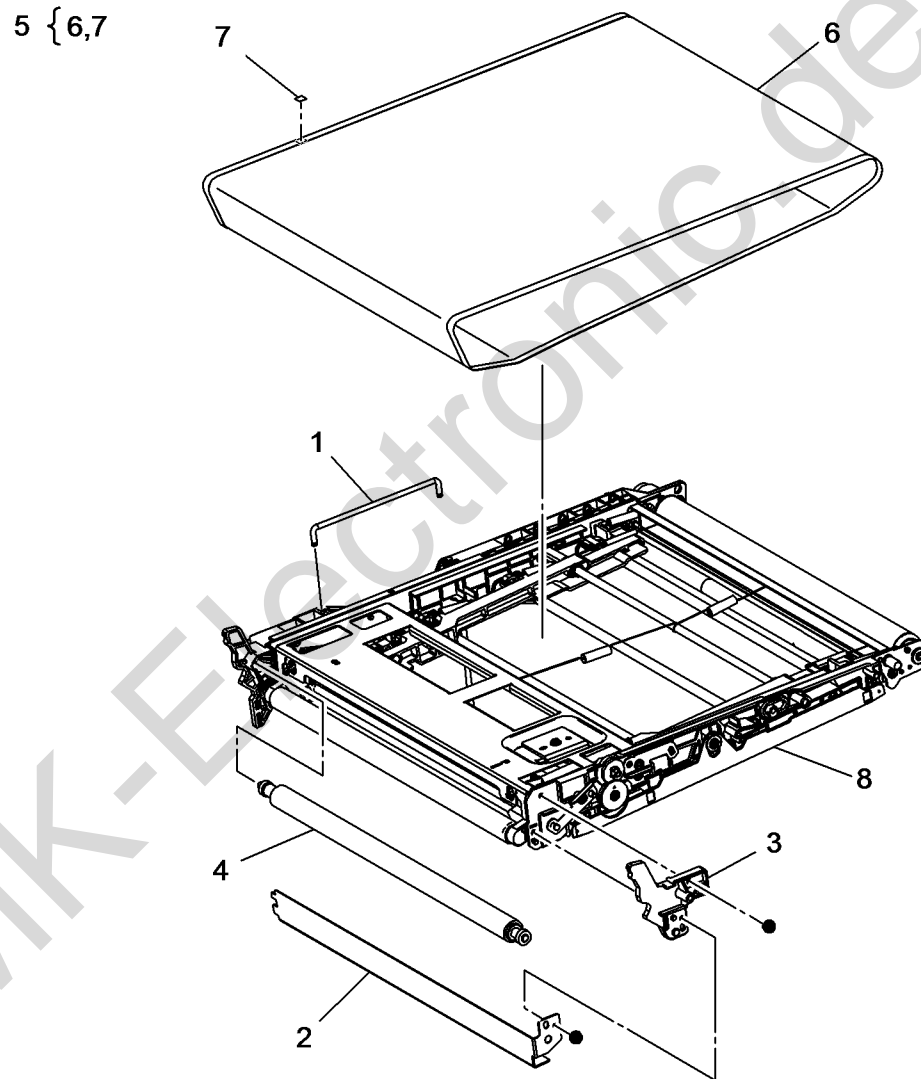
PL 7.1 Fuser

Item	Part	Description
1	115R00073	Fuser Assembly (110V) (REP 7.1)
–	115R00074	Fuser Assembly (220V) (REP 7.1)
2	007K16060	Retract Motor and Bracket (REP 7.2)
3	–	Motor Bracket (P/O PL 7.1 Item 2)
4	–	P/R Latch Motor (P/O PL 7.1 Item 2)
5	007K16071	Retract Gear

s7800-120

Parts Lists

PL 7.1

November 2011

5-24

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
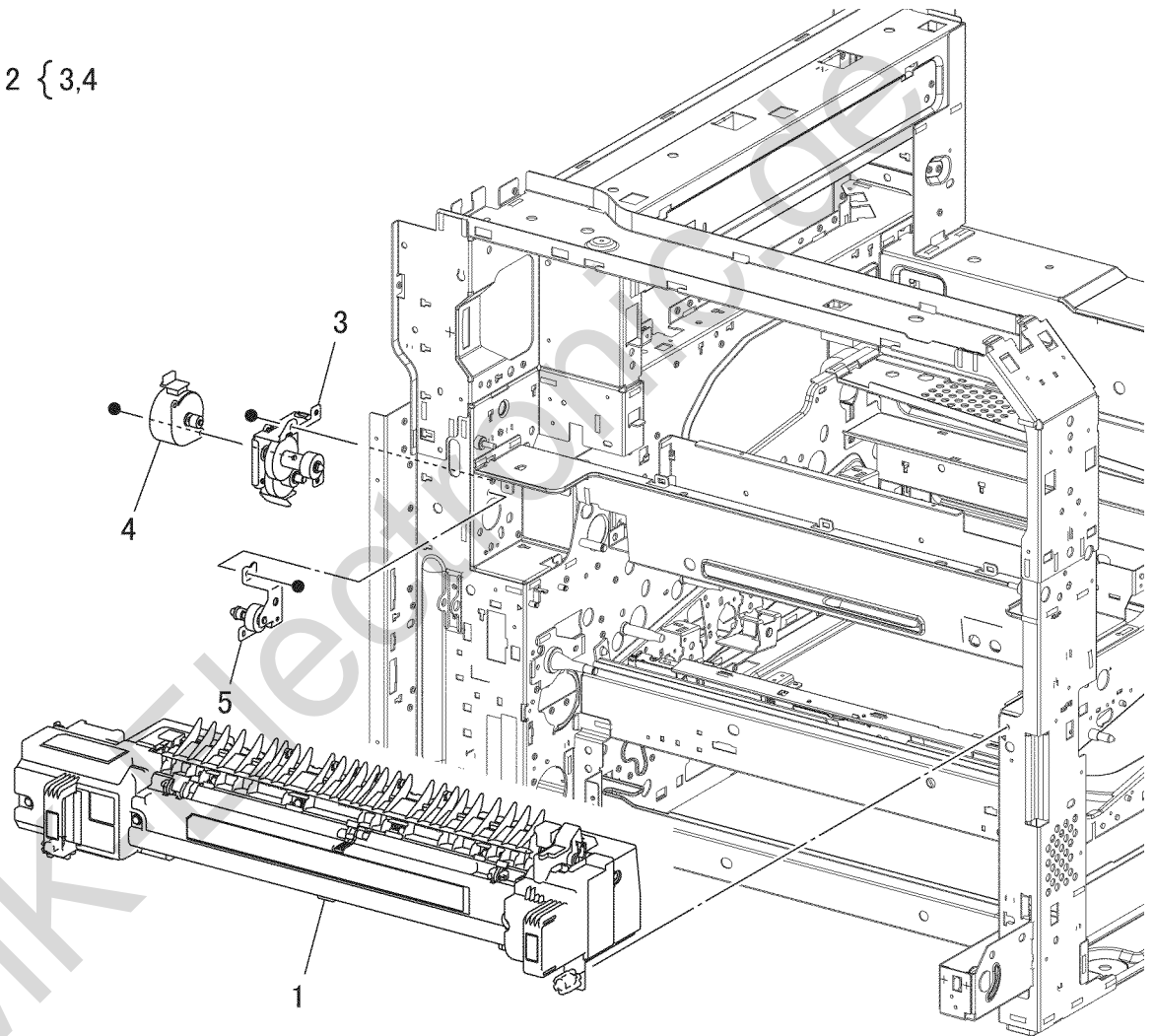
PL 8.1 Xerographic (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Holder CRUM (Not Spared)
2	–	Cover CRUM (Not Spared)
3	–	Drum CRUM Coupler Assembly (Y/M/C/K) (Not Spared)
4	106R01582	Imaging Unit (Y/M/C/K) (REP 8.1)
5	032K04701	Erase Lamp Unit (K) (REP 8.2)/ Erase Lamp Unit (Y/M/C) (REP 8.3)
6	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	–	Plate (Not Spared)
8	–	Harness Holder (Not Spared)
9	–	Harness Holder (Not Spared)
10	–	Cover (Not Spared)
11	–	Handle Lock Lever (Not Spared)
12	868E08980	Bracket
13	809E79410	Spring
14	809E79420	Spring

s7800-121

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-25

Parts Lists
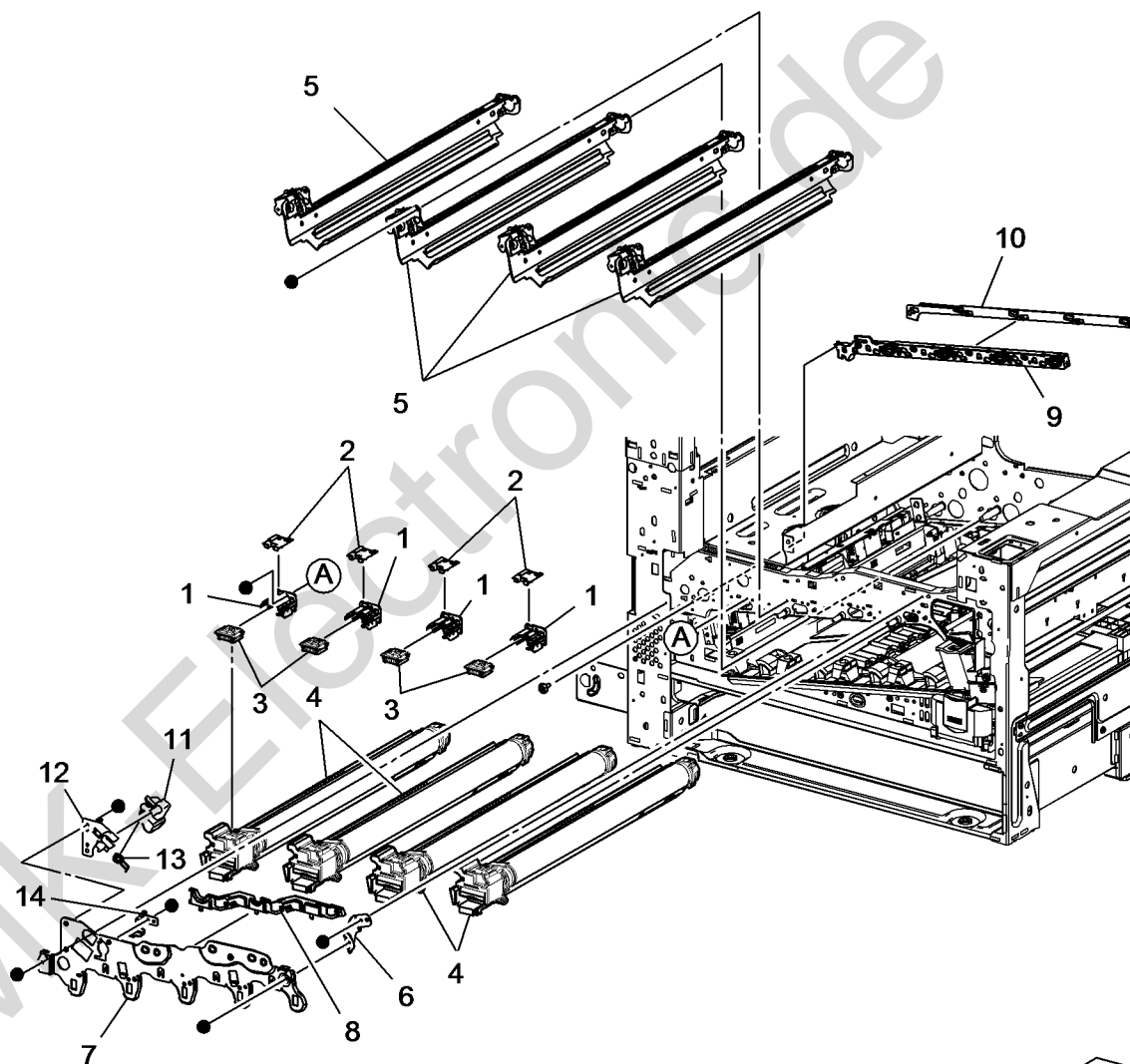
PL 8.1

PL 8.2 Xerographic (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Bottle Guide (P/O PL 8.2 Item 16)
2	–	Sensor Bracket (P/O PL 8.2 Item 16)
3	–	Waste Toner Bottle Full Sensor (Q91-201) (P/O PL 8.2 Item 16) (REP 8.4)
4	–	Waste Toner Bottle Position Sensor (Q91-200) (P/O PL 8.2 Item 16) (REP 8.4)
5	052K97773	Waste Toner Pipe Assembly (REP 8.5)
6	068K59502	Agitator Motor Assembly (MOT91-045) (REP 8.6)
7	–	Gear Bracket Assembly (Not Spared) (REP 8.7)
8	–	Helical Gear (29T) (Not Spared)
9	–	Helical Gear (31T) (Not Spared)
10	–	Drive Shaft Assembly (Not Spared) (REP 8.8)
11	–	Helical Gear (20T) (Not Spared)
12	868E14631	Harness Holder
13	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
14	108R00982	Waste Cartridge (REP 8.9)
15	068K58211	Sensor and Bracket (REP 8.4)
16	032K05160	Bottle Guide and Sensor (REP 8.10)

$15 \left\{ 2-4 \right.$

$16 \left\{ 1-4 \right.$

s7800-12

Parts Lists

PL 8.2

November 2011

5-26

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
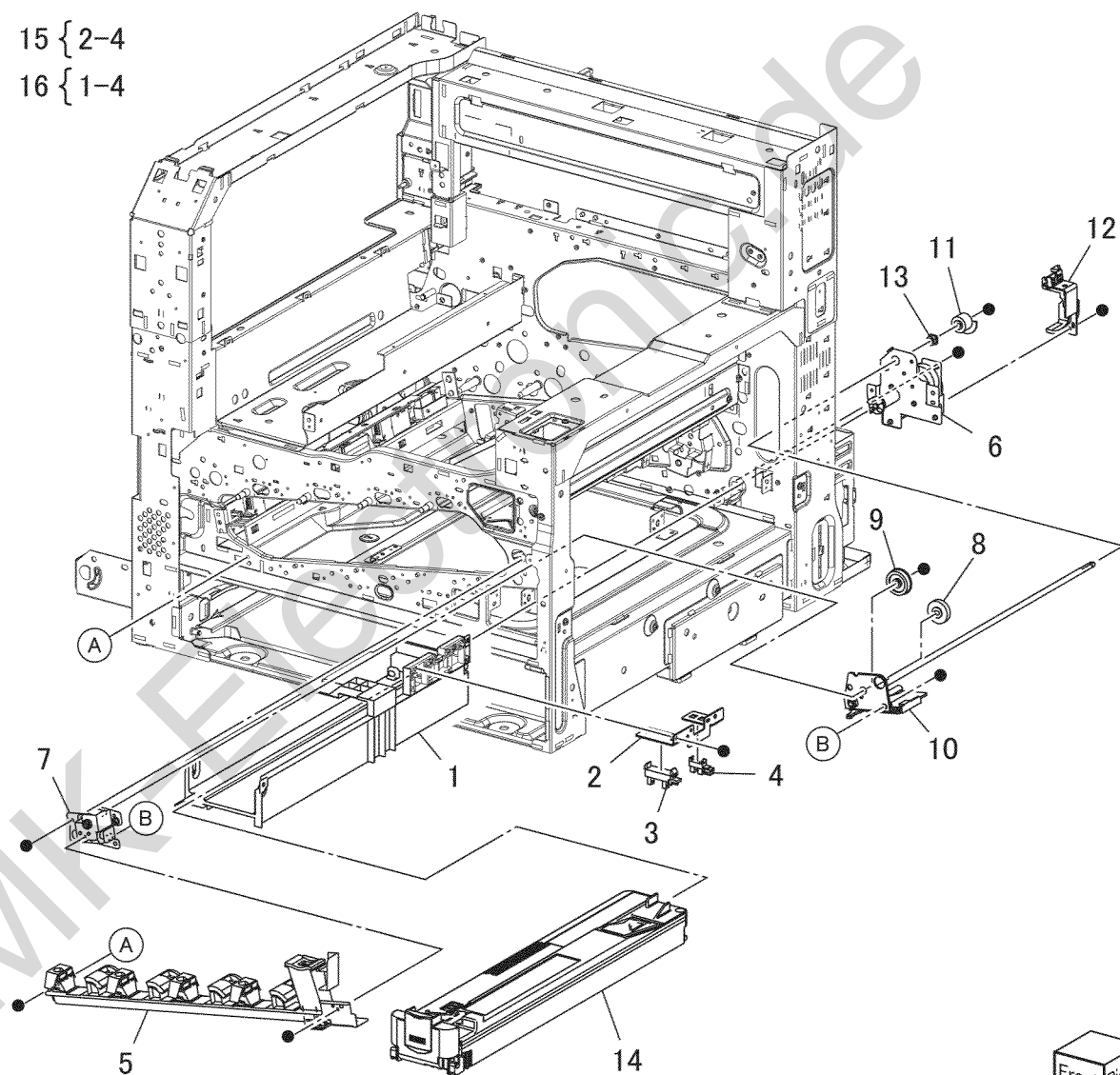
PL 9.1 Tray 2 Feeder/Tray2

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Slide Lock Block (Not Spared)
2	–	Stopper (Not Spared)
3	–	Roller (Not Spared)
4	–	Roller (Not Spared)
5	050K65383	Tray 2 Assembly (REP 9.1)
6	110K11680	Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor (Q71-104) (REP 9.2)
7	–	Switch Bracket (Not Spared)
8	–	No.1 Tray Label (Not Spared)
9	–	Label (Not Spared)
10	–	Side Size Label (Not Spared)
11	–	End Size Label (Not Spared)

s7800-123

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-27

Parts Lists

PL 9.1
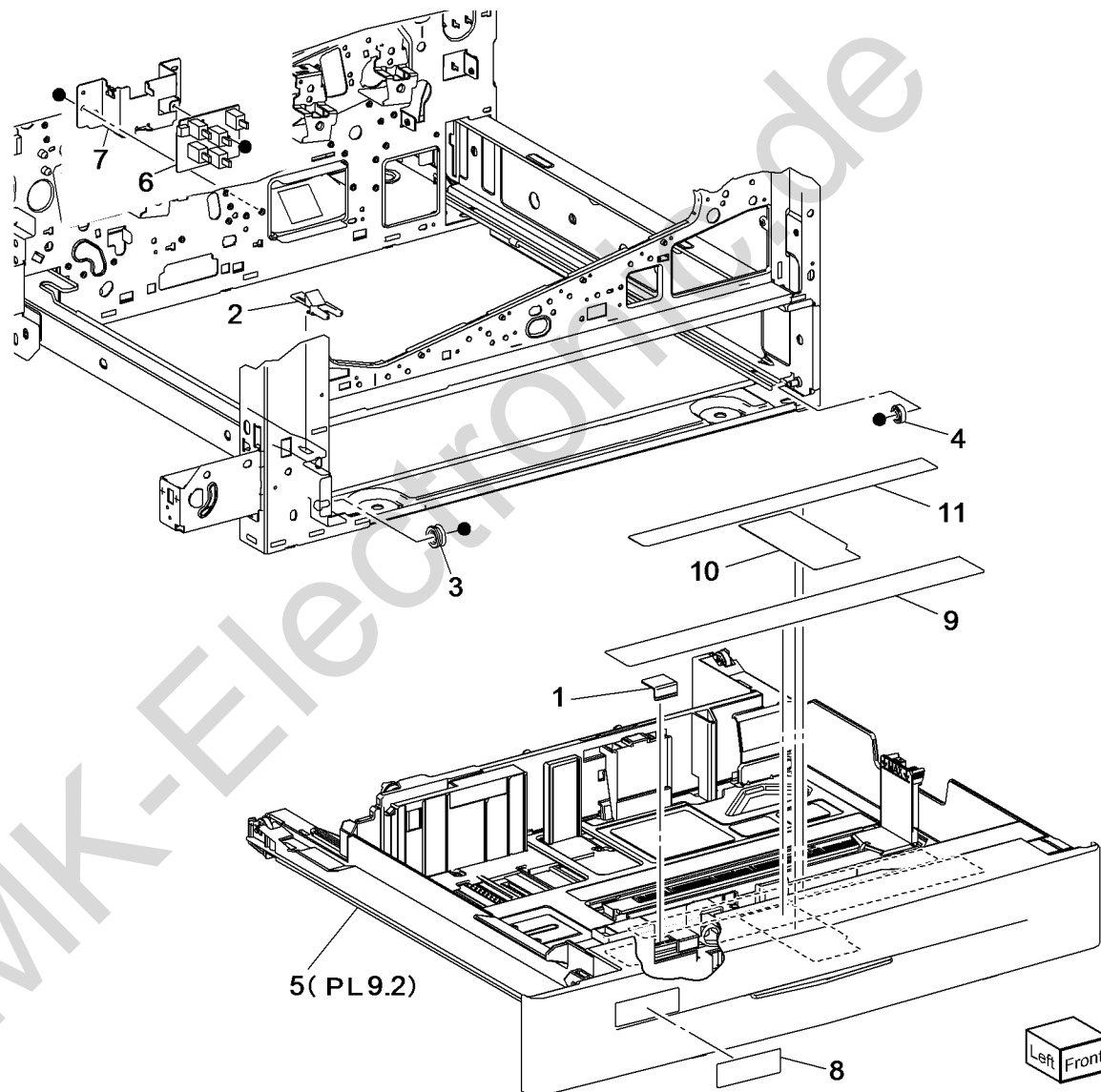
PL 9.2 Tray 2

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Tray 2 Assembly (REP 9.1)
2	–	Front Cover (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
3	–	Lever (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
4	–	Latch (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
5	–	Spring (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
6	–	Label (Max) (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
7	–	Rail Cover (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
8	–	Roll (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
9	–	Spacer (End) (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
10	–	Spacer (Side) (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
11	–	Gear (13T/60T) (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
12	–	Gear (13T) (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
13	–	Gear (60T) (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
14	–	Link (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
15	–	Bottom Pad (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
16	–	End Guide (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
17	–	Side Guide (front) (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
18	–	Side Guide (rear) (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
19	–	Pad (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
20	–	End Actuator (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
21	–	Side Actuator (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
22	–	Bottom Plate (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
23	–	Spring (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
24	–	Side Actuator (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
25	–	Pinion (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
26	–	Lock Slide (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)

s7800-124

Parts Lists

PL 9.2

November 2011

5-28

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
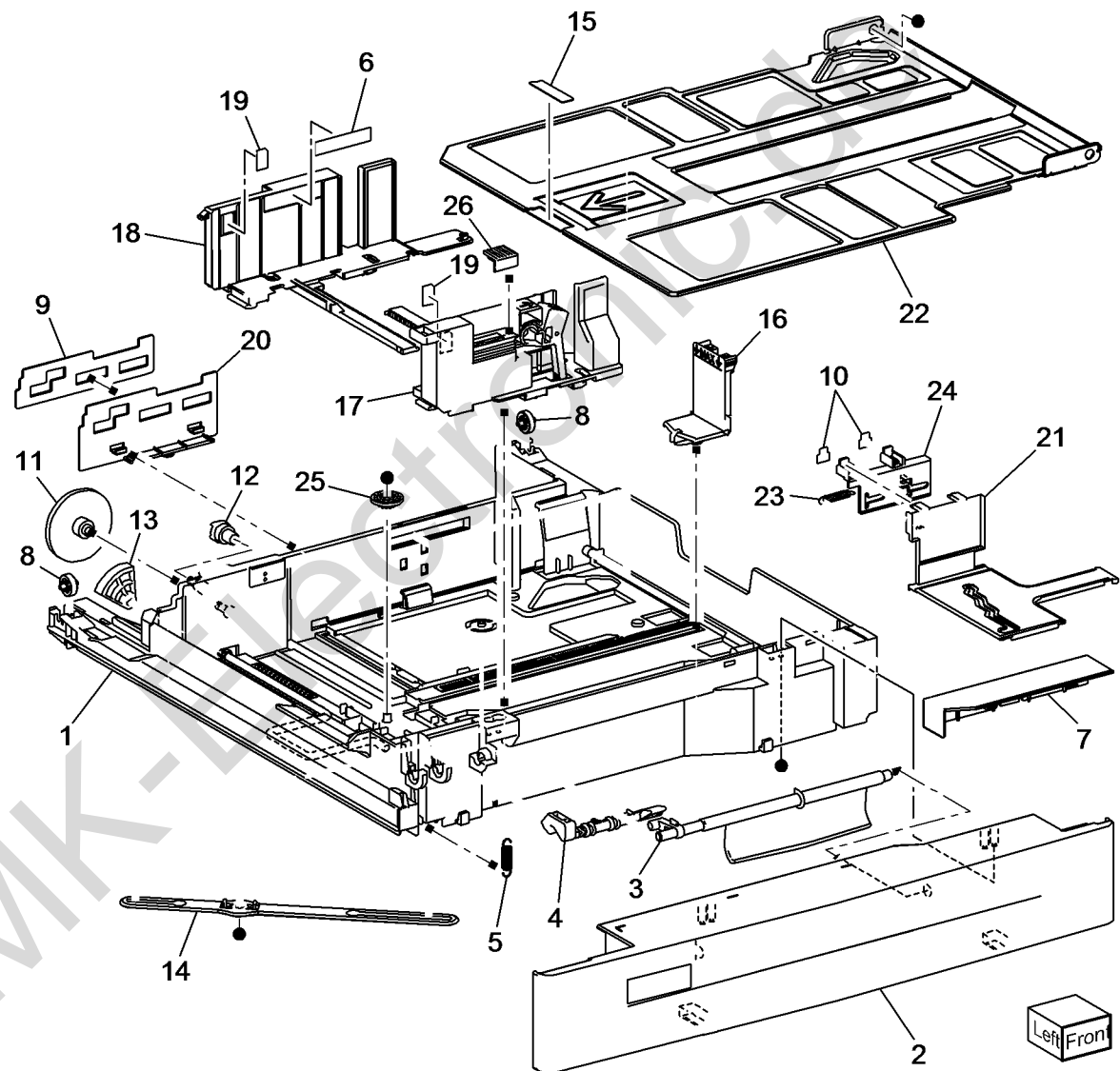
PL 9.3 Tray 2 Feeder

Item	Part	Description
1	059K66610	Tray 2 Feeder Assembly (REP 9.3)
2	054K35142	Chute Assembly (REP 9.4)
3	–	Chute (P/O PL 9.3 Item 2)
4	–	Pinch Guide (P/O PL 9.3 Item 2)
5	–	Spacer (P/O PL 9.3 Item 2)
6	–	Spring (P/O PL 9.3 Item 2)
7	–	Pinch Shaft (P/O PL 9.3 Item 2)
8	–	Pinch Roll (P/O PL 9.3 Item 2)

s7800-125

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-29

Parts Lists

PL 9.3
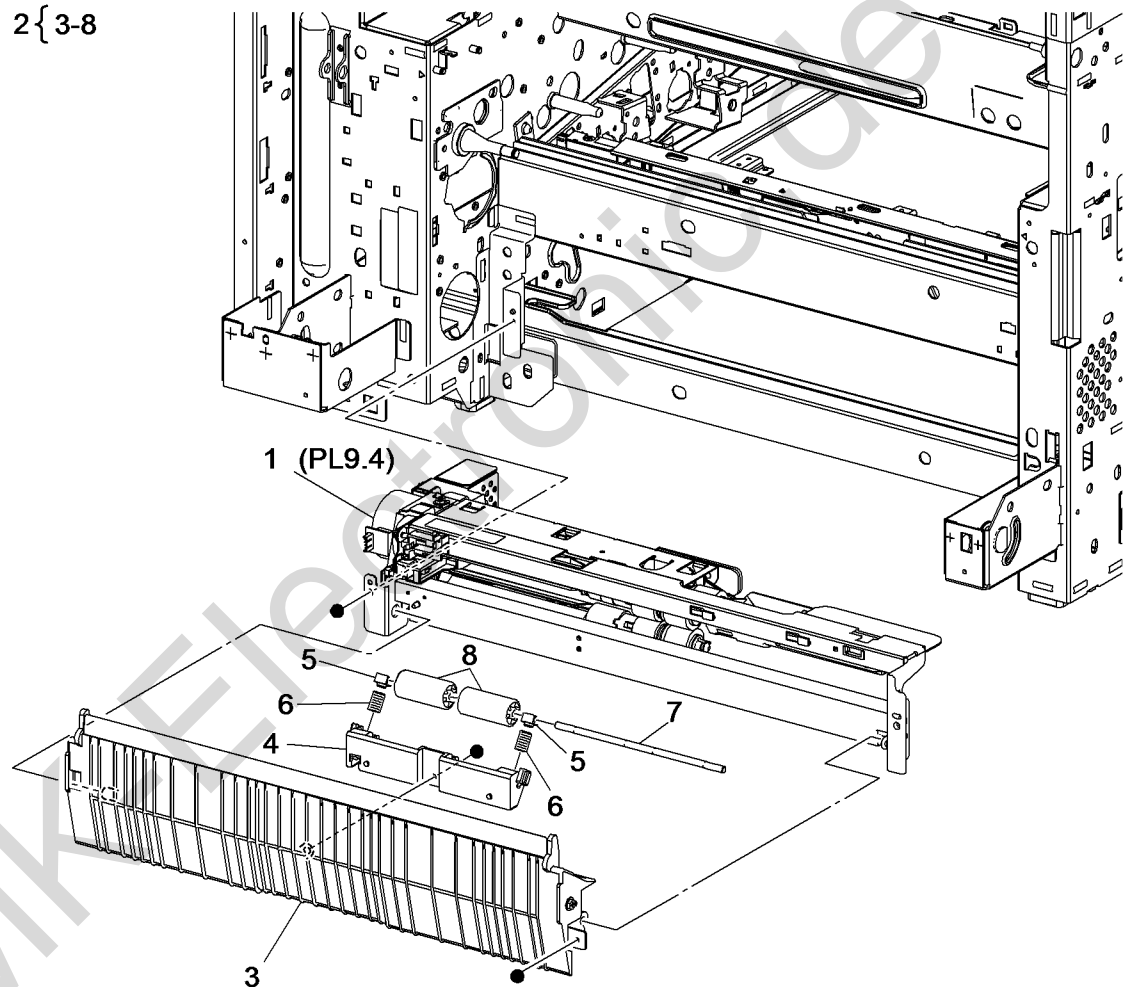
PL 9.4 Tray 2 Feeder Assembly (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Upper Frame Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Drive Bracket Assembly (Not Spared)
3	–	Tray 2 Feed/Lift Up Motor (MOT72-001) (Not Spared)
4	–	Rail (Not Spared)
5	–	Chute (Not Spared)
6	930W00123	Tray 2 Nudger Level Sensor (Q71-102) / Tray 2 No Paper Sensor (Q71-101) (REP 9.5)
7	120E22481	Actuator (REP 9.6)
8	–	Upper Harness Holder (Not Spared) (ACO)
9	–	Rear Harness Holder (Not Spared)
10	–	Gear (31T) (Not Spared)
11	–	Spacer (Not Spared)
12	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
13	–	Drive Shaft (Not Spared)
14	–	Gear (13T) (Not Spared)
15	–	One Way Clutch (Not Spared)
16	–	One Way Gear (Not Spared)
17	–	Helical Gear (25T) (Not Spared)
18	–	Helical Gear (29T/24T) (Not Spared)
19	–	Washer (Not Spared)
20	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
21	–	Spring (Not Spared)
22	–	Roll Assembly (Not Spared)
23	–	Tray 2 Pre Feed Sensor (Q71-105) (Not Spared) (REP 9.5)
24	–	Pre Feed Sensor Harness (Not Spared)

s7800-126

Parts Lists

PL 9.4

November 2011

5-30

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
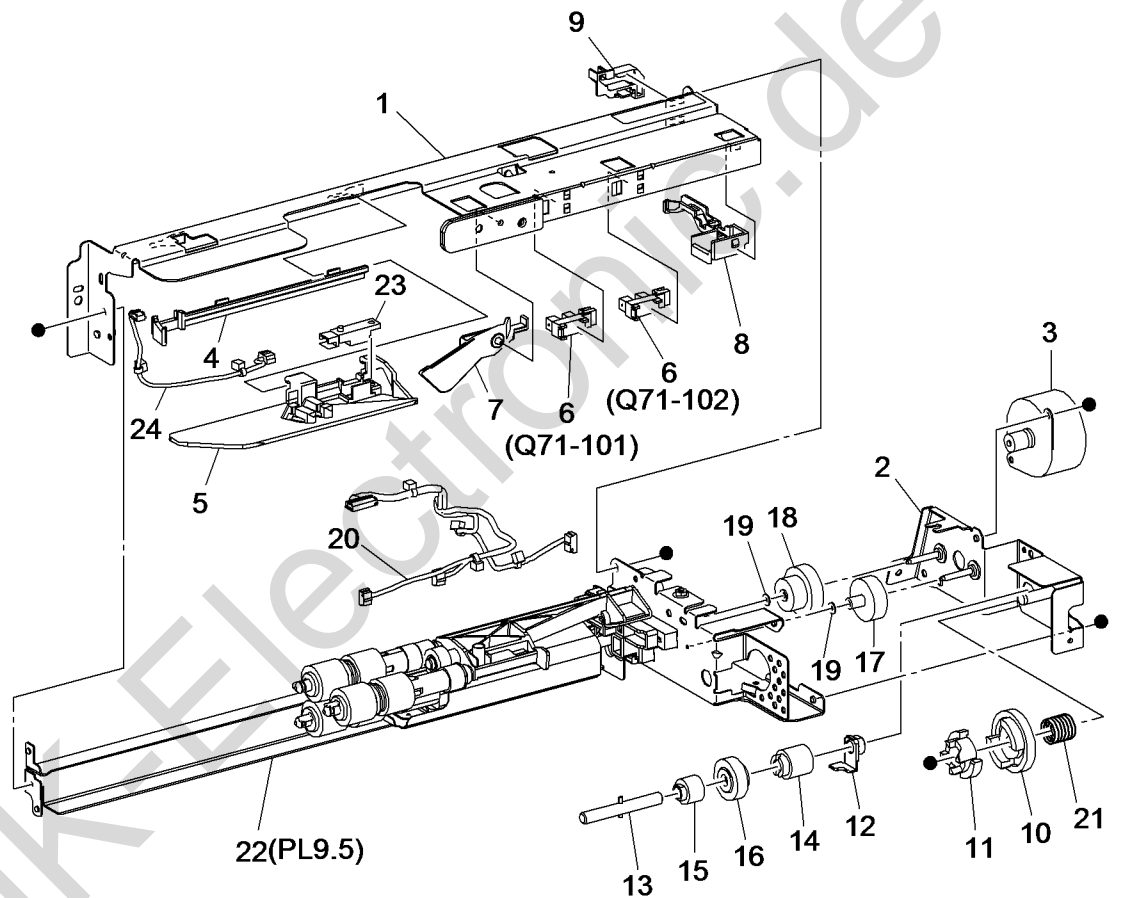
PL 9.5 Tray 2 Feeder Assembly (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Frame Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Feed Roll (P/O PL 9.5 Item 26) (REP 9.7)
3	–	Nudger Roll (P/O PL 9.5 Item 26) (REP 9.7)
4	–	Retard Roll (P/O PL 9.5 Item 26) (REP 9.7)
5	–	Holder (Not Spared)
6	–	Lever (Not Spared)
7	–	Feed-in Chute (Not Spared)
8	–	Feed Shaft (Not Spared)
9	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
10	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
11	–	Helical Gear (25T) (Not Spared)
12	–	Nudger Support (Not Spared)
13	–	Spur Gear (29T) (Not Spared)
14	–	Clutch Assembly (25T) (Not Spared) (REP 9.8)
15	–	One Way Clutch (Not Spared) (REP 9.8)
16	–	Nudger Shaft (Not Spared)
17	–	Gear (25T) (Not Spared)
18	–	Retard Support (Not Spared)
19	005K09290	Friction Clutch (REP 9.8)
20	–	Spacer (Not Spared)
21	–	Retard Shaft (Not Spared)
22	–	Retard Bearing (Not Spared)
23	–	Spring (Not Spared)
24	–	Spring (Not Spared)
25	–	Spring (Not Spared)
26	109R00790	Feed Roll Kit

s7800-127

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-31

Parts Lists

PL 9.5
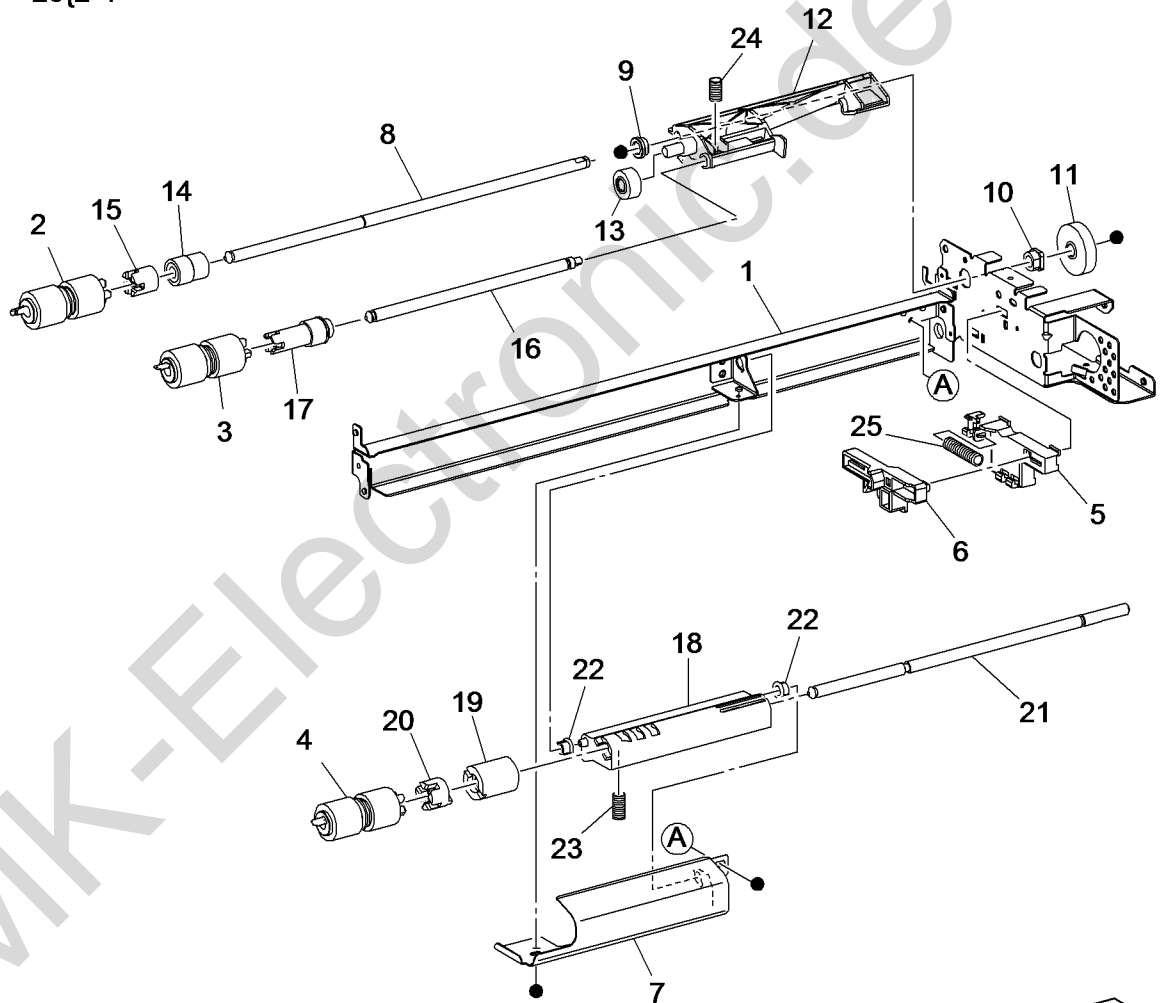
PL 10.1 3 Tray Module

Item	Part	Description
1	059K67140	Tray 3 Feeder Assembly (REP 10.1)/Tray 4 Feeder Assembly (REP 10.2)/Tray 5 Feeder Assembly (REP 10.3)
2	–	Not Used
3	054E36441	Feed Out Chute (REP 10.1, REP 10.2, REP 10.3)
4	–	Tray 3/4/5 Unit (Not Spared)
5	–	Roller (Not Spared)
6	–	Roller (Not Spared)
7	–	Stopper (Not Spared)
8	110K12100	Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor (Q72-104)/Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor (Q73-104)/Tray 5 Paper Size Sensor (Q74-104) (REP 10.4)
9	–	Sensor Cover (Not Spared)
10	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
11	–	Clamp (Not Spared)

s7800-128

Parts Lists

PL 10.1

November 2011

5-32

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
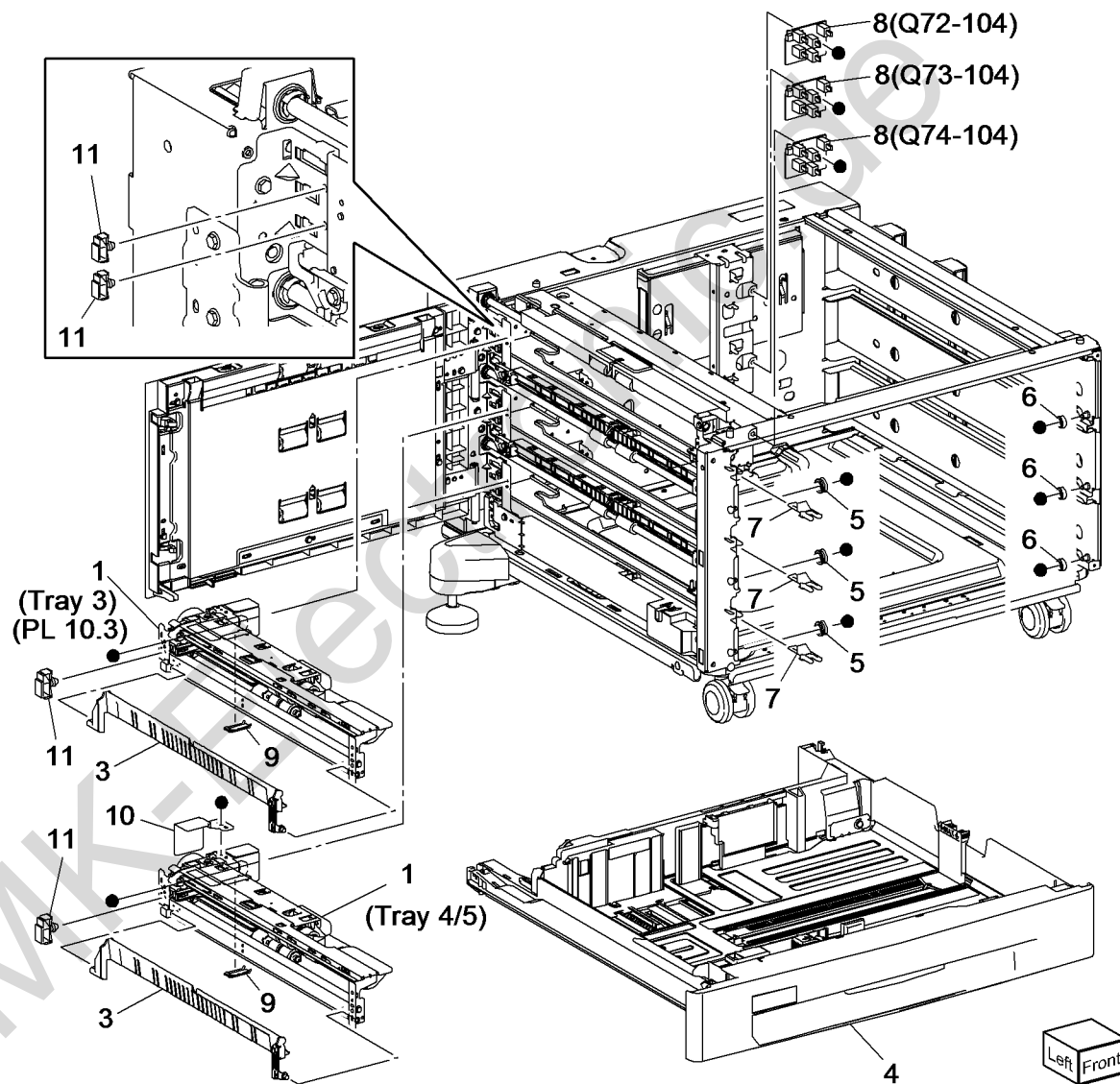
PL 10.2 Tray 3/4/5

Item	Part	Description
1	050K65255	Tray 3/4/5 Assembly
2	–	Tray Assembly (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
3	–	Front Cover (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
4	–	Lever (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
5	–	Latch (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
6	–	Spring (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
7	–	Label (Max) (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
8	–	Side Size Label (Not Spared)
9	–	End Size Label (Not Spared)
10	–	Label (Instruction) (Not Spared)
11	–	Label Tray No 3 (Not Spared)
12	–	Label Tray No 4 (Not Spared)
13	–	Label Tray No 5 (Not Spared)
14	–	Slide lock block (Not Spared)
15	–	Roll (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
16	–	Gear (13T) (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
17	–	Gear (13T/60T) (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
18	–	Gear (60T) (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
19	–	Pinion (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
20	–	Link (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
21	–	End Actuator (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
22	–	Bottom Plate (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
23	–	Rail Cover (Tray 3 only) (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)

1 { 2-7,15-23

s7800-227

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-33

Parts Lists

PL 10.2
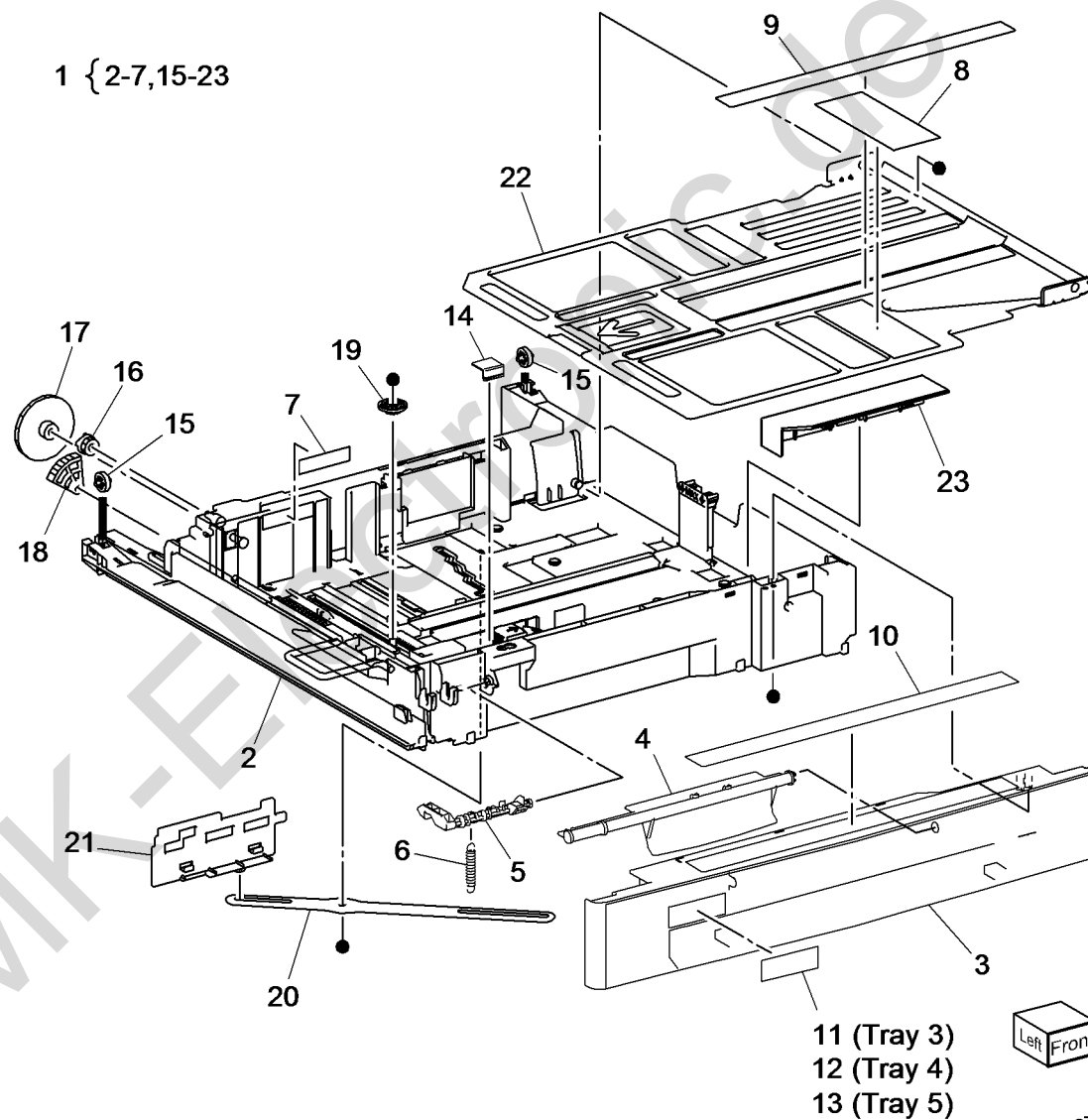
PL 10.3 Tray 3/4/5 Feeder Assembly (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Upper Frame Assembly (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
2	–	Drive Bracket Assembly (Not Spared)
3	–	Tray 3/4/5 Feed/Lift Up Motor (Not Spared)
4	–	Rail (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
5	–	Chute (Not Spared)
6	930W00123	Tray 3 Nudger Level Sensor (Q72-102), Tray 3 No Paper Sensor (Q72-101)/Tray 4 Nudger Level Sensor (Q73-102), Tray 4 No Paper Sensor (Q73-101)/Tray 5 Nudger Level Sensor (Q74-102), Tray 5 No Paper Sensor (Q74-101) (REP 10.5)
7	120E22481	Actuator (REP 9.6)
8	–	Upper Harness Holder (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
9	–	Rear Harness Holder (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
10	–	Gear (31T) (Not Spared)
11	–	Spacer (Not Spared)
12	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
13	–	Drive Shaft (P/O PL 10.3 Item 24)
14	–	Gear (13T) (Not Spared)
15	–	One Way Clutch (Not Spared)
16	–	One Way Gear (Not Spared)
17	–	Helical Gear (25T) (Not Spared)
18	–	Helical Gear (29T/19T) (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
19	–	Washer (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
20	–	Harness Assembly (Motor) (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
21	–	Harness Assembly (Sensor) (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
22	–	Spring (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
23	–	Roll Assembly (REF: PL 10.4)
24	–	Clamp (Not Spared)

s7800-129

Parts Lists

PL 10.3

November 2011

5-34

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
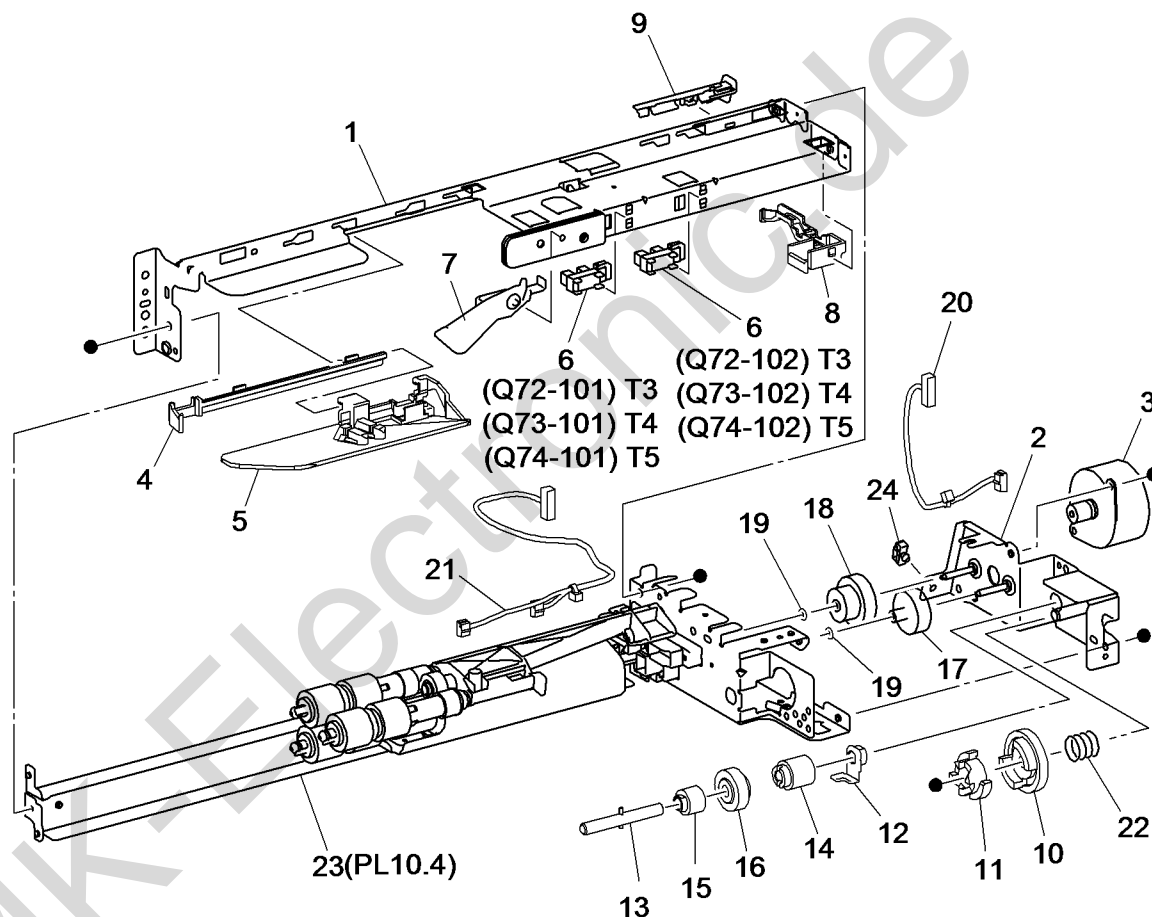
PL 10.4 Tray 3/4/5 Feeder Assembly (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Frame Assembly (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
2	–	Feed Roll (P/O PL 10.4 Item 26) (REP 10.6)
3	–	Nudger Roll (P/O PL 10.4 Item 26) (REP 10.6)
4	–	Retard Roll (P/O PL 10.4 Item 26) (REP 10.6)
5	–	Holder (Not Spared)
6	–	Lever (Not Spared)
7	–	Feed In Chute (Not Spared)
8	–	Feed Shaft (Not Spared)
9	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
10	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
11	–	Helical Gear (30T) (Not Spared)
12	–	Nudger Support (Not Spared)
13	–	Spur Gear (29T) (Not Spared)
14	–	Clutch Assembly (25T) (Not Spared) (REP 10.7)
15	–	One Way Clutch (Not Spared) (REP 10.7)
16	–	Nudger Shaft (Not Spared)
17	–	Gear (25T) (Not Spared)
18	–	Retard Support (Not Spared)
19	005K09290	Friction Clutch (REP 10.7)
20	–	Spacer (Not Spared)
21	–	Retard Shaft (Not Spared)
22	–	Retard Bearing (Not Spared)
23	–	Compression Retard Spring (Not Spared)
24	–	Nudger Compression Spring (P/O PL 10.1 Item 1)
25	–	Compression Lever Spring (P/O PL 15.1 Item 1)
26	109R00790	Feed Roll Kit

s7800-130

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-35

Parts Lists

PL 10.4
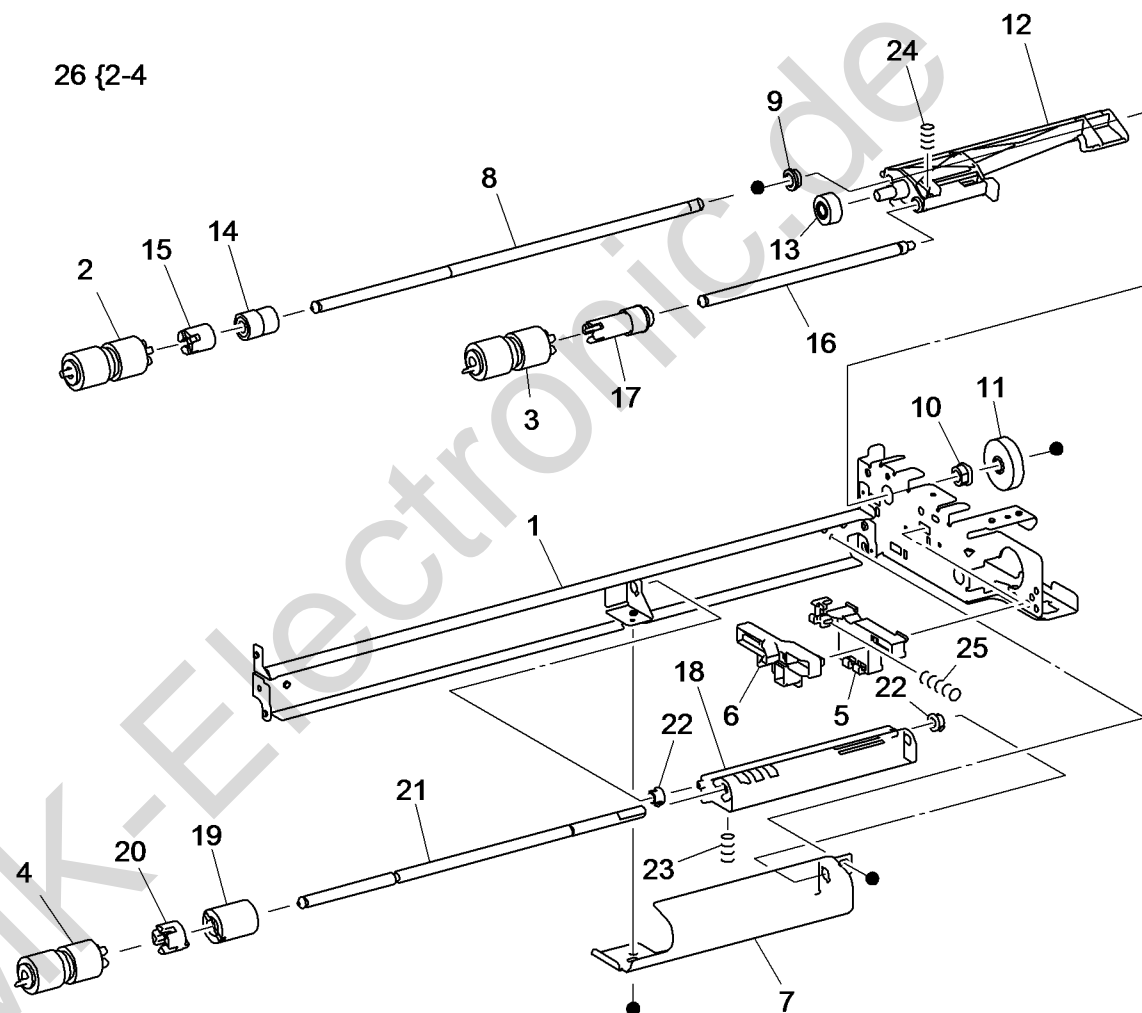
PL 10.9 Electrical - 3T

Item	Part	Description
1	960K54151	Tray Module PWB (REP 10.8)
2	807E20700	Gear (34T) (REP 10.9)
3	807E20720	Gear (39T) (REP 10.9)
4	127K60810	Tray Module Take Away Motor (MOT77-050) (REP 10.10)
5	–	Harness Assembly (Sensor) (Not Spared)
6	–	Harness Assembly (Motor) (Not Spared)
7	–	Harness assembly (Not Spared)
8	–	Not Used
9	–	Not Used
10	–	Not Used
11	–	Not Used
12	–	Not Used
13	–	Not Used
14	–	Not Used
15	–	Not Used
16	127K60800	Tray Module Take Away Motor 2 (MOT77-050) (REP 10.11)
17	–	Clamp (Not Spared)

s7800-131

Parts Lists

PL 10.9

November 2011

5-36

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
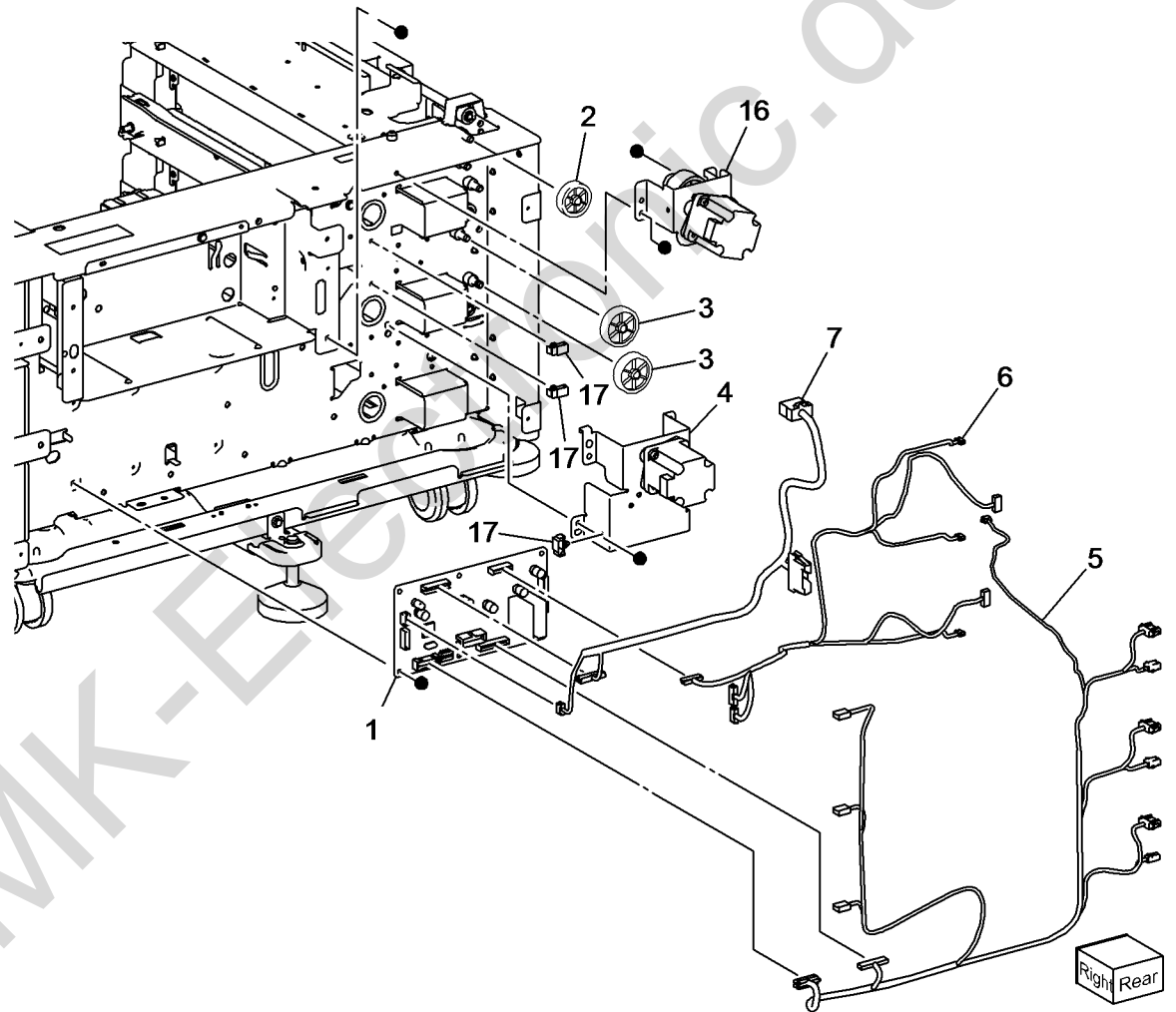
PL 10.12 Roller

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Cover
2	110E12220	Tray Module Left Hand Cover Switch (S77-306) (REP 10.12)
3	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
4	054K34144	Chute Assembly (REP 10.13)
5	–	Chute (P/O PL 10.12 Item 4)
6	930W00123	Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor (Q73-103)/ Tray 5 Feed Out Sensor (Q74-103) (REP 10.13)
7	–	Actuator (P/O PL 10.12 Item 4)
8	809E82720	Spring
9	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 10.12 Item 4)
10	032E27970	Sensor Guide
11	130K64121	Tray 3 Feed Out Sensor (Q72-103) (REP 10.14)
12	–	Chute (Not Spared)
13	059K60191	Tray 3/4/5 Take Away Roll (REP 10.15)
14	413W88650	Ball Bearing
15	–	Clamp (Not Spared)

s7800-132

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-37

Parts Lists
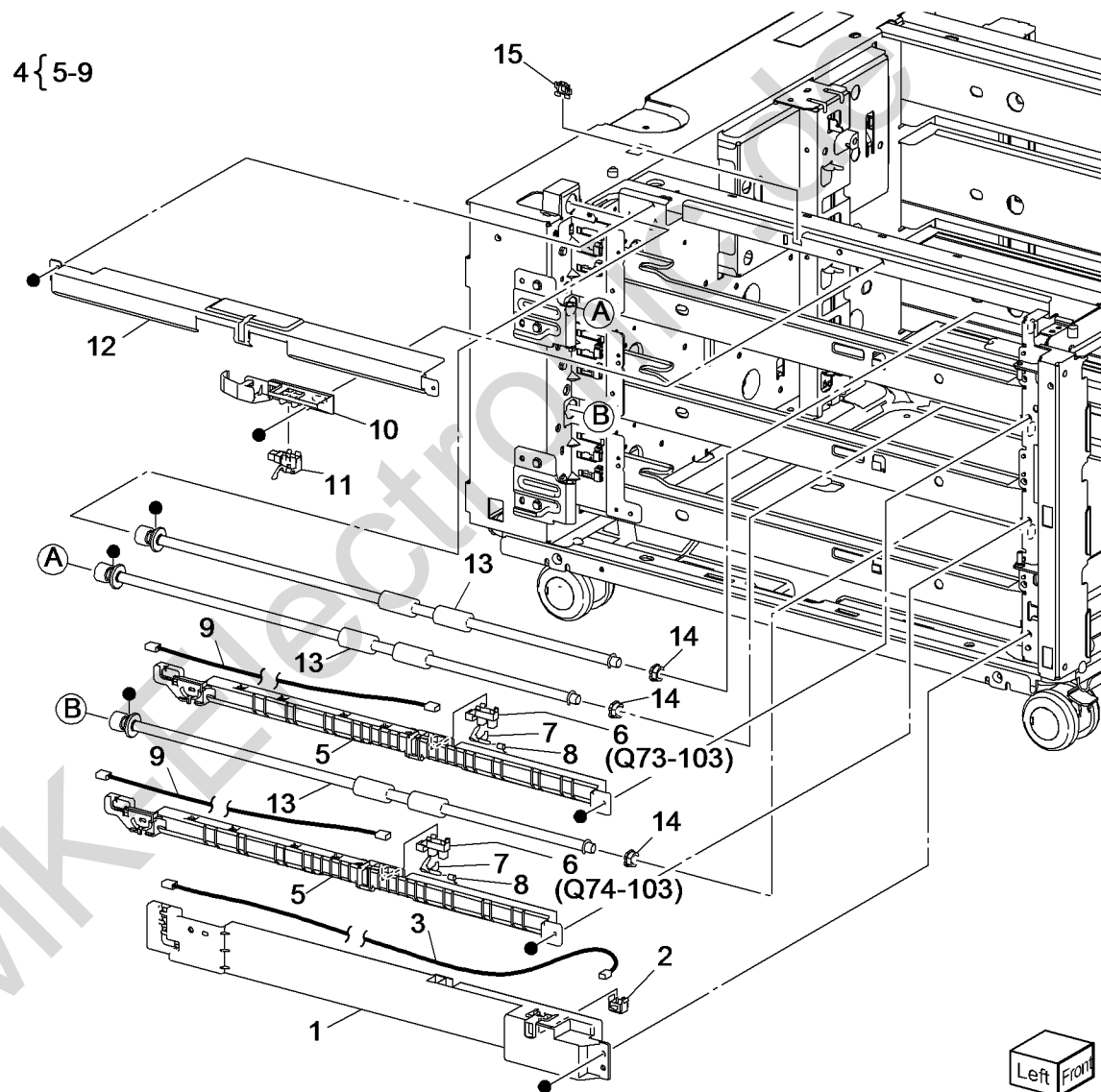
PL 10.12

PL 10.13 3 TM Left Hand Cover Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	848K16851	Left Hand Cover Assembly (REP 10.16)
2	–	Hook (P/O PL 10.13 Item 1)
3	–	Latch (P/O PL 10.13 Item 1)
4	–	Pinch Spring (P/O PL 10.13 Item 1)
5	–	Left Hand Chute (P/O PL 10.13 Item 1)
6	–	Bracket Assembly (P/O PL 10.13 Item 1)
7	–	Spring (P/O PL 10.13 Item 1)
8	–	Pinch Shaft (P/O PL 10.13 Item 1)
9	–	Pinch Roll (P/O PL 10.13 Item 1)
10	–	Left Hand Cover (P/O PL 10.13 Item 1)
11	–	Handle (P/O PL 10.13 Item 1)
12	–	Pinch Bearing (P/O PL 10.13 Item 1)
13	068K55701	Bracket Assembly
14	068K55711	Bracket Assembly
15	–	Bracket
16	–	Left Hand Upper Chute (P/O PL 10.13 Item 1)
17	–	Label (P/O PL 10.13 Item 1)

s7800-133

Parts Lists

PL 10.13

November 2011

5-38

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
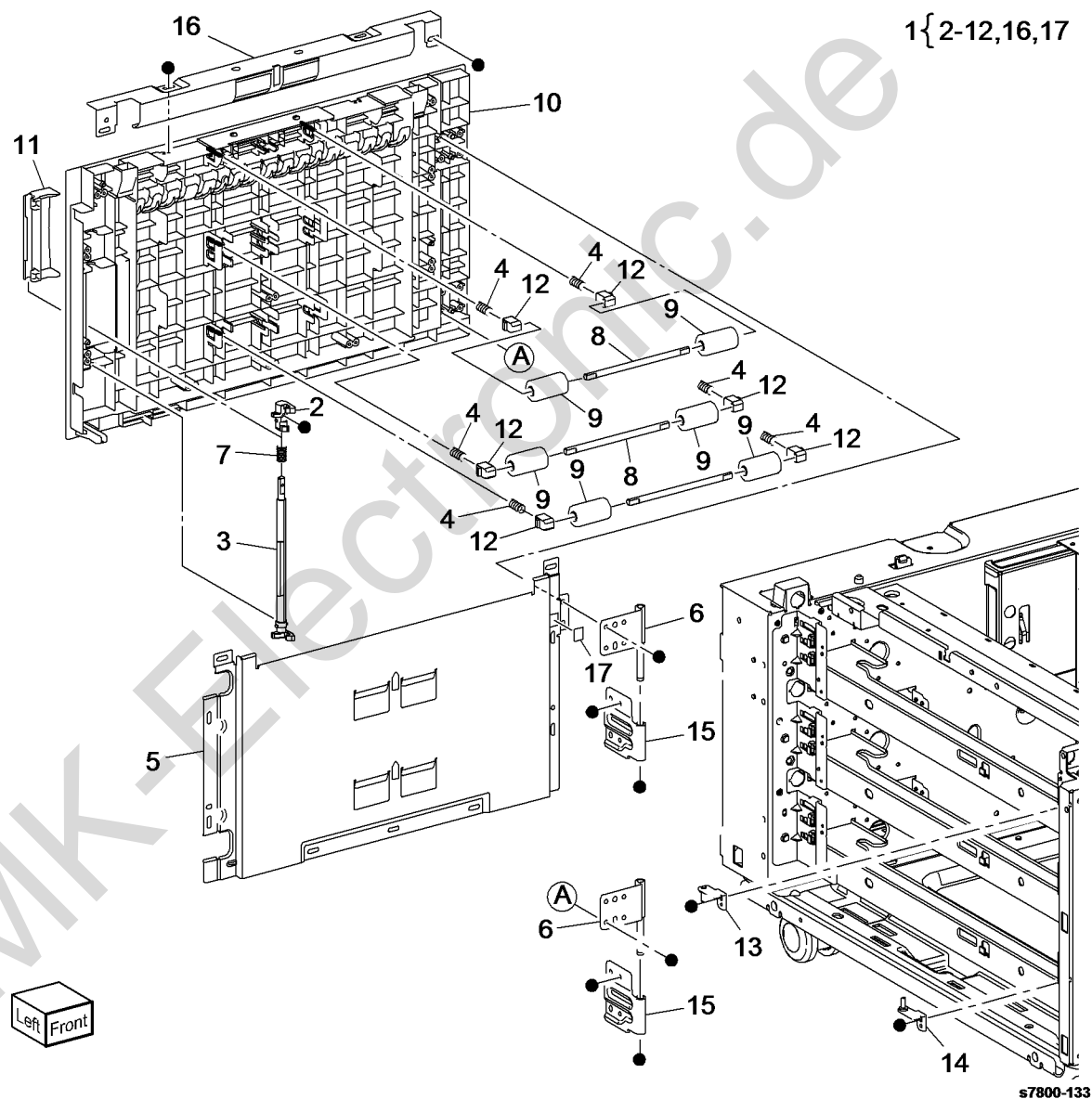
PL 10.14 3TM Covers

Item	Part	Description
1	017K94590	Adjuster Foot Assembly
2	848E27150	Foot Cover
3	–	Foot Bracket (Not Spared) (ACO)
4	–	Foot Cover (Not Spared)
5	–	Foot Bracket (Not Spared)
6	–	Docking Screw (Not Spared)
7	–	Joint Bracket (Not Spared)
8	–	Caster Assembly (S) (Not Spared)
9	–	Caster Assembly (Not Spared)
10	–	Screw (Not Spared)
11	–	Rear Cover Assembly (Not Spared)
12	–	Rear Cover (P/O PL 10.14 Item 11)
13	–	Blind Cover (P/O PL 10.14 Item 11)
14	–	Top Cover (Not Spared)
15	–	Foot Cover (Not Spared)
16	–	Left Cover (Not Spared)
17	–	Right Cover (Not Spared)
18	–	Label (Not Spared)

s7800-134

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-39

Parts Lists
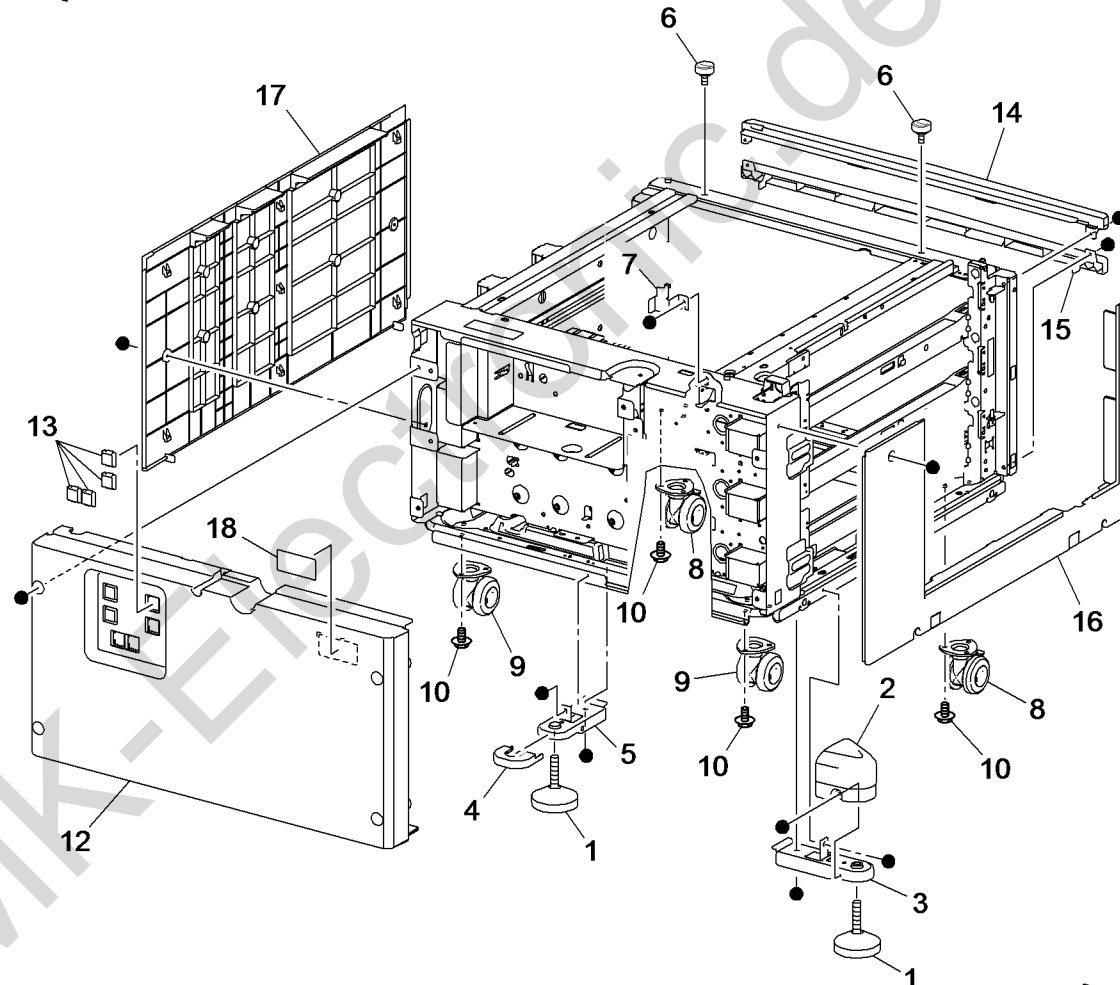
PL 10.14

PL 11.1 Tray 3/4/5 Feeder Assembly - TT

Item	Part	Description
1	050K66710	Tray 5 Assembly (REP 11.1)
2	–	Tray 5 (P/O PL 11.1 Item 1)
3	–	Tray 5 Cover (P/O PL 11.1 Item 14)
4	–	Lever (P/O PL 11.1 Item 14)
5	–	Link (P/O PL 11.1 Item 14)
6	–	Link (P/O PL 11.1 Item 14)
7	–	Spring (P/O PL 11.1 Item 14)
8	–	Latch (P/O PL 11.1 Item 14)
9	–	Cover (P/O PL 11.1 Item 14)
10	–	Transport Bracket (P/O PL 11.1 Item 14)
11	–	Label (Instruction) (P/O PL 11.1 Item 1)
12	–	Label (Tray No 5) (P/O PL 11.1 Item 1)
13	–	Label (P/O PL 11.1 Item 1)
14	–	Tray 5 Cover (Not Spared)
15	050K66700	Tray 4 Assembly (REP 11.2)
16	–	Tray 4 (P/O PL 11.1 Item 15)
17	–	Tray 4 Cover (P/O PL 11.1 Item 15)
18	–	Lever (P/O PL 11.1 Item 26)
19	–	Link (P/O PL 11.1 Item 26)
20	–	Link (P/O PL 11.1 Item 26)
21	–	Spring (P/O PL 11.1 Item 26)
22	–	Latch (P/O PL 11.1 Item 26)
23	–	Cover (P/O PL 11.1 Item 26)
24	–	Label (Instruction) (P/O PL 11.1 Item 15)
25	–	Label (Tray No 4) (P/O PL 11.1 Item 15)
26	–	Tray 4 Cover (Not Spared)
27	–	Tray 3 Assembly

1 { 2-13   15 { 16-25

14 { 3-10   26 { 17-23

s7800-135

Parts Lists

PL 11.1

November 2011

5-40

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
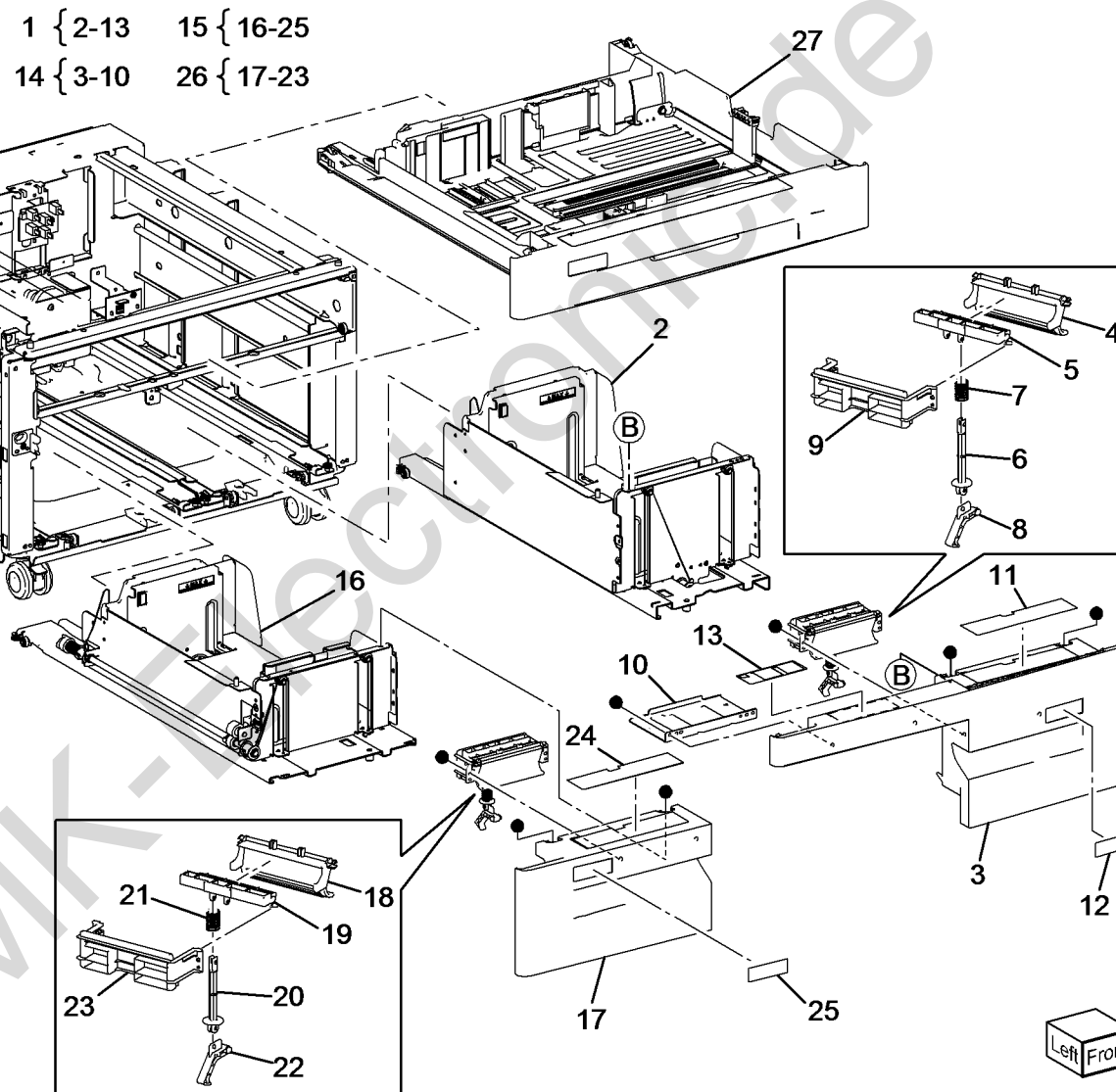
PL 11.5 Tray 5 Paper Feed - TT

Item	Part	Description
1	059K66621	Tray 5 Feeder Assembly (REP 11.3)
2	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
3	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
4	–	Lower Chute (Not Spared)
5	–	Upper Chute (Not Spared)
6	930W00211	Tray 5 Feed Out Sensor (Q74-103)
7	–	Wire Harness (Sensor) (Not Spared)
8	–	Wire Harness (Motor) (Not Spared)
9	–	Cover (Not Spared)
10	–	Stud Bracket (Not Spared)
11	059K54320	Tray 5 Transport Assembly (REP 11.4)
12	–	Transport Rail (P/O PL 11.5 Item 11)
13	–	Lower Chute (P/O PL 11.5 Item 11)
14	–	Tray 5 Transport Roll (P/O PL 11.5 Item 11)
15	–	Bearing (P/O PL 11.5 Item 11)
16	–	Pinch roll (P/O PL 11.5 Item 11)
17	–	Bearing (P/O PL 11.5 Item 11)
18	–	Bearing (P/O PL 11.5 Item 11)
19	–	Spring (P/O PL 11.5 Item 11)
20	–	Cover (P/O PL 11.5 Item 11)
21	–	Upper Chute (P/O PL 11.5 Item 11)
22	–	Label (P/O PL 11.5 Item 11)
23	–	Spacer (P/O PL 11.5 Item 11)

s7800-136

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-41

Parts Lists

PL 11.5
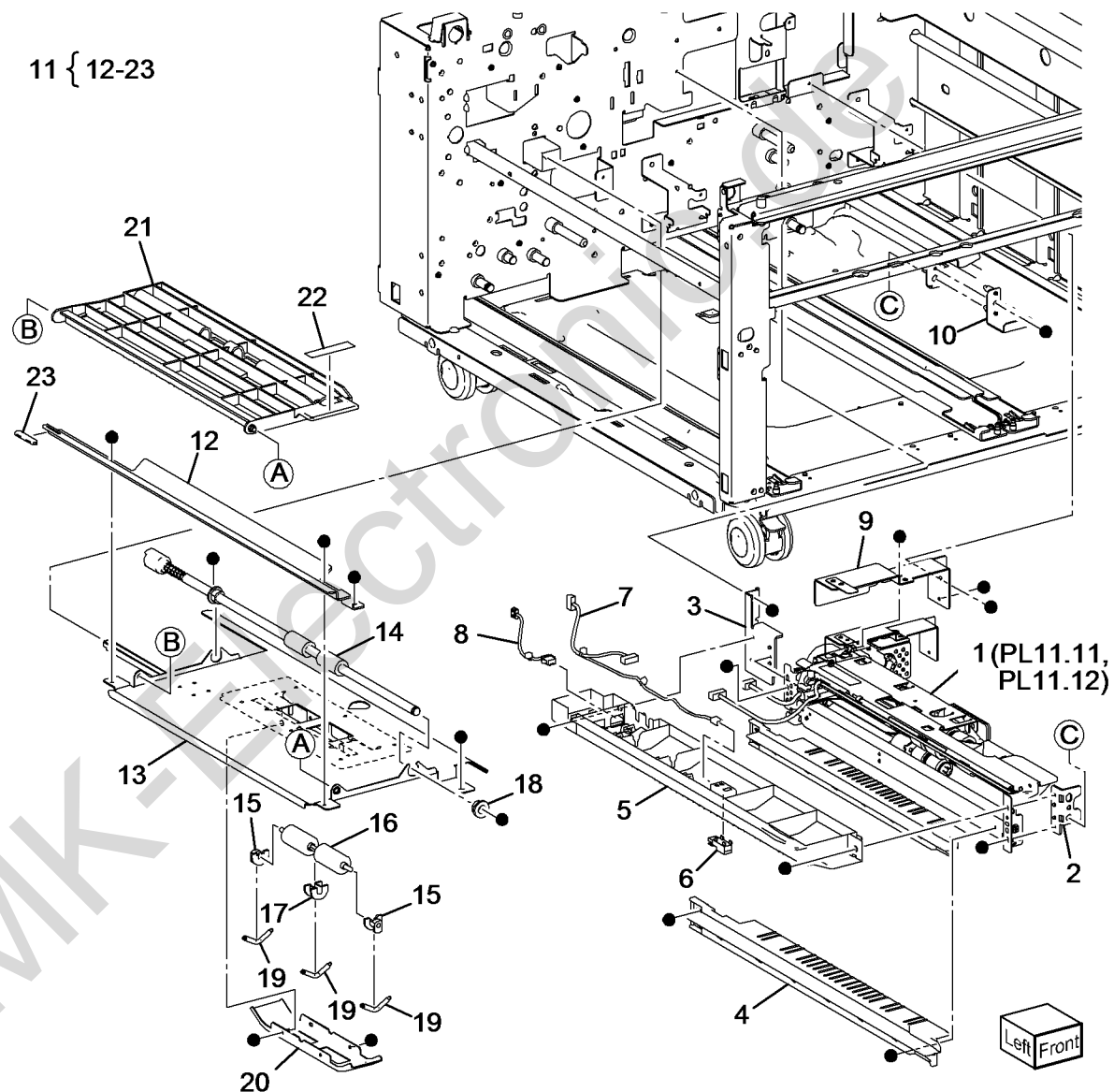
PL 11.6 Tray 3/4 Paper Feed - TT

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Chute (Not Spared)
2	930W00123	Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor (Q73-103)
3	–	Actuator (Not Spared)
4	–	Spring (Not Spared)
5	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
6	–	Sensor Guide (Not Spared)
7	130K64121	Tray 3 Feed Out Sensor (Q72-103)
8	–	Chute (Not Spared)
9	–	Ball Bearing (Not Spared)
10	059K67140	Tray 3 Feeder Assembly (REF: PL 11.7) (REP 11.5)
11	054E36441	Feed Out Chute
12	–	Sensor Cover (Not Spared)
13	059K66621	Tray 4 Feeder Assembly (REF: PL 11.9, PL 11.10) (REP 11.6)
14	054E36441	Feed Out Chute
15	–	Cover (Not Spared)
16	–	Lower Chute (Not Spared)
17	059K60191	Take Away Roll Assembly
18	–	Clamp (Not Spared)

s7800-137

Parts Lists

PL 11.6

November 2011

5-42

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
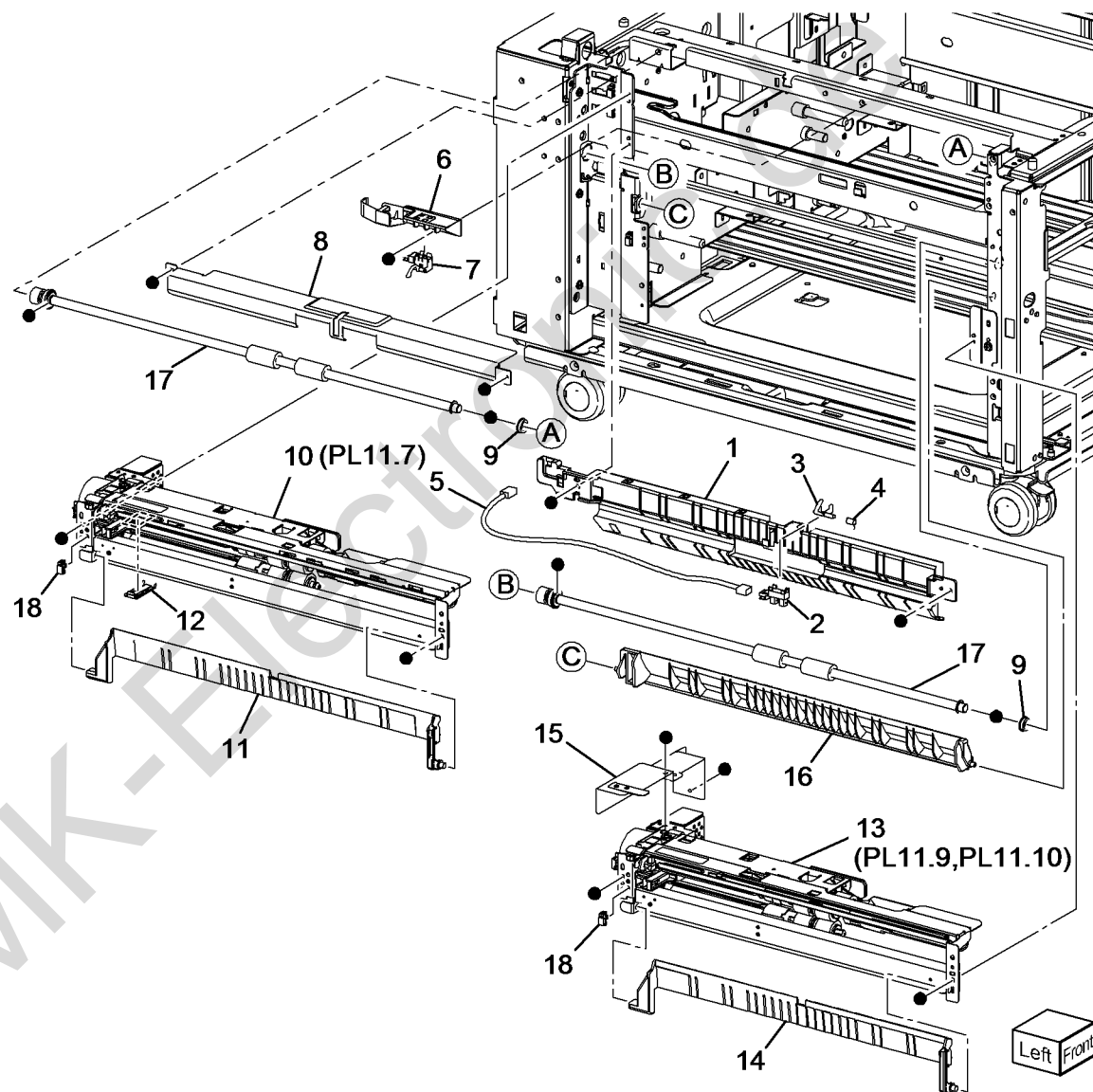
PL 11.7 Tray 3 Feeder -TT (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Upper Frame Assembly (P/O PL 11.6 Item 10)
2	–	Drive Bracket Assembly (P/O PL 11.6 Item 10)
3	–	Tray 3 Feed / Lift Up Motor (MOT73-001)
4	–	Rail (Not Spared)
5	–	Chute (P/O PL 11.6 Item 10)
6	930W00123	Tray 3 Nudger Level Sensor (Q72-102)/Tray 3 No Paper Sensor (Q72-101)
7	120E22481	Actuator
8	–	Upper Harness Holder (P/O PL 11.6 Item 10)
9	–	Rear Harness Holder (Not Spared)
10	–	Gear (31T) (Not Spared)
11	–	Spacer (Not Spared)
12	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
13	–	Drive Shaft (Not Spared)
14	–	Gear (13T) (Not Spared)
15	–	One Way Clutch (Not Spared)
16	–	One Way Gear (Not Spared)
17	–	Helical Gear (25T) (Not Spared)
18	–	Helical Gear (29T/19T) (Not Spared)
19	–	Washer (P/O PL 11.6 Item 10)
20	–	Harness Assembly (Motor) (P/O PL 11.6 Item 10)
21	–	Harness Assembly (Sensor) (P/O PL 11.6 Item 10)
22	–	Spring (P/O PL 11.6 Item 10)
23	–	Roll Assembly (P/O PL 11.6 Item 10)
24	–	Clamp (P/O PL 11.6 Item 10)

s7800-138

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-43

Parts Lists

PL 11.7
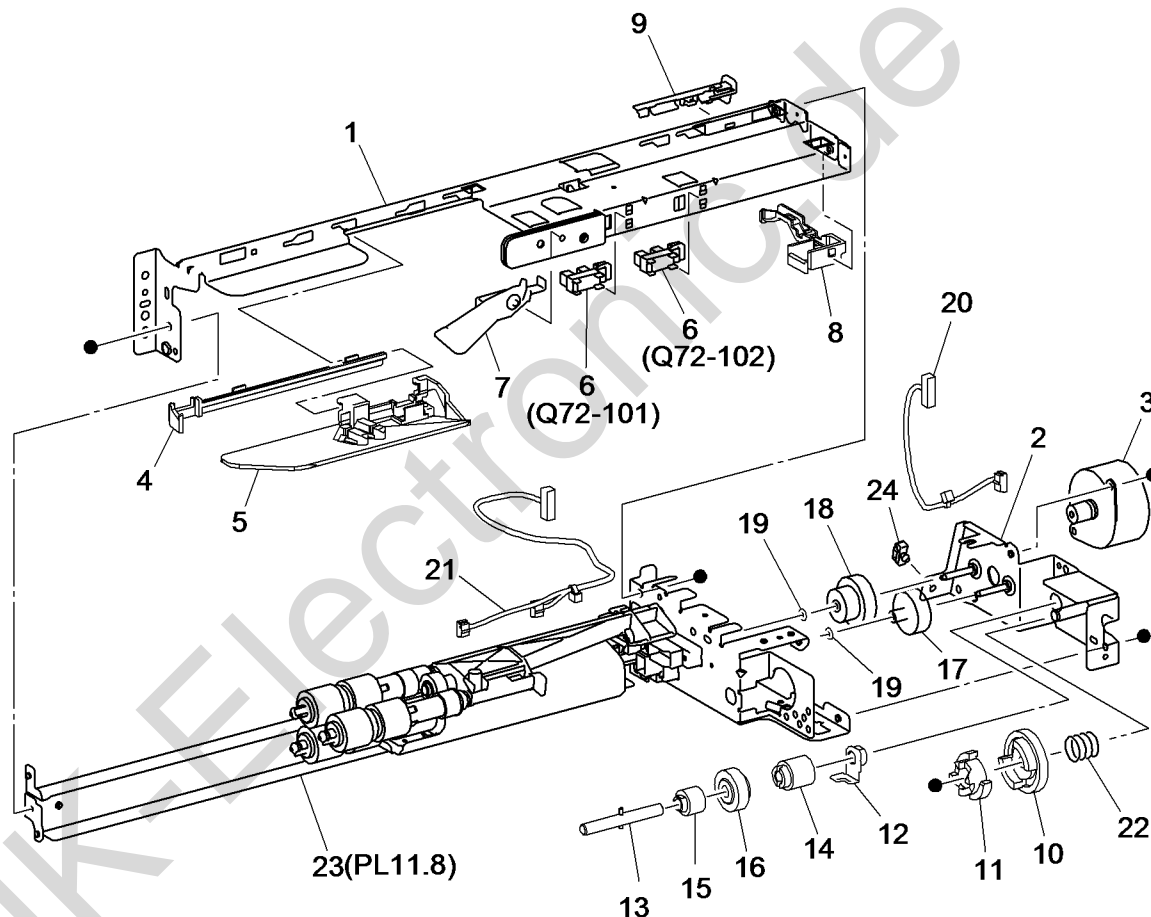
PL 11.8 Tray 3 Feeder - TT (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Frame Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Feed Roll (P/O PL 11.8 Item 26) (REP 11.7)
3	–	Nudger Roll (P/O PL 11.8 Item 26) (REP 11.7)
4	–	Retard Roll (P/O PL 11.8 Item 26) (REP 11.7)
5	–	Holder (Not Spared)
6	–	Lever (Not Spared)
7	–	Feed In Chute (Not Spared)
8	–	Feed Shaft (Not Spared)
9	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
10	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
11	–	Helical Gear (30T) (Not Spared)
12	–	Nudger Support (Not Spared)
13	–	Spur Gear (29T) (Not Spared)
14	–	Clutch Assembly (25T) (Not Spared)
15	–	One Way Clutch (Not Spared)
16	–	Nudger Shaft (Not Spared)
17	–	Gear (25T) (Not Spared)
18	–	Retard Support (Not Spared)
19	005K09290	Friction Clutch
20	–	Spacer (Not Spared)
21	–	Retard Shaft (Not Spared)
22	–	Retard Bearing (Not Spared)
23	–	Spring (Not Spared)
24	–	Spring (Not Spared)
25	–	Spring (Not Spared)
26	109R00790	Feed Roll Kit

26 {2-4

s7800-139

Parts Lists

PL 11.8

November 2011

5-44

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
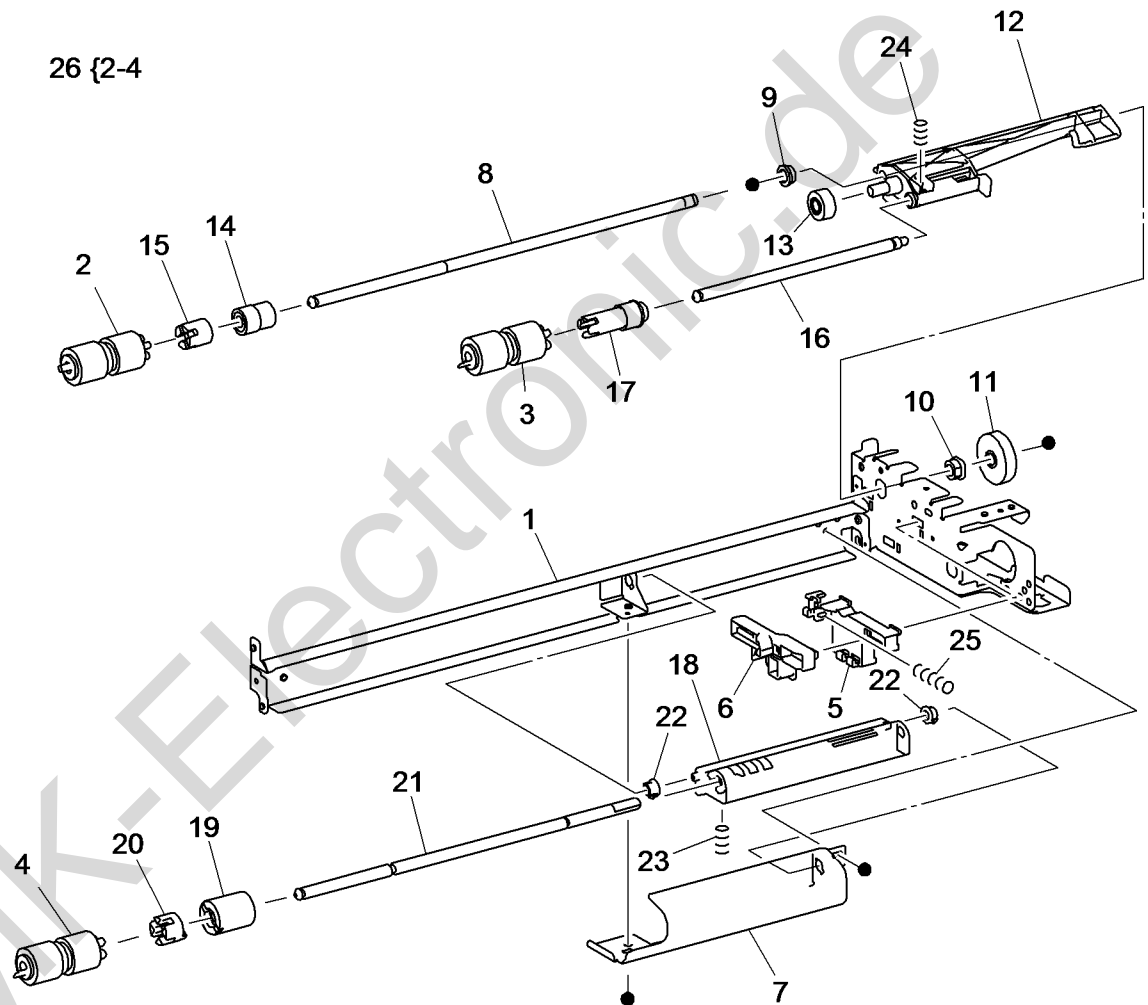
PL 11.9 Tray 4 Feeder - TT (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Frame (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
2	–	Bracket (P/O PL 11.6 Item 2)
3	–	Frame (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
4	–	Tray 4 Feed /Lift Up motor (MOT74-001) (Not Spared)
5	–	Rail (Not Spared)
6	–	Chute (Not Spared)
7	930W00123	Tray 4 Nudger Level Sensor (Q73-102)/ Tray 4 No Paper Sensor (Q73-101)
8	–	Not Used
9	120E22481	Actuator
10	–	Holder (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
11	–	Lever (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
12	–	Upper Harness Holder (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
13	–	Rear Harness Holder (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
14	–	Gear (Not Spared)
15	–	Spacer (Not Spared)
16	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
17	–	Drive Shaft (Not Spared)
18	–	Gear (Not Spared)
19	–	One Way Clutch (Not Spared)
20	–	One Way Gear (Not Spared)
21	–	Gear (25T) (Not Spared)
22	–	Gear (29T/24T) (Not Spared)
23	–	Washer (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
24	–	Harness Assembly (Motor) (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
25	–	Harness Assembly (Sensor) (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
26	–	Spring (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
27	–	Spring (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
28	–	Label (Not Spared)
29	–	Clamp (Not Spared)
30	–	Tray 4 Pre Feed Sensor (Q73-105) (Not Spared)
31	–	Harness Holder (Not Spared)

s7800-140

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-45

Parts Lists

PL 11.9
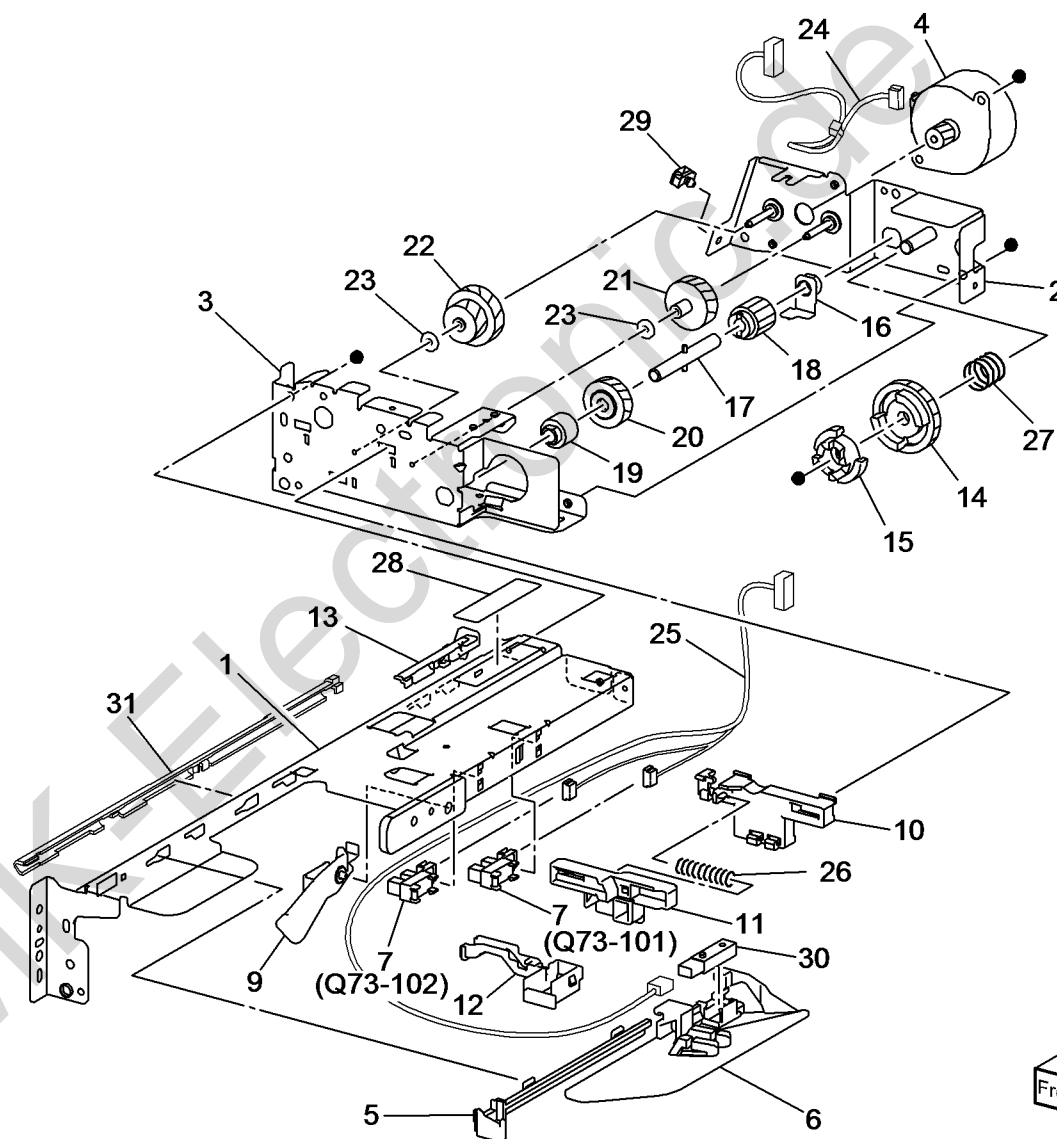
Item	Part	Description
1	–	Frame (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
2	–	Feed Roll (P/O PL 11.10 Item 23) (REP 11.7)
3	–	Nudger Roll (P/O PL 11.10 Item 23) (REP 11.7)
4	–	Retard Roll (P/O PL 11.10 Item 23) (REP 11.7)
5	–	Feed In Chute (Not Spared)
6	–	Feed Shaft (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
7	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
8	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
9	–	Gear (25T) (Not Spared)
10	–	Support (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
11	–	Gear (29T) (Not Spared)
12	–	Clutch (25T) (Not Spared)
13	–	One Way Clutch (Not Spared)
14	–	Nudger Shaft (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
15	–	Gear (25T) (Not Spared)
16	–	Support (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
17	005K09290	Friction Clutch
18	–	Spacer (Not Spared)
19	–	Retard Shaft (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
20	–	Retard Bearing (Not Spared)
21	–	Spring (P/O PL 11.6 Item 13)
22	–	Spring (Not Spared)
23	109R00790	Feed Roll Kit

23 {2-4

s7800-141

Parts Lists

PL 11.10

November 2011

5-46

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
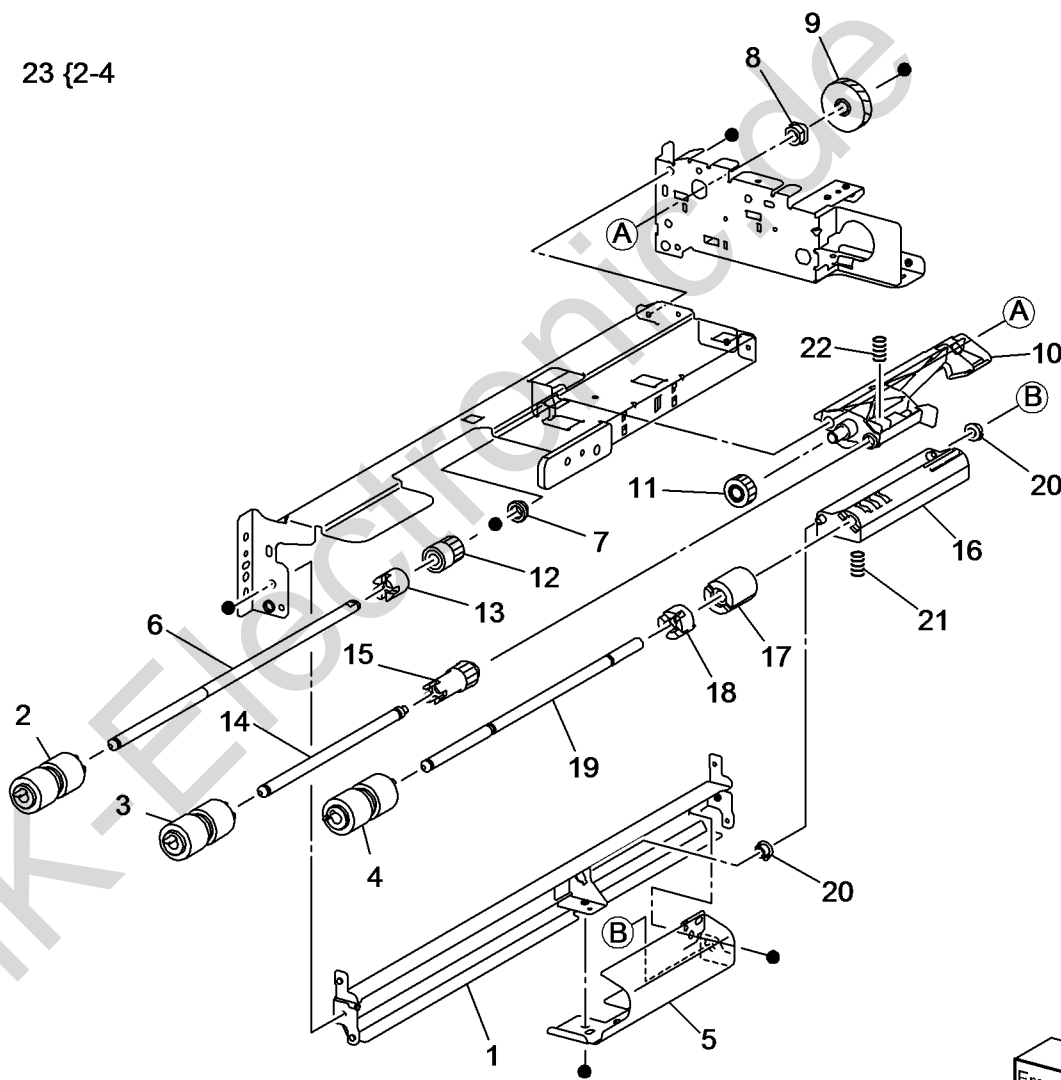
PL 11.11 Tray 5 Feeder - TT (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Frame (P/O PL 11.5 Item 1)
2	–	Bracket (P/O PL 11.5 Item 1)
3	–	Frame (P/O PL 11.5 Item 1)
4	–	Tray 5 Feed /Lift Up Motor (Not Spared)
5	–	Rail (Not Spared)
6	–	Chute (Not Spared)
7	930W00123	Tray 5 Nudger Level Sensor (Q74-102)/Tray 5 No Paper Sensor (Q74-101)
8	–	Not Used
9	120E22481	Actuator
10	–	Holder (P/O PL 11.5 Item 1)
11	–	Lever (Not Spared)
12	–	Upper Harness Holder (P/O PL 11.5 Item 1)
13	–	Rear Harness Holder (P/O PL 11.5 Item 1)
14	–	Gear (Not Spared)
15	–	Spacer (Not Spared)
16	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
17	–	Drive Shaft (Not Spared)
18	–	Gear (Not Spared)
19	–	One Way Clutch (Not Spared)
20	–	One Way Gear (Not Spared)
21	–	Gear (25T) (Not Spared)
22	–	Gear (29T/19T) (Not Spared)
23	–	Washer (Not Spared)
24	–	Harness Assembly (Motor) (P/O PL 11.5 Item 1)
25	–	Harness Assembly (Sensor) (P/O PL 11.5 Item 1)
26	–	Spring (P/O PL 11.5 Item 1)
27	–	Spring (P/O PL 11.5 Item 1)
28	–	Label (Not Spared)
29	–	Clamp (P/O PL 11.5 Item 1)
30	–	Tray 5 Pre Feed Sensor (Q74-105) (Not Spared)
31	–	Harness Holder (Not Spared)

s7800-142

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-47

Parts Lists
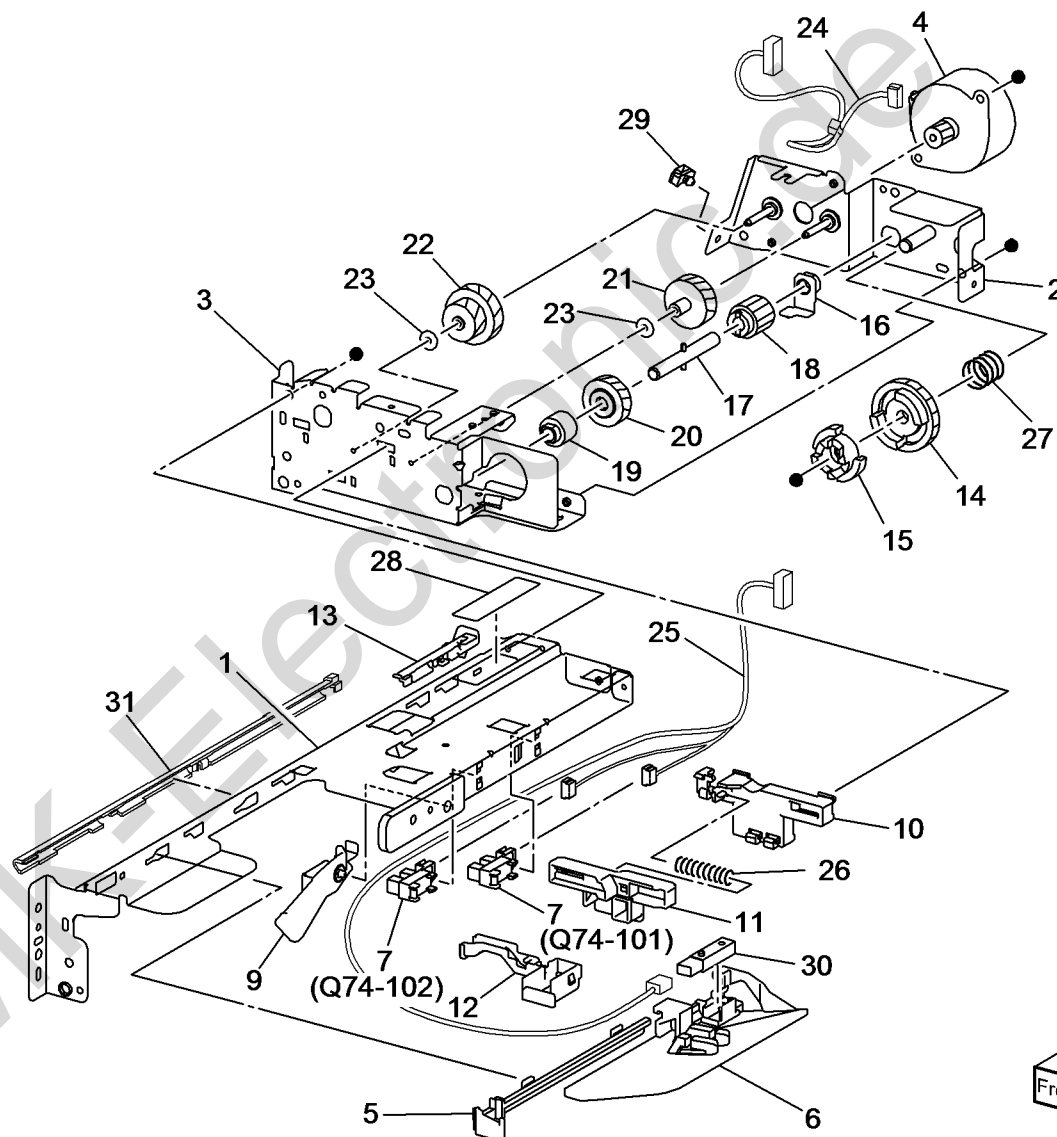
PL 11.11

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Frame (Not Spared)
2	–	Feed Roll (P/O PL 11.12 Item 23) (REP 11.8)
3	–	Nudger Roll (P/O PL 11.12 Item 23) (REP 11.8)
4	–	Retard Roll (P/O PL 11.12 Item 23) (REP 11.8)
5	–	Feed In Chute (Not Spared)
6	–	Feed Shaft (Not Spared)
7	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
8	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
9	–	Gear (25T) (Not Spared)
10	–	Support (Not Spared)
11	–	Gear (29T) (Not Spared)
12	–	Clutch (25T) (Not Spared)
13	–	One Way Clutch (Not Spared)
14	–	Nudger Shaft (Not Spared)
15	–	Gear (25T) (Not Spared)
16	–	Support (Not Spared)
17	005K09290	Friction Clutch
18	–	Spacer (Not Spared)
19	–	Retard Shaft (Not Spared)
20	–	Retard Bearing (Not Spared)
21	–	Spring (Not Spared)
22	–	Spring (Not Spared)
23	109R00790	Feed Roll Kit

23 {2-4

s7800-143

Parts Lists

PL 11.12

November 2011

5-48

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
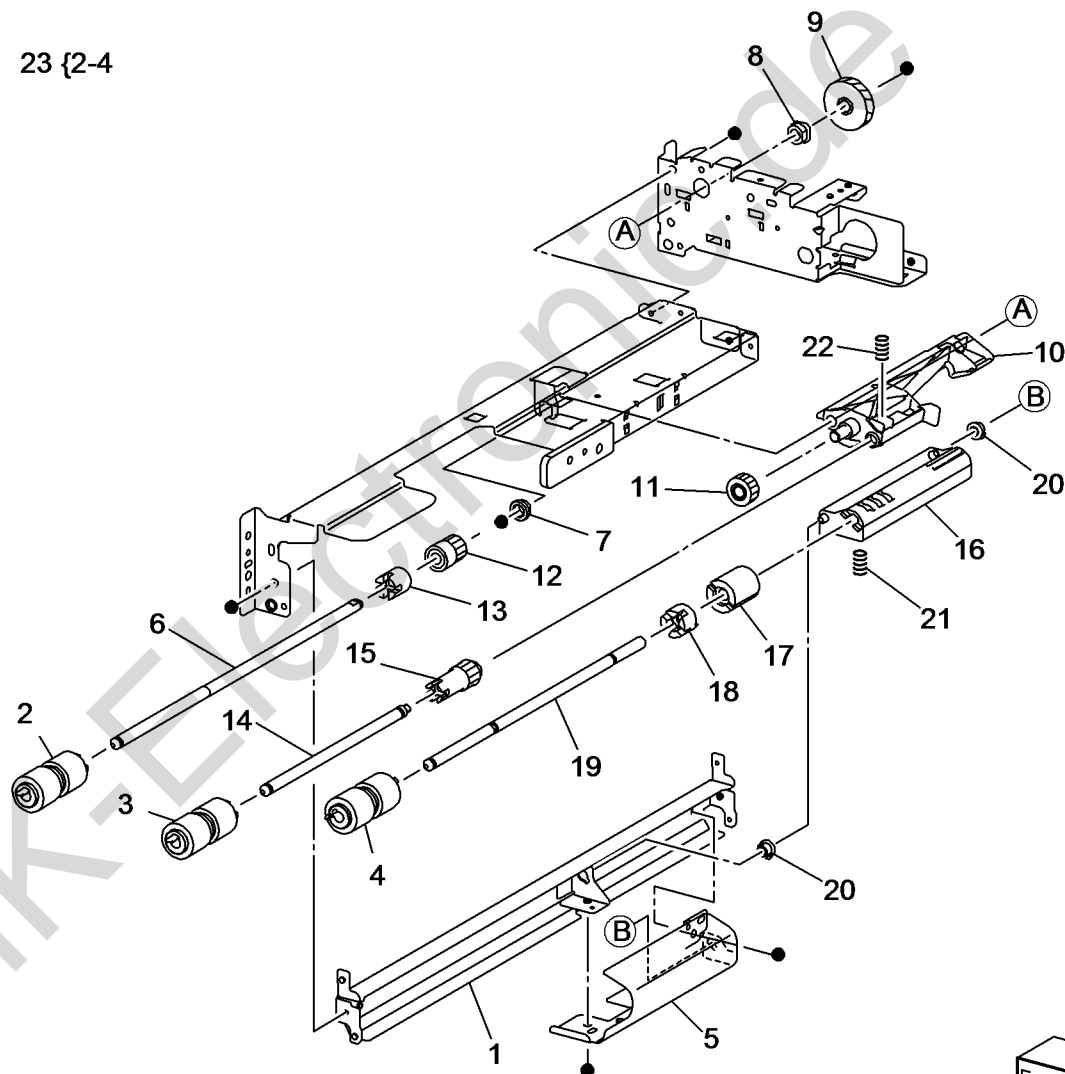
PL 11.13 Left Cover Assembly - TT

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Bracket (Upper) (Not Spared)
2	–	Bracket (Lower) (Not Spared)
3	–	Cover (Not Spared)
4	–	Tray Module Left Hand Cover Switch (Not Spared)
5	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
6	068K55791	Hinge Bracket
7	848K17711	Left Cover Assembly
8	–	Left Cover (P/O PL 11.13 Item 7) (REP 11.9)
9	–	Handle (P/O PL 11.13 Item 7)
10	–	Latch (P/O PL 11.13 Item 7)
11	–	Hook (P/O PL 11.13 Item 7)
12	–	Pinch Roll (P/O PL 11.13 Item 7)
13	–	Pinch Shaft (P/O PL 11.13 Item 7)
14	–	Pinch Bearing (P/O PL 11.13 Item 7)
15	–	Pinch Spring (P/O PL 11.13 Item 7)
16	–	Upper Chute (P/O PL 11.13 Item 7)
17	–	Lower Chute (P/O PL 11.13 Item 7)
18	–	Hinge (P/O PL 11.13 Item 7)
19	–	Spring (P/O PL 11.13 Item 7)
20	–	Label (P/O PL 11.13 Item 7)

s7800-144

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-49

Parts Lists
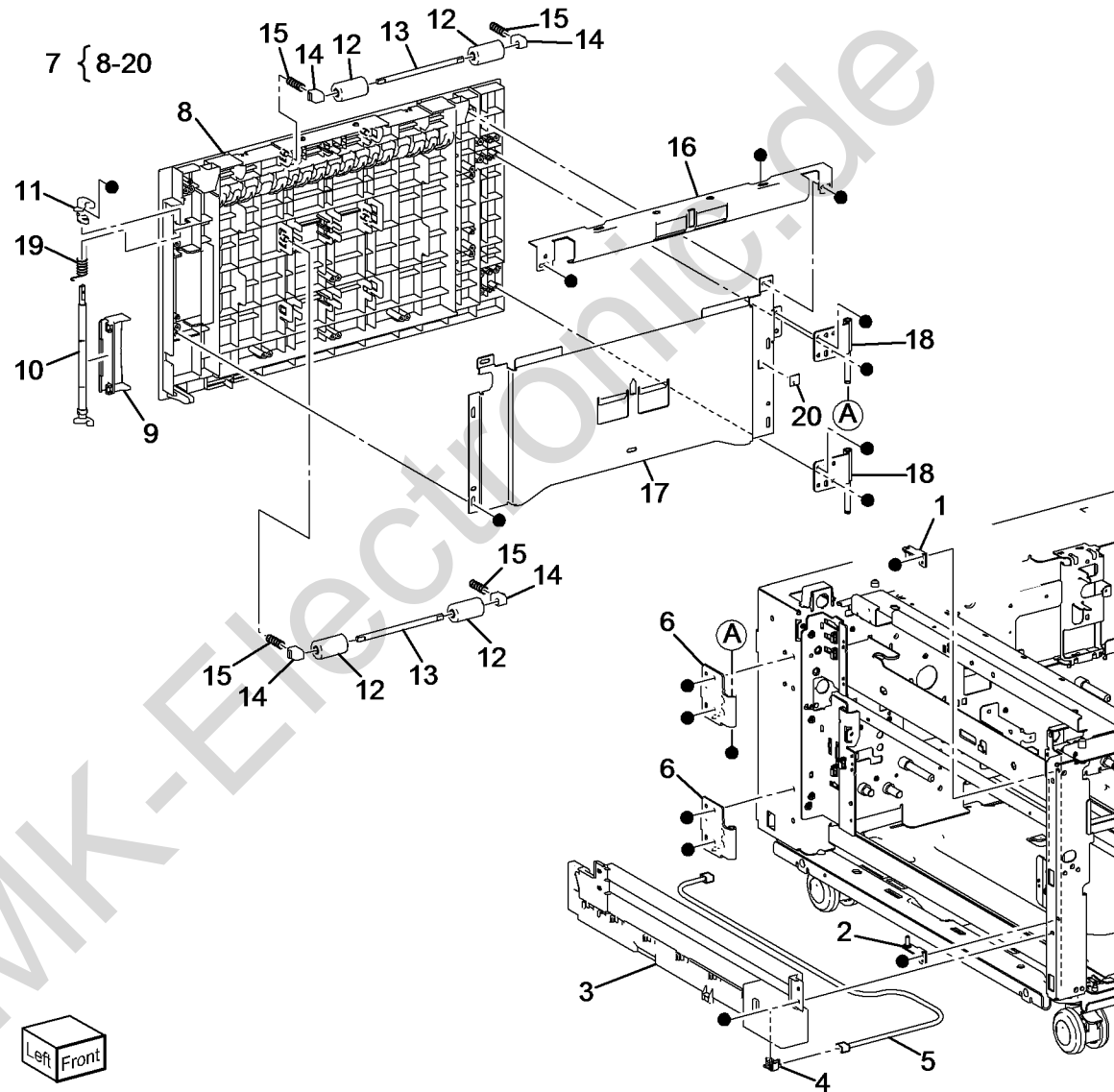
PL 11.13

PL 11.15 Tray 3/4/5 Paper Size Sensor, Tray 4/5 Lift Gear - TT

Item	Part	Description
1	110K11820	Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor (Q73-104)/Tray 5 Paper Size Sensor (Q74-104)
2	–	Not Used
3	007E78320	Gear (17/50)
4	007E78330	Gear (16/48)
5	007E78340	Gear (57)
6	807E16730	Gear (18)
7	007E78350	Gear (51)
8	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
9	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
10	110K12100	Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor (Q72-104)

s7800-145

Parts Lists

PL 11.15

November 2011

5-50

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
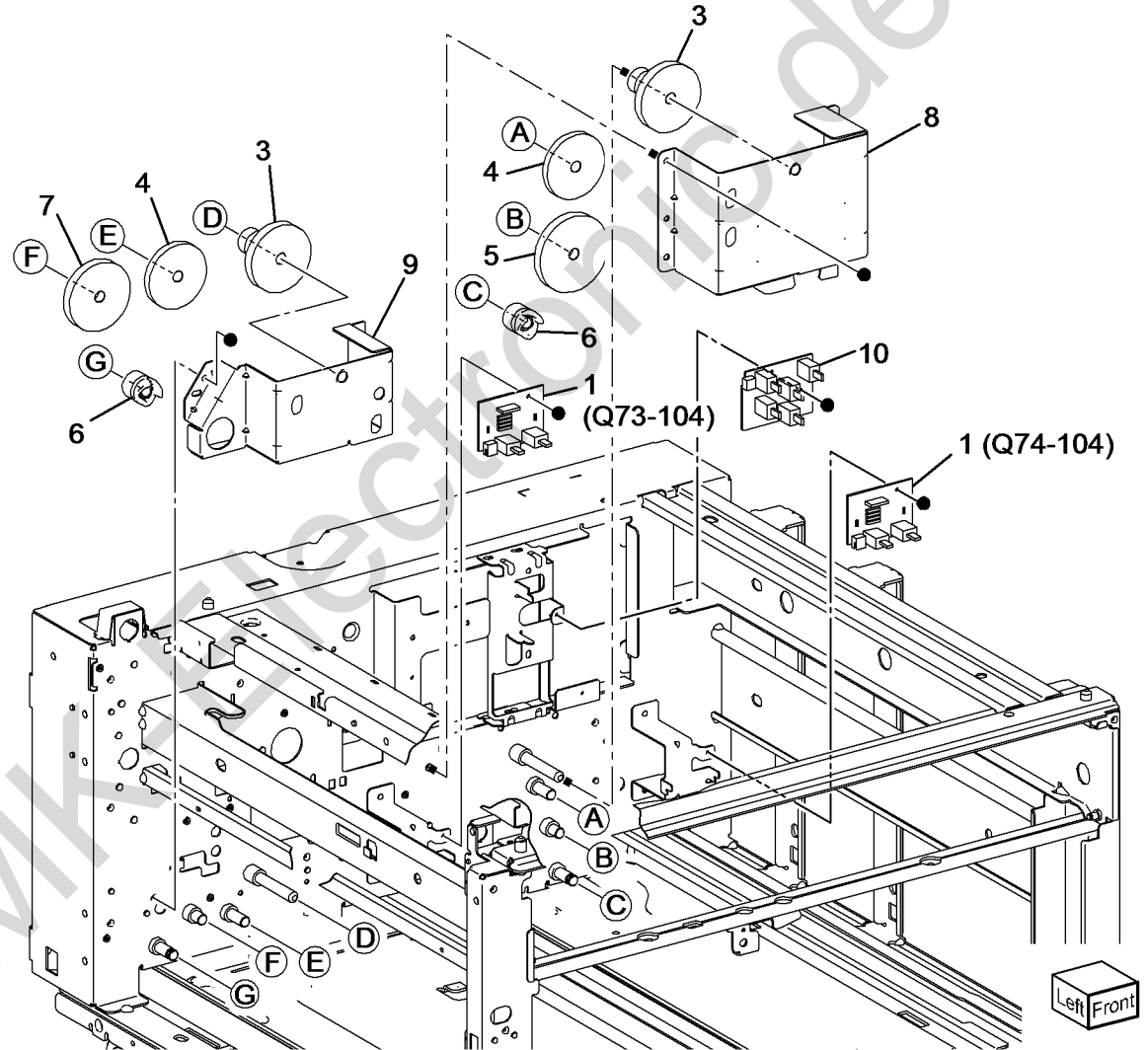
PL 11.16 Drive - TT

Item	Part	Description
1	807E20740	Gear (52)
2	–	Not Used
3	807E20730	Gear (20T/65T)
4	005E24940	Collar
5	020E45190	Gear Pulley
6	059E03590	Roll
7	423W56254	Belt
8	–	Spring (Not Spared)
9	–	Tension Bracket (Not Spared)
10	–	Roll (Not Spared)
11	068K55650	Gear Bracket
12	127K60441	Tray Module Take Away Motor 2 Assembly
13	–	Tray Module Take Away Motor 2 (MOT77-050) (P/O PL 11.16 Item 12) (REP 11.11)
14	–	Bracket (P/O PL 11.16 Item 12)
15	807E20760	Gear (81)
16	807E25640	Gear (70)
17	–	Collar (P/O PL 11.16 Item 12)
18	127K60452	Tray Module Take Away Motor Assembly (REP 11.12)
19	–	Tray Module Take Away Motor (P/O PL 11.16 Item 18) (REP 11.12)
20	–	Bracket (P/O PL 11.16 Item 18)

12 { 13-17

18 { 19,20

s7800-146

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-51

Parts Lists
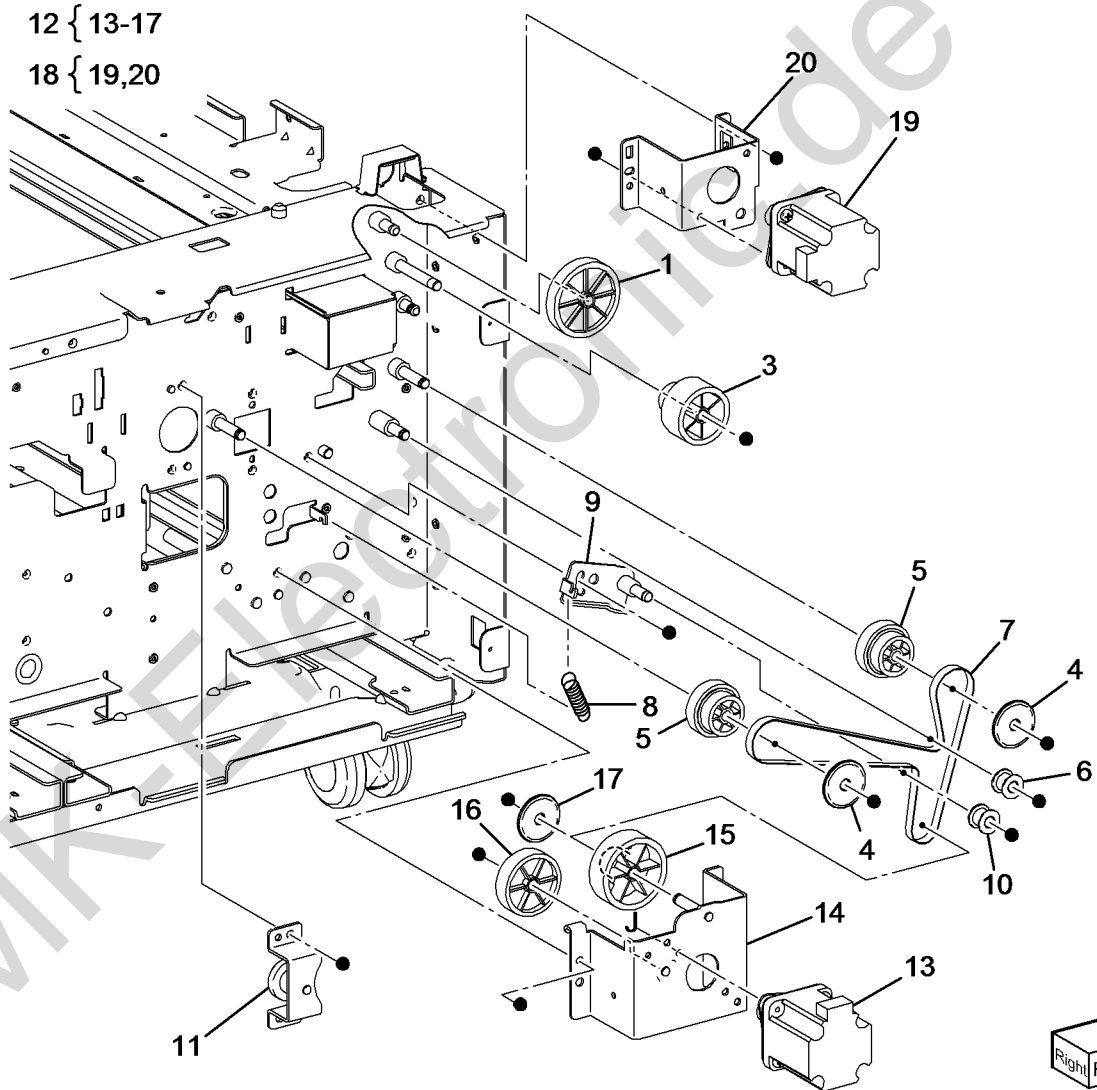
PL 11.16

PL 11.17 Electrical - TT

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Ground Plate (Not Spared)
2	–	Transport Guide (Not Spared)
3	960K54151	Tray Module PWB (REP 10.8)
4	–	Harness Assembly (Sensor) (Not Spared)
5	–	Harness Assembly (Motor) (Not Spared)
6	–	Harness Assembly (I/F) (Not Spared)

s7800-147

Parts Lists

PL 11.17

November 2011

5-52

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
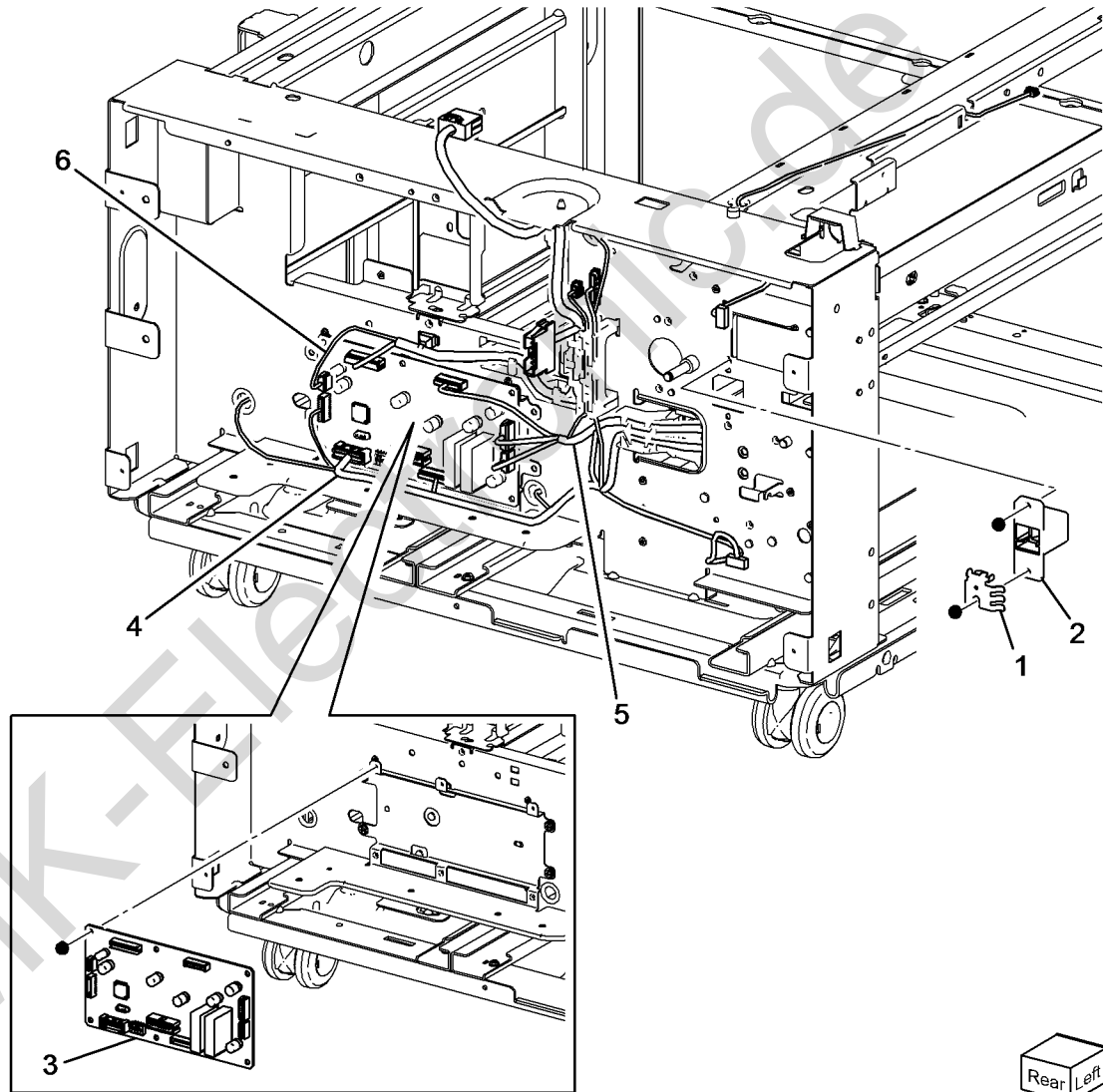
PL 11.18 Cover, Caster - TT

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Caster Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Caster Assembly (S) (Not Spared)
3	–	Screw (Not Spared)
4	–	Screw (M4) (Not Spared)
5	–	Screw (M3) (Not Spared)
6	–	Top Cover (Not Spared)
7	848E12691	Left Cover
8	–	Rear Cover Assembly (Not Spared) (REP 11.13)
9	–	Rear Cover (P/O PL 11.18 Item 8)
10	–	Blind Cover (P/O PL 11.18 Item 8)
11	–	Right Cover (Not Spared)
12	–	Foot Bracket (Not Spared)
13	–	Foot Cover (Not Spared)
14	–	Foot Bracket (Not Spared)
15	–	Foot Cover (Not Spared)
16	–	Adjuster Foot Assembly (Not Spared)
17	–	Docking Screw (Not Spared)
18	–	Docking Bracket (Not Spared)

s7800-148

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-53

Parts Lists
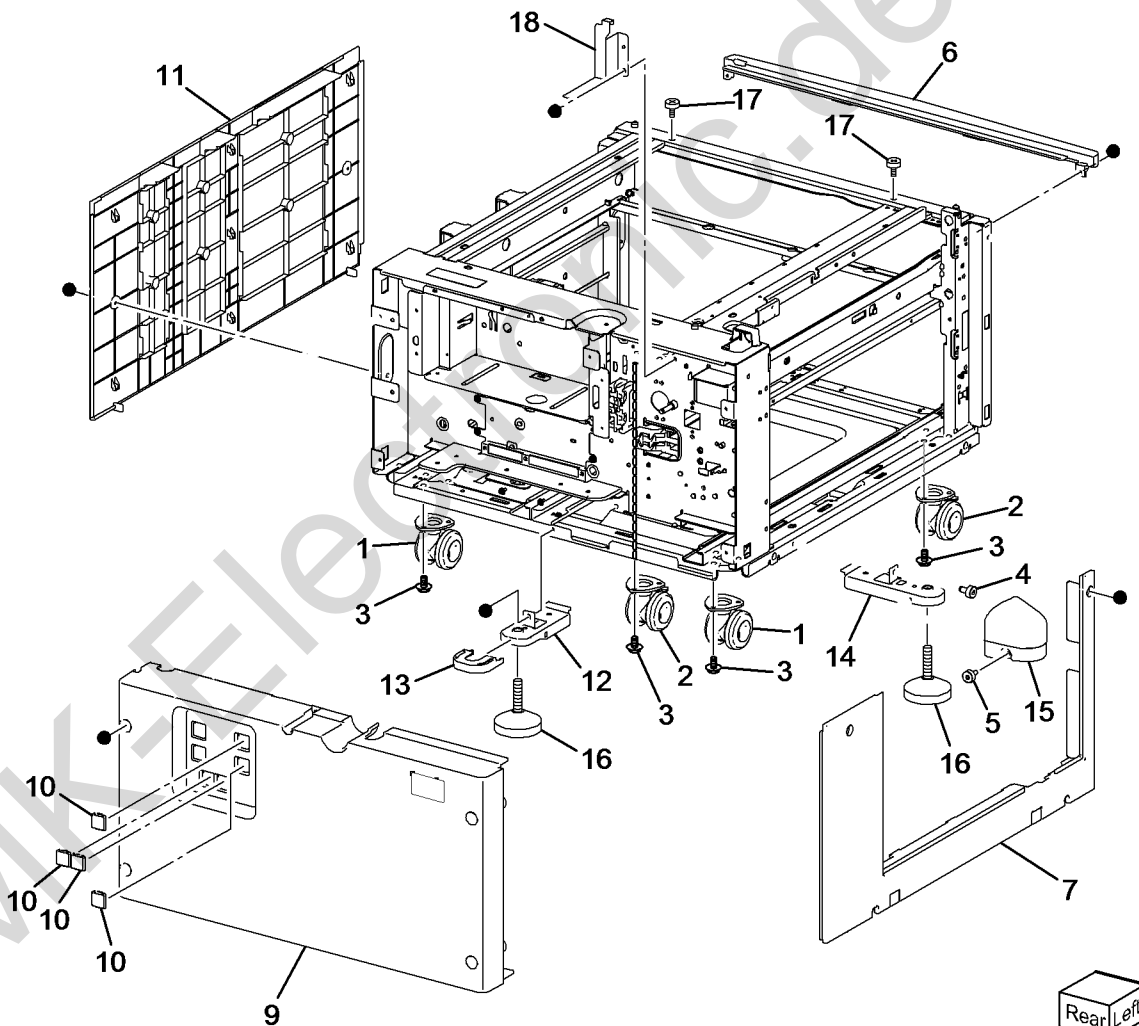
PL 11.18

PL 13.1 Tray 1 (MPT) (1 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	604K69750	Tray 1 Unit (REP 13.1)
2	–	Tray 1 Feeder Assembly (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1) (REP 13.1)
3	–	Tray 1 Assembly (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
4	–	Label (Not Spared)
5	–	Label (Max) (Not Spared)
6	–	Top Cover (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1) (REP 13.2)
7	–	Actuator (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)

s7800-149

Parts Lists

PL 13.1

November 2011

5-54

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
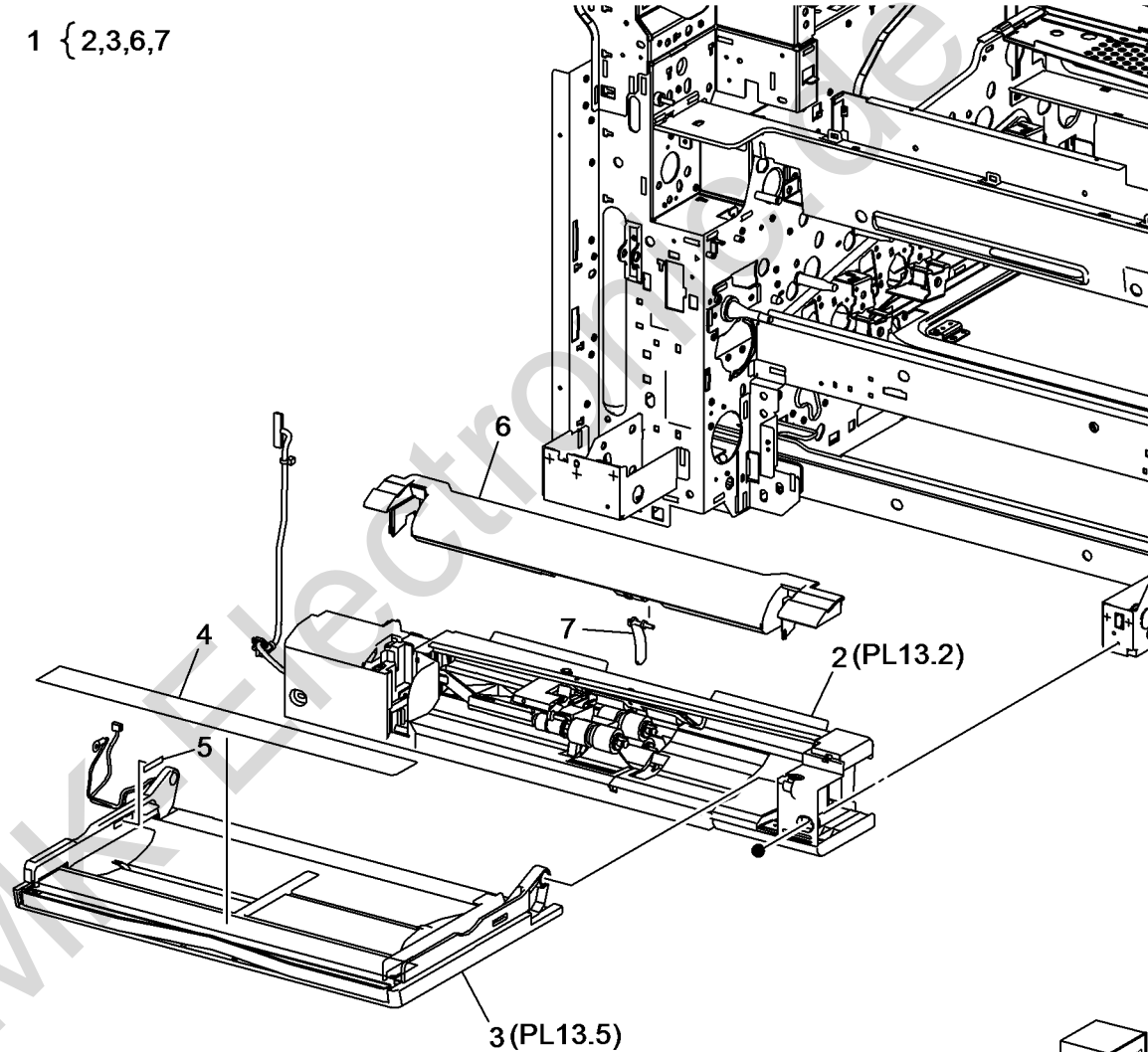
PL 13.2 Tray 1 (MPT) (2 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Upper Frame Assembly (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1) (REP 13.3)
2	–	Lower Frame Assembly (Not Spared)
3	–	Drive Bracket Assembly (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1) (REP 13.4)
4	–	Gear (29T/19T) (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
5	–	Gear (31T/15T) (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
6	–	Tray 1 Feed/Nudger Motor (MOT75-001) (Not Spared)
7	–	Sensor Bracket (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
8	–	Tray 1 Nudger Position Sensor (Q75-102) (Not Spared) (REP 13.5)
9	–	Harness Holder (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)

s7800-150

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-55

Parts Lists

PL 13.2
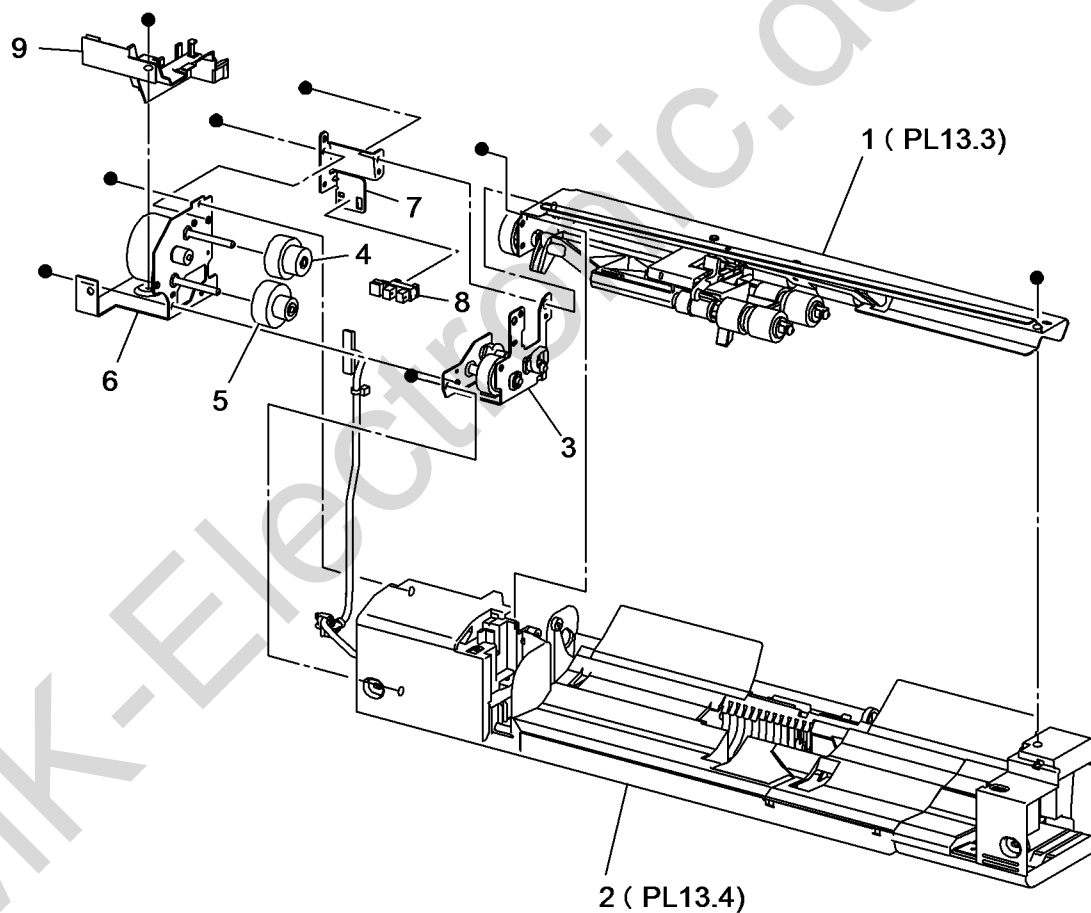
PL 13.3 Tray 1 (MPT) (3 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Pinch Chute Assembly (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
2	–	Gear Support (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
3	–	Gear (21T) (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
4	–	Gear (23T) (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
5	–	Lock Stopper (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
6	–	Nudger Support (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
7	–	Nudger Shaft (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
8	–	Gear (25T) (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
9	–	Stopper (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
10	–	Feed Shaft (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
11	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
12	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
13	–	Gear (30T) (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
14	005K08370	One Way Clutch (22T) (REP 13.7)
15	005K08360	One Way Clutch
16	–	Spring (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
17	–	Feed Roll / Nudger Roll (P/O PL 13.3 Item 23) (REP 13.6)
18	–	Guide (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
19	–	Pinch Spring (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
20	–	Spacer (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
21	–	Shaft (P/O PL 13.1 Item 1)
22	059E04040	Pinch Roll
23	604K66430	Tray 1 Roller Kit

23 { 17(x2), PL13.4 Item 7

s7800-151

Parts Lists

PL 13.3

November 2011

5-56

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
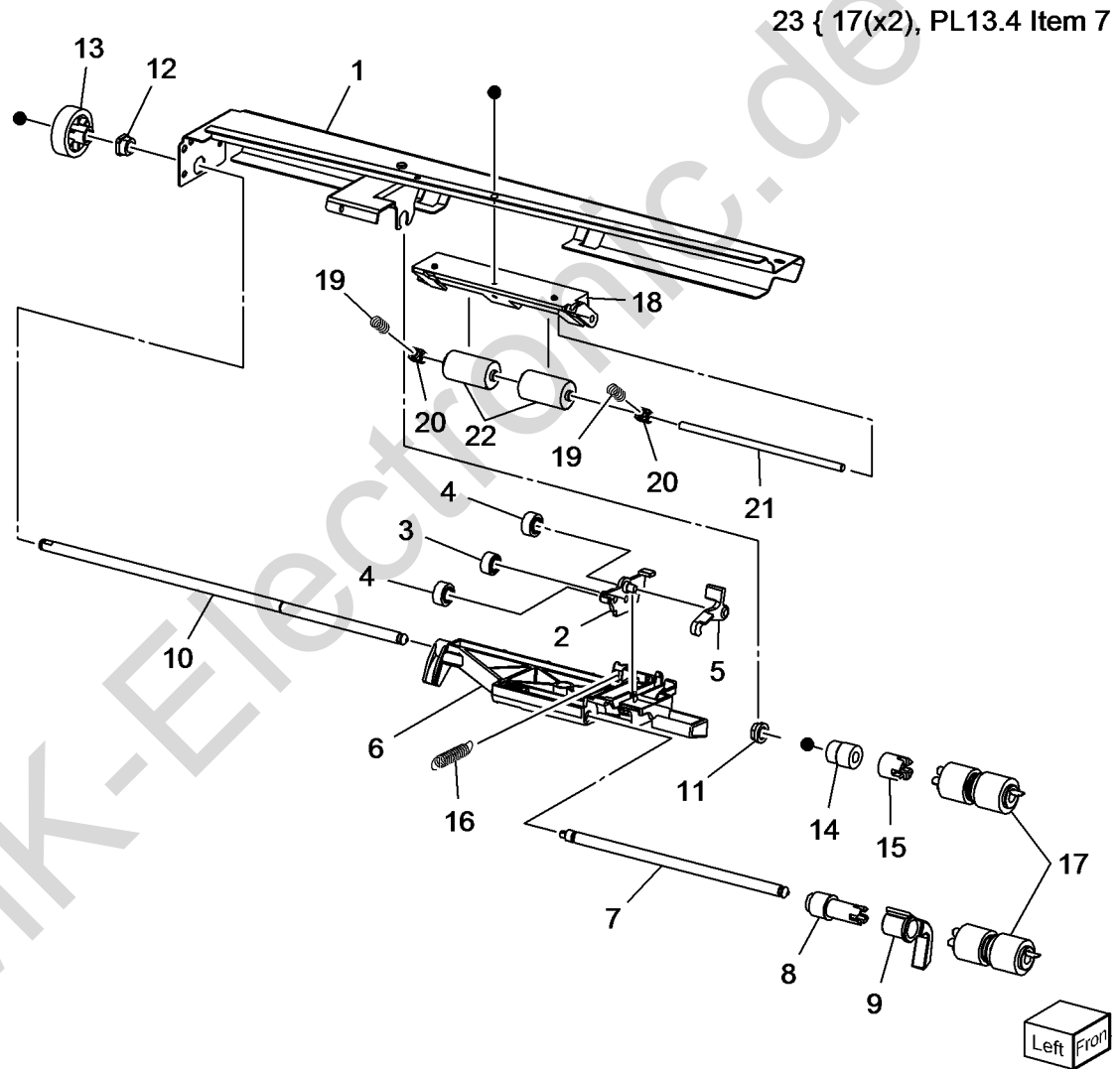
PL 13.4 Tray 1 (MPT) (4 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Tray 1 Lower Frame (P/O PL 13.2 Item 2)
2	–	Wire Harness (Tray 1) (Not Spared)
3	–	Retard Support (P/O PL 13.2 Item 2)
4	–	Shaft (P/O PL 13.2 Item 2)
5	005K08830	Friction Clutch (REP 13.8)
6	–	Spacer (Not Spared)
7	–	Retard Roll (P/O PL 13.3 Item 23) (REP 13.6)
8	–	Retard Spring (P/O PL 13.2 Item 2)
9	–	Plate (P/O PL 13.2 Item 2)
10	–	Drive Roll Assembly (Not Spared)
11	–	Collar (P/O PL 13.2 Item 2)
12	–	Gear (23T) (P/O PL 13.2 Item 2)
13	–	Sleeve Bearing (P/O PL 13.2 Item 2)
14	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
15	–	Sensor Plate (P/O PL 13.2 Item 2)
16	130K72110	Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor (Q77-104) (REP 13.9)
17	930W00113	Tray 1 No Paper Sensor (Q75-101) (REP 13.10)
18	–	Bottom Pad (Not Spared)
19	–	Front Chute (Not Spared)

s7800-152

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-57

Parts Lists

PL 13.4
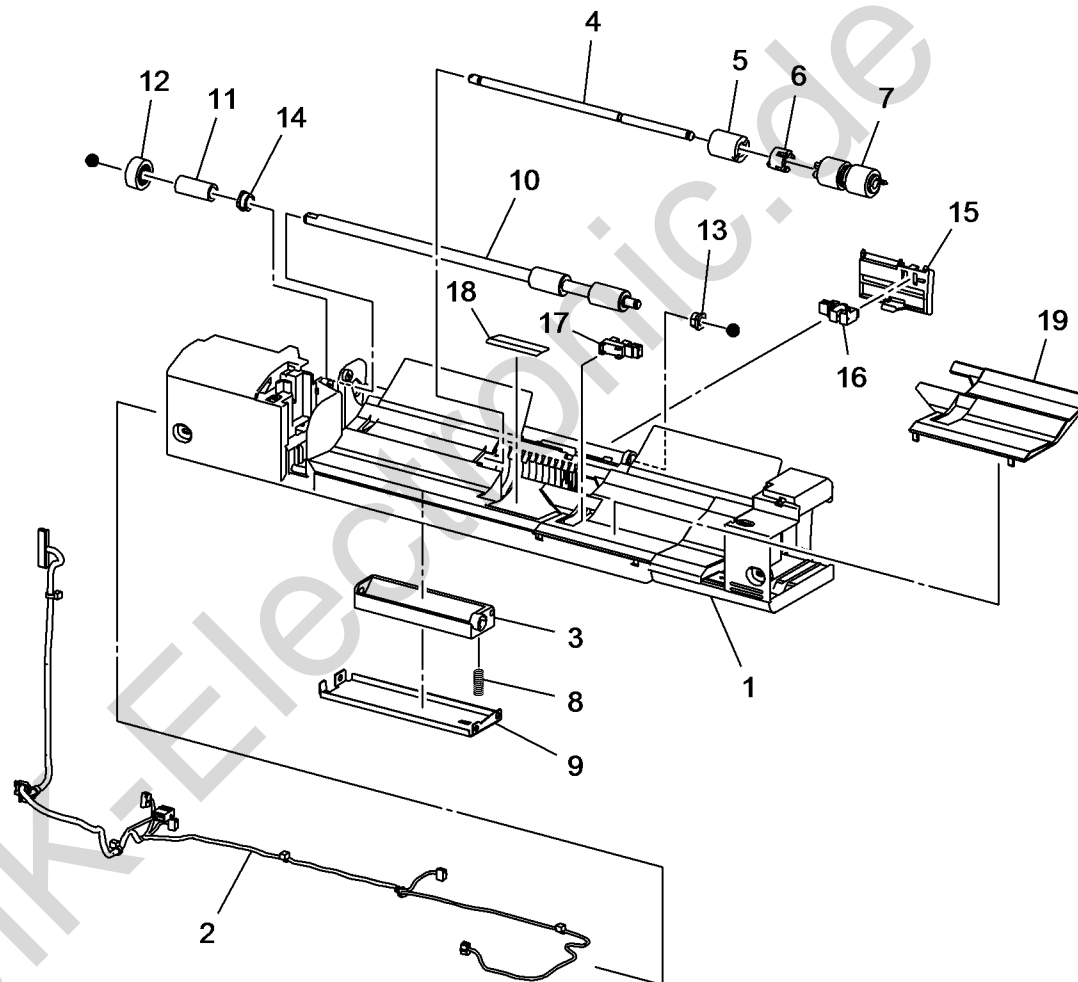
PL 13.5 Tray 1 (MPT) (5 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Tray 1 (P/O PL 13.1 Item 3)
2	–	Front Rack (P/O PL 13.1 Item 3)
3	–	Rear rack (P/O PL 13.1 Item 3)
4	–	Tray 1 Paper Size Sensor (Not Spared) (REP 13.11)
5	–	Pinion Gear (Not Spared)
6	–	Front Side Guide (P/O PL 13.1 Item 3)
7	–	Rear Side Guide (P/O PL 13.1 Item 3)
8	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 13.1 Item 3)
9	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 13.1 Item 3)
10	–	Plate (P/O PL 13.1 Item 3)
11	–	Extension Tray (L1) (P/O PL 13.1 Item 3) (REP 13.12)
12	–	Extension Tray (L2) (P/O PL 13.1 Item 3) (REP 13.12)
13	–	Sensor Link (Not Spared)
14	–	Sensor Spring (Not Spared)

s7800-153

Parts Lists

PL 13.5

November 2011

5-58

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
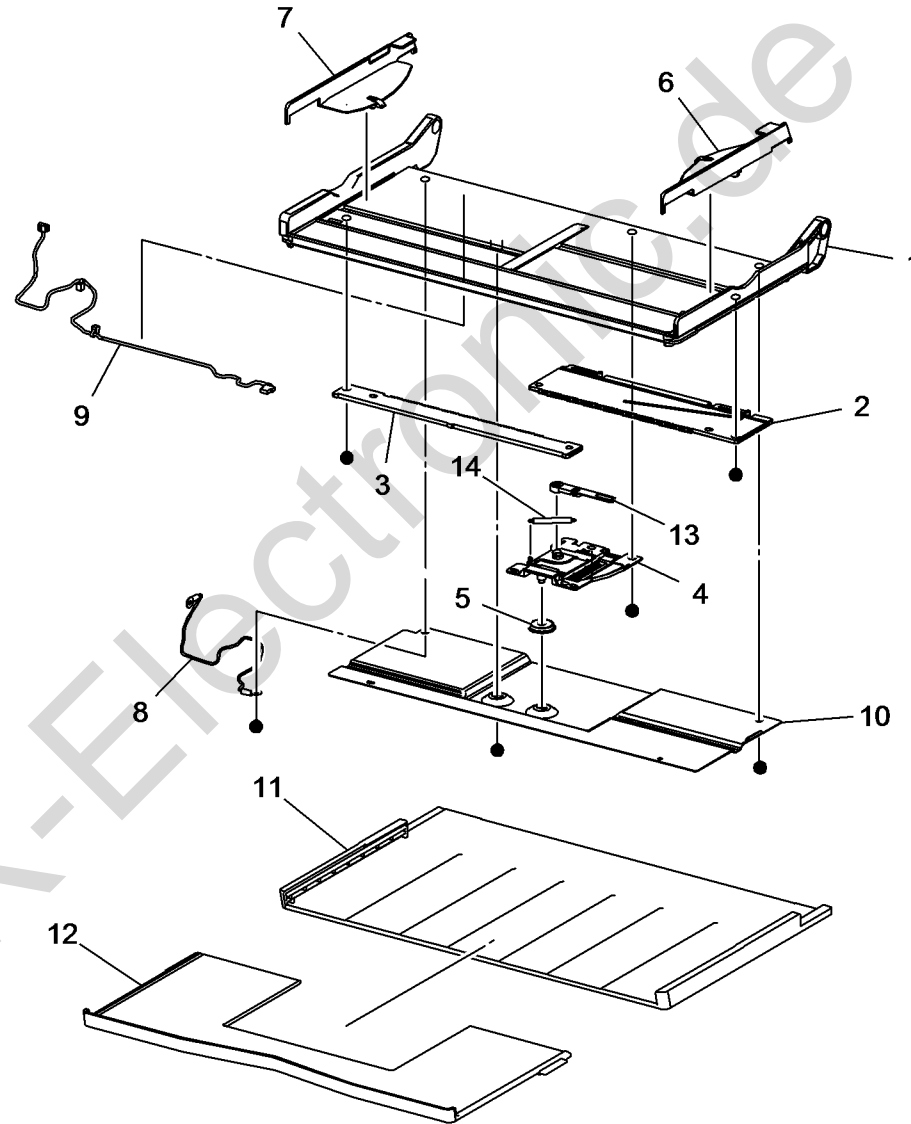
PL 14.1 Left Hand Cover (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
2	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
3	–	Label (Not Spared)
4	110E11980	Left Hand Cover Interlock Switch (S77-300) (REP 14.1)
5	–	Left Hand Cover Assembly (Not Spared)

s7800-154

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-59

Parts Lists

PL 14.1
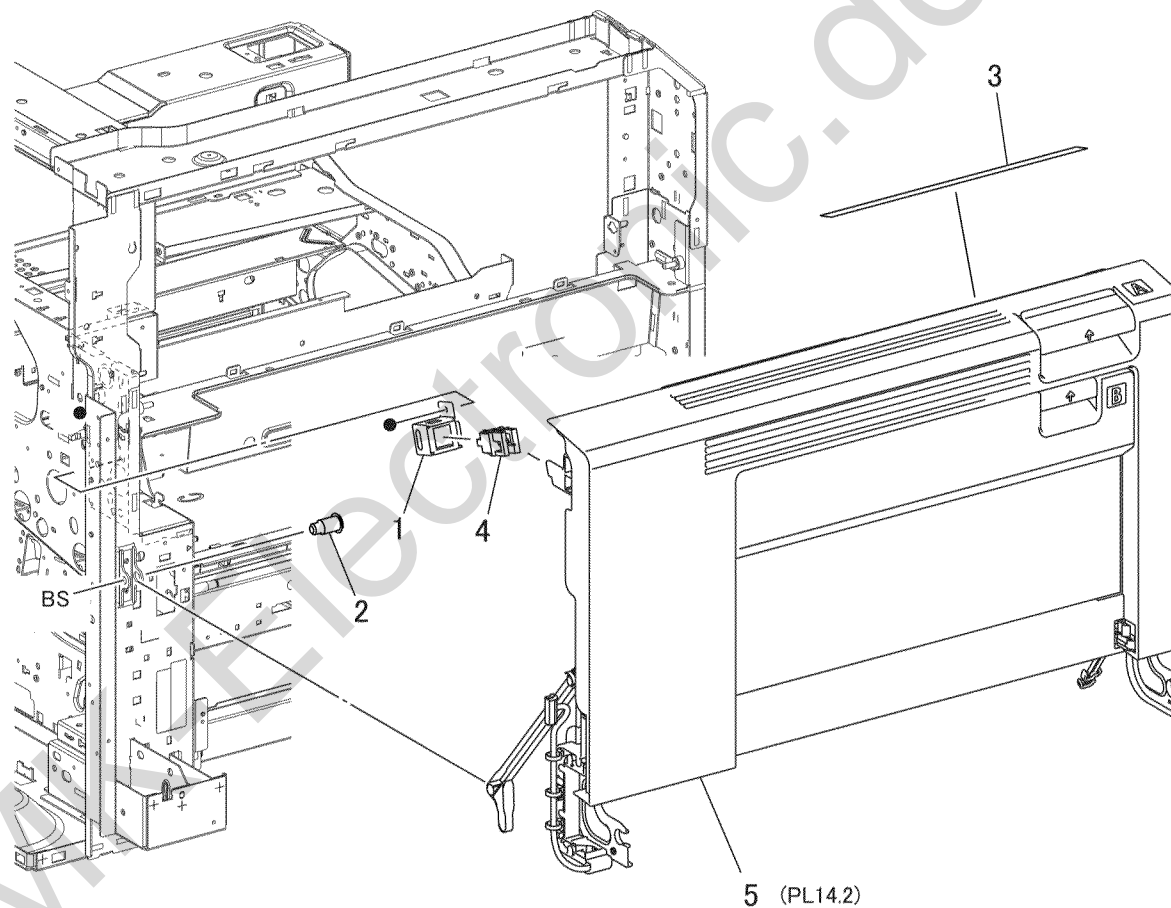
PL 14.2 Left Hand Cover (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	108R01053	Transfer Roller (REP 14.2)
2	604K69760	Left Hand Cover Assembly (REP 14.3)
3	–	Duplex Assembly (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2) (REP 14.4)
4	–	Left Hand Cover (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
5	–	Chute (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
6	–	Fuser Link (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
7	–	Block (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
8	–	Left Hand Frame Assembly (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
9	–	Latch (Front) (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
10	–	Latch (Rear) (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
11	–	Fan Holder (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
12	127K61510	Left Hand Fan 1/Left Hand Fan 2/Left Hand Fan 3 (REP 14.5)
13	–	Not Used
14	–	Not Used
15	–	Connector (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
16	960K50361	Left Hand Fan PWB (REP 14.6)
17	–	Conductor (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
18	–	Screw (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
19	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
20	–	Harness Guide (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
21	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)

s7800-155

Parts Lists
PL 14.2

November 2011
5-60

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual
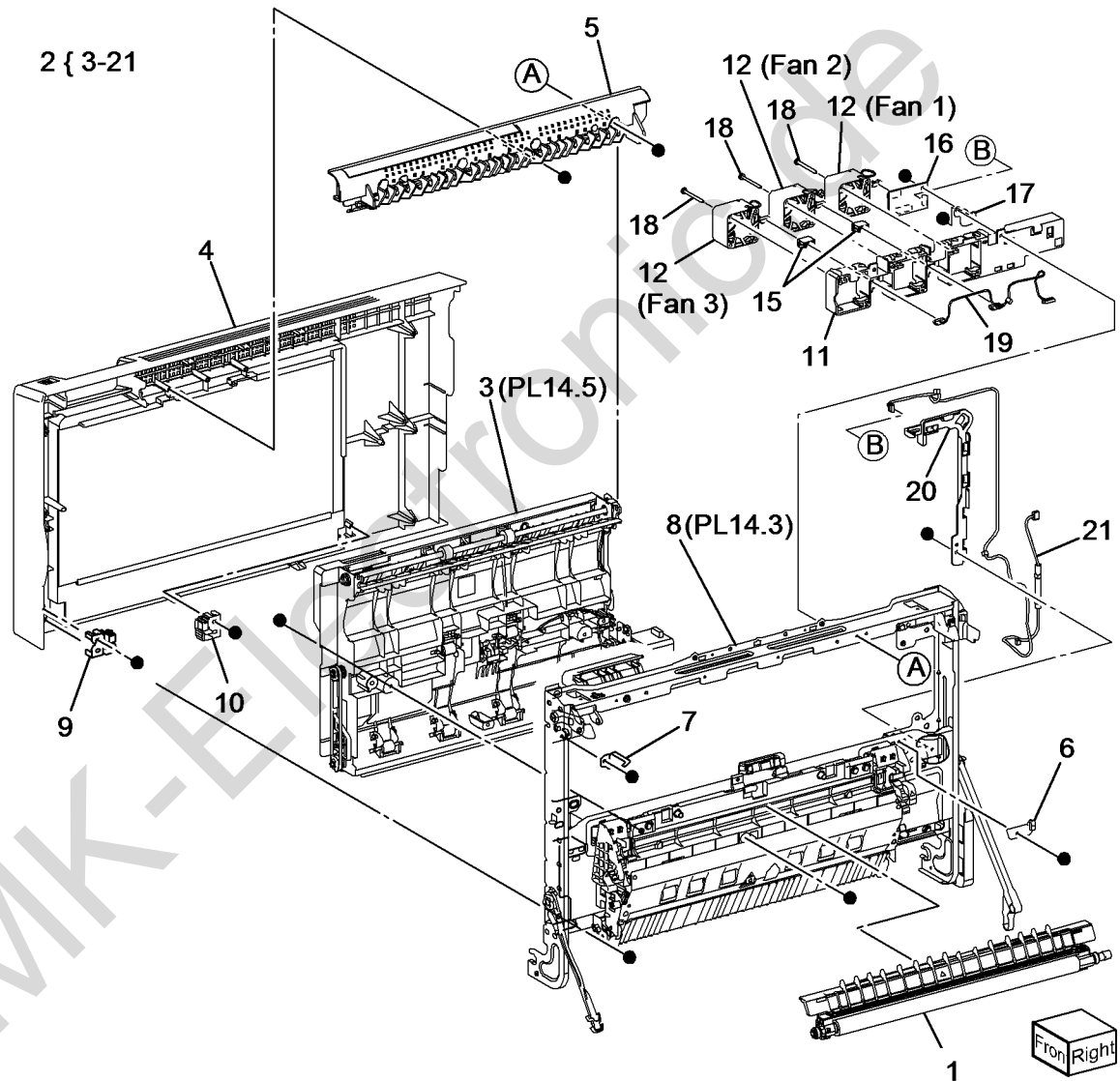
PL 14.3 Left Hand Cover Assembly (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	849E97370	Rear Support
2	868E05450	Front Support
3	054K42161	Pinch Chute Assembly (REP 14.7)
4	–	Chute Assembly (P/O PL 14.3 Item 3)
5	–	Pinch Roller Assembly (P/O PL 14.3 Item 3)
6	–	Pulley (P/O PL 14.3 Item 3)
7	–	Spring (P/O PL 14.3 Item 3)
8	–	OHP Sensor (P/O PL 14.3 Item 3)
9	–	Holder (P/O PL 14.3 Item 3)
10	–	Cap (P/O PL 14.3 Item 3)
11	–	Chute Support (P/O PL 14.2 Item 8)
12	–	Spring (Not Spared)
13	054K35160	Duplex Chute Assembly (REP 14.8)
14	809E76900	Spring
15	–	2nd BTR Housing Assembly (Not Spared)
16	–	Spring (P/O PL 14.2 Item 8)
17	011E24361	Front Latch Lever
18	–	Rear Latch Lever (Not Spared)
19	–	Latch Shaft (Not Spared)
20	–	Actuator (Not Spared)
21	–	2nd Contact Retract Assembly (Not Spared)
22	–	Heater Bracket (Not Spared)
23	–	DC Heater (Not Spared)

s7800-156

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-61

Parts Lists

PL 14.3
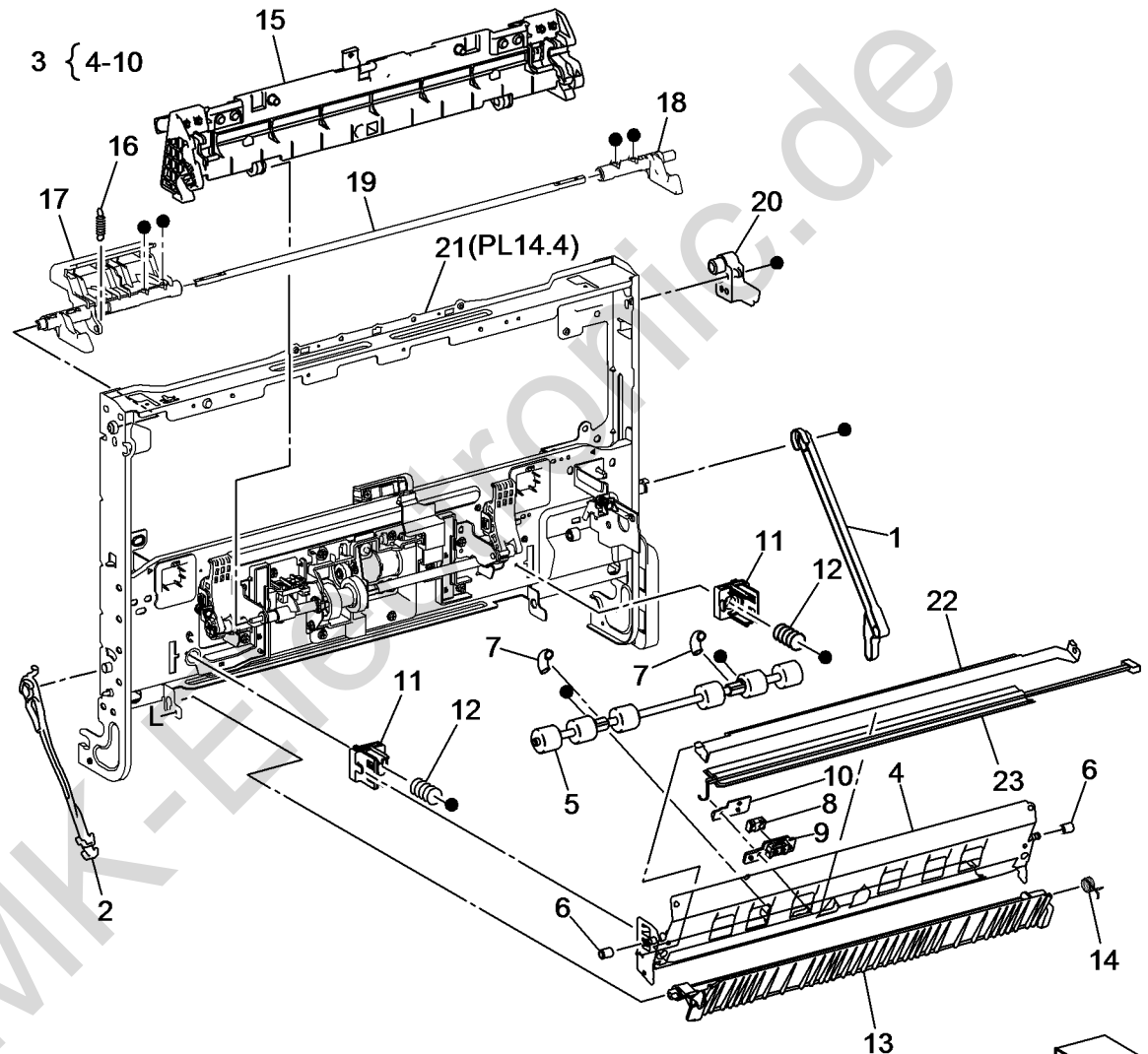
PL 14.4 Left Hand Cover Assembly (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Harness Holder (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
2	–	Harness Holder (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
3	–	Frame Assembly (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
4	006K86160	Retract Shaft Assembly (REP 14.9)
5	–	Conductor Assembly (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
6	–	Conductor Assembly (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
7	–	2nd BTR Contact Retract Sensor (Q94-201) (Not Spared) (REP 14.10)
8	127K52251	2nd BTR Contact Retract Motor (REP 14.10)
9	–	Sensor Holder (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
10	130E87410	POB Sensor (Q77-102) (REP 14.11)
11	962K78500	Harness Assembly
12	–	2nd Link Assembly (Not Spared)
13	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
14	–	Shaft (P/O PL 14.2 Item 2)
15	–	Harness Guide (P/O PL 14.4 Item 4)
16	–	Harness Guide (P/O PL 14.4 Item 4)
17	–	Retract Shaft (P/O PL 14.4 Item 4)
18	–	Retract Cam (P/O PL 14.4 Item 4)
19	–	Pin (P/O PL 14.4 Item 4)
20	120E28260	Retract Actuator (REP 14.12)
21	–	Bearing (P/O PL 14.4 Item 4)

4 {17-21

s7800-157

Parts Lists
PL 14.4

November 2011
5-62

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual
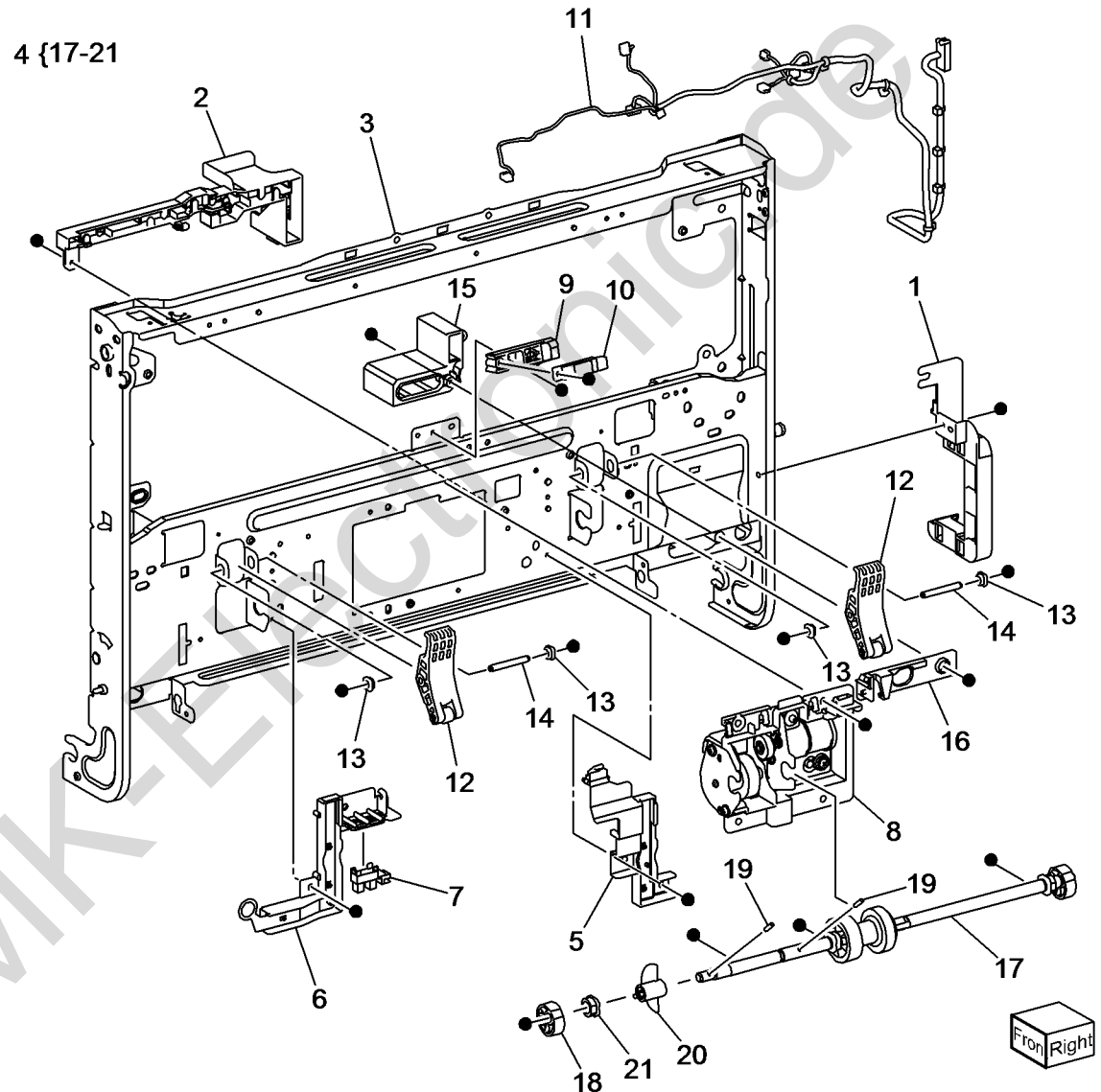
PL 14.5 Duplex Assembly (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Duplex Cover (Not Spared)
2	011E23681	Duplex Lever (REP 14.13)
3	–	Lever Cover (Not Spared)
4	–	Frame Assembly (Not Spared)
5	–	Spring (Not Spared)
6	127K60820	Duplex Motor (MOT77-071) (REP 14.14)
7	–	Actuator (Not Spared)
8	–	Spring (Not Spared)
9	–	Duplex Path Sensor (Q77-108) (Not Spared)
10	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
11	–	Duplex Cover Switch (S77-305) (Not Spared)
12	–	Motor Bracket (Not Spared)

s7800-158

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-63

Parts Lists

PL 14.5
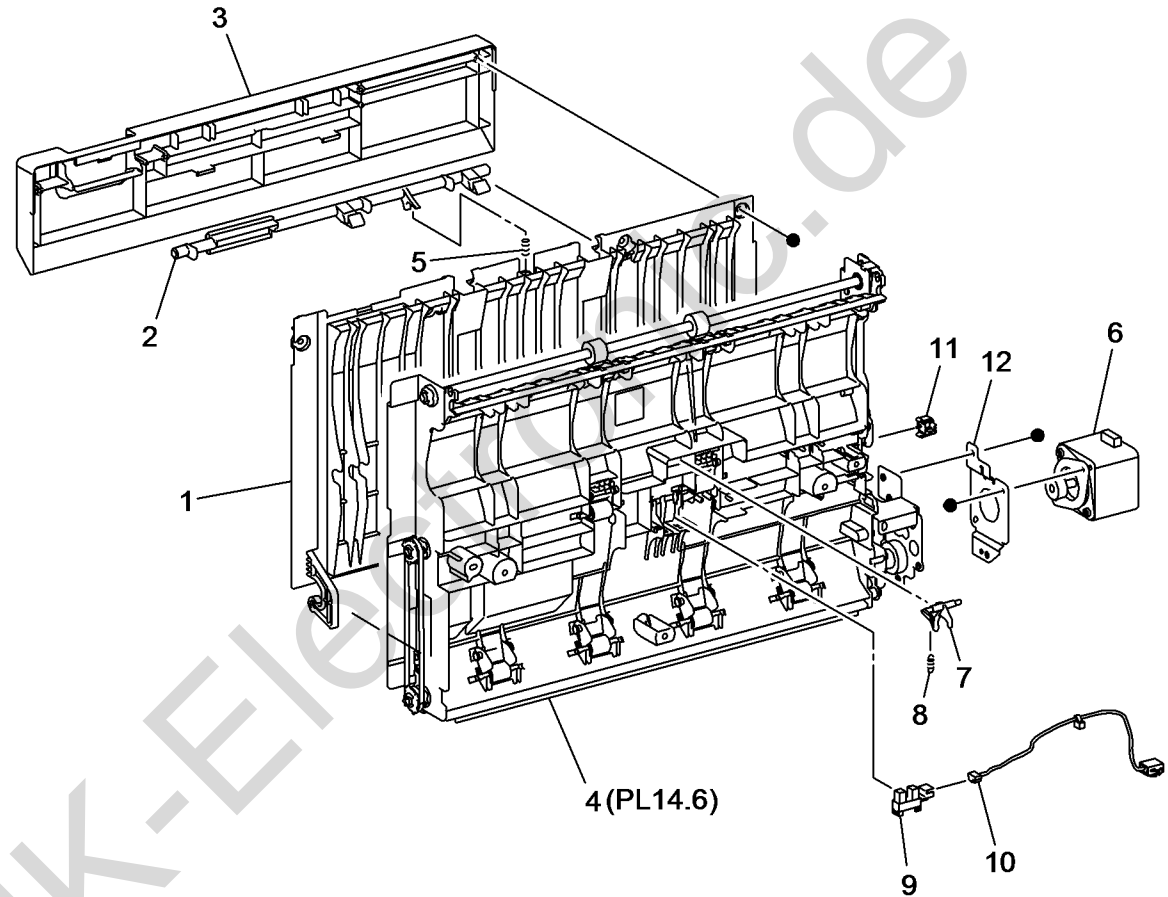
PL 14.6 Duplex Assembly (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Inner Chute (Not Spared)
2	–	Not Used
3	809E89870	Pinch Spring 1
4	–	Not Used
5	–	Lower Chute (Not Spared)
6	059K53880	Duplex Roller 1 (REP 14.15)
7	059K53890	Duplex Roller 2 (REP 14.16)
8	059K53900	Duplex Roller 3 (REP 14.17)
9	–	Duplex Rear Frame (Not Spared)
10	807E30550	Idle Gear (13T/23T)
11	029E47600	Pin
12	–	Gear Assembly (Not Spared)
13	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
14	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
15	023E26770	Belt
16	023E27480	Belt
17	–	Pulley (Not Spared)
18	806E31100	Shaft
19	059E06380	Duplex Pinch Roll
20	–	Tension Pulley (Not Spared)
21	–	Idler Pulley (Not Spared)
22	–	Tension Bracket (Not Spared)

s7800-159

Parts Lists

PL 14.6

November 2011

5-64

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
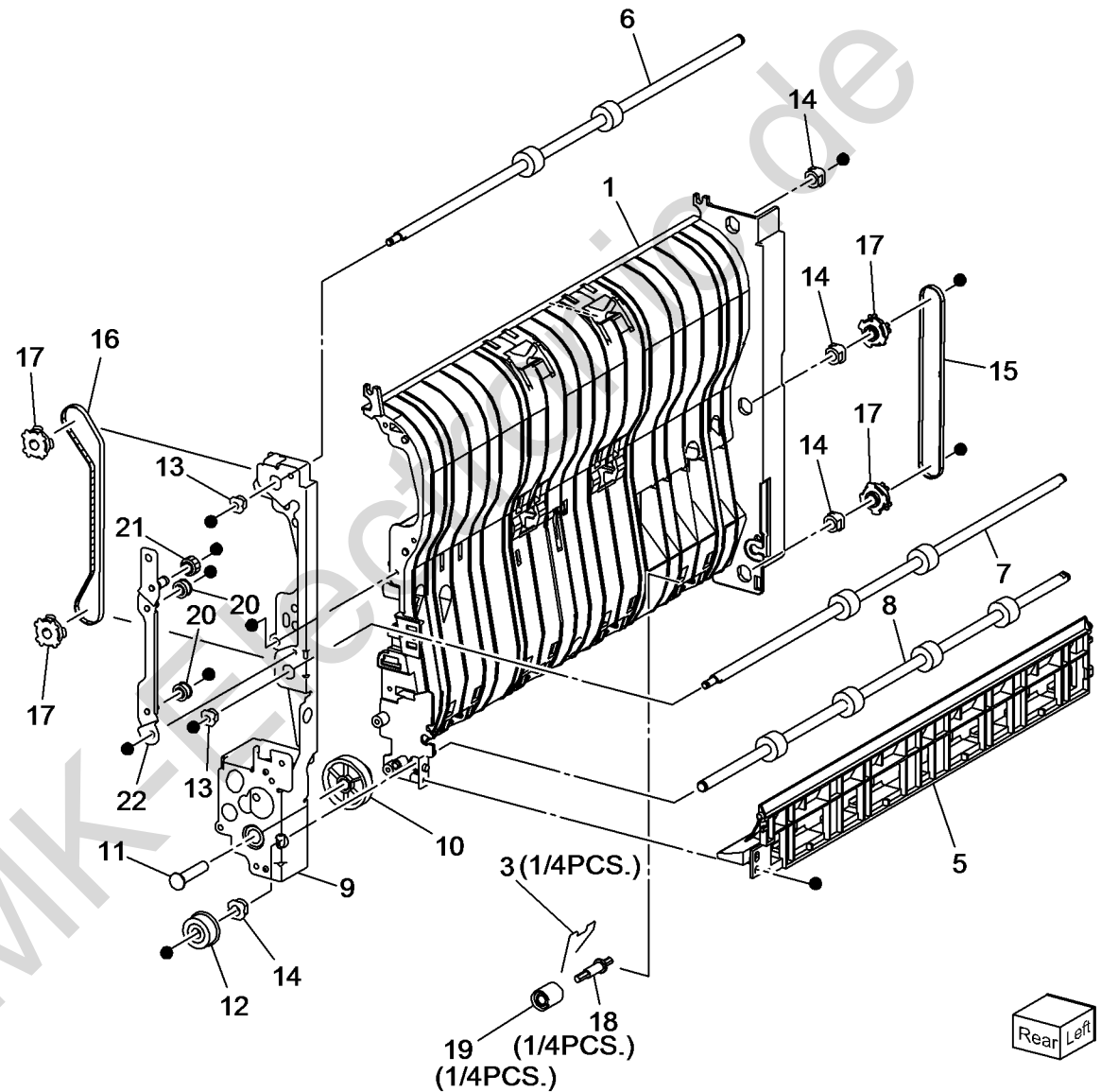
PL 15.1 Registration (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Not Used
2	–	Not Used
3	807E20050	Gear (40T)
4	013E33420	Bearing
5	–	Not Used
6	–	Not Used
7	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
8	059K66652	Registration Transport Assembly (REP 15.1)
9	127K60770	Take Away Motor (MOT82-050) (REP 15.2)
10	806E30580	Shaft
11	013E36280	Bearing
12	068K67130	Bracket
13	807E30540	Gear (29T)
14	807E30531	Gear (60T)

8   PL15.2)

Left Front

s7800-160

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-65

Parts Lists
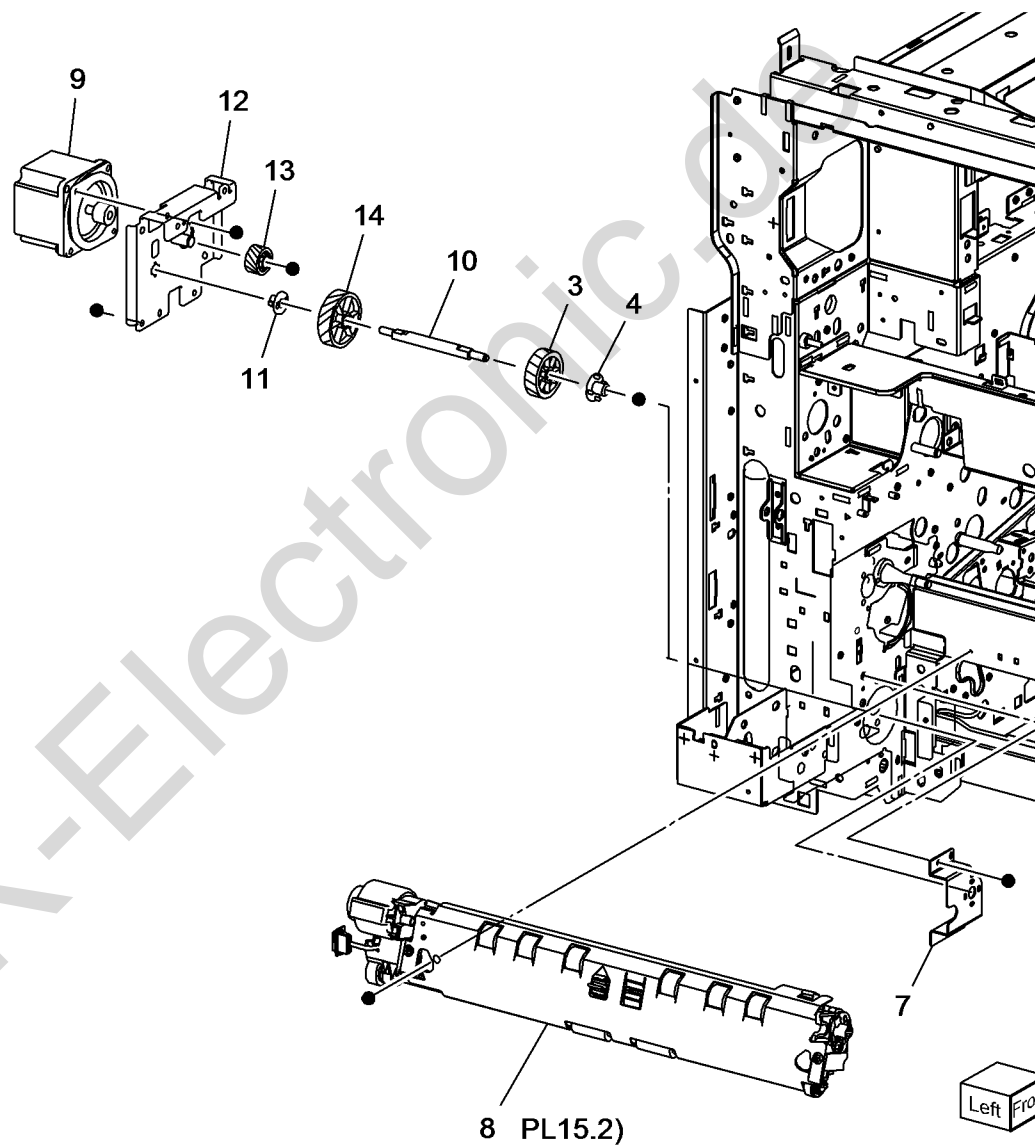
PL 15.1

PL 15.2 Registration (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Registration Roll (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
2	–	Bearing (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
3	–	Sleeve Bearing (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
4	121K46000	Registration Clutch (MOT77-002) (REP 15.3)
5	–	Regi Chute (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
6	–	Inlet Chute Assembly (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
7	–	OHP Sensor (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
8	–	Cap (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
9	–	Sensor Holder (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
10	–	Registration Sensor (Q77-103) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
11	–	Actuator (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
12	–	Spring (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
13	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
14	–	Skew Adjust Block (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
15	–	Inlet Resistor (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
16	–	Conductor (In) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
17	–	Conductor (Out) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
18	–	Take Away Roll (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
19	–	Gear (23T)
20	–	Conductor (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
21	–	Conductor (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)
22	–	Bearing (P/O PL 15.1 Item 8)

s7800-161

Parts Lists
PL 15.2

November 2011
5-66

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual
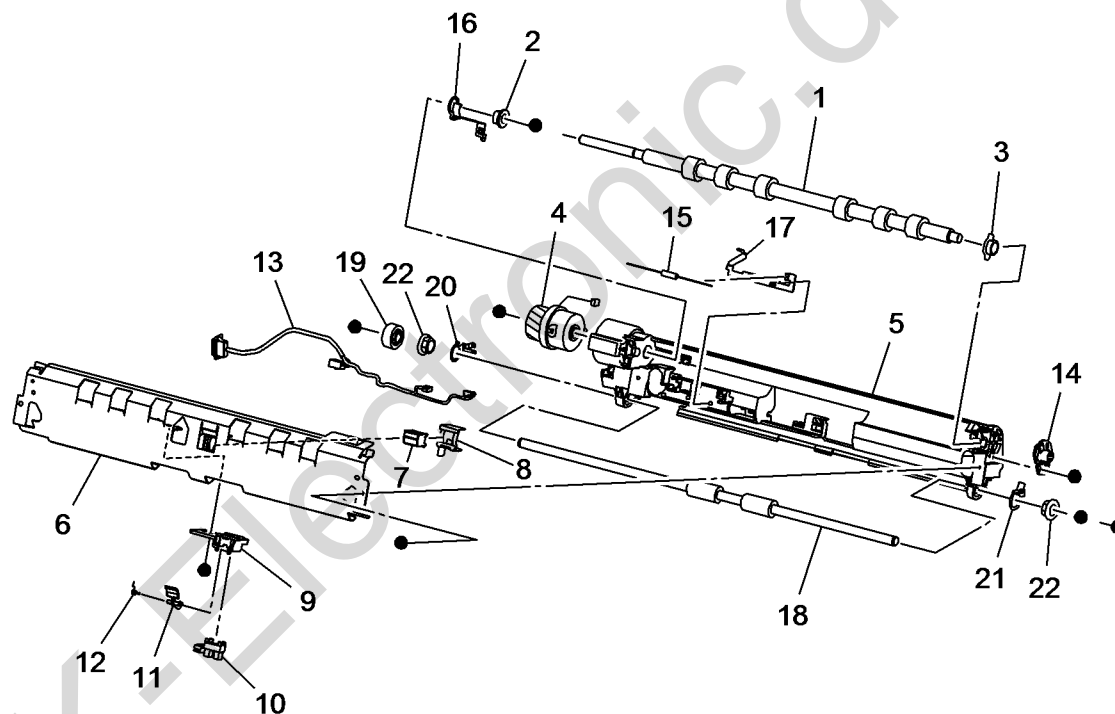
PL 17.1 Exit 1/OCT, Exit 2

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Exit 1/OCT Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Motor Cover (Not Spared)
3	–	Washer (Not Spared)
4	–	Exit 1 OCT Home Position Sensor (Q77-109) (Not Spared)
5	–	Gear (19T) (Not Spared)
6	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
7	–	Exit 1 Weight Assembly (Not Spared)
8	059K68361	Exit 2 Assembly (REP 17.1)
9	–	Exit 2 Weight Assembly (P/O PL 17.1 Item 8)

s7800-162

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-67

Parts Lists

PL 17.1
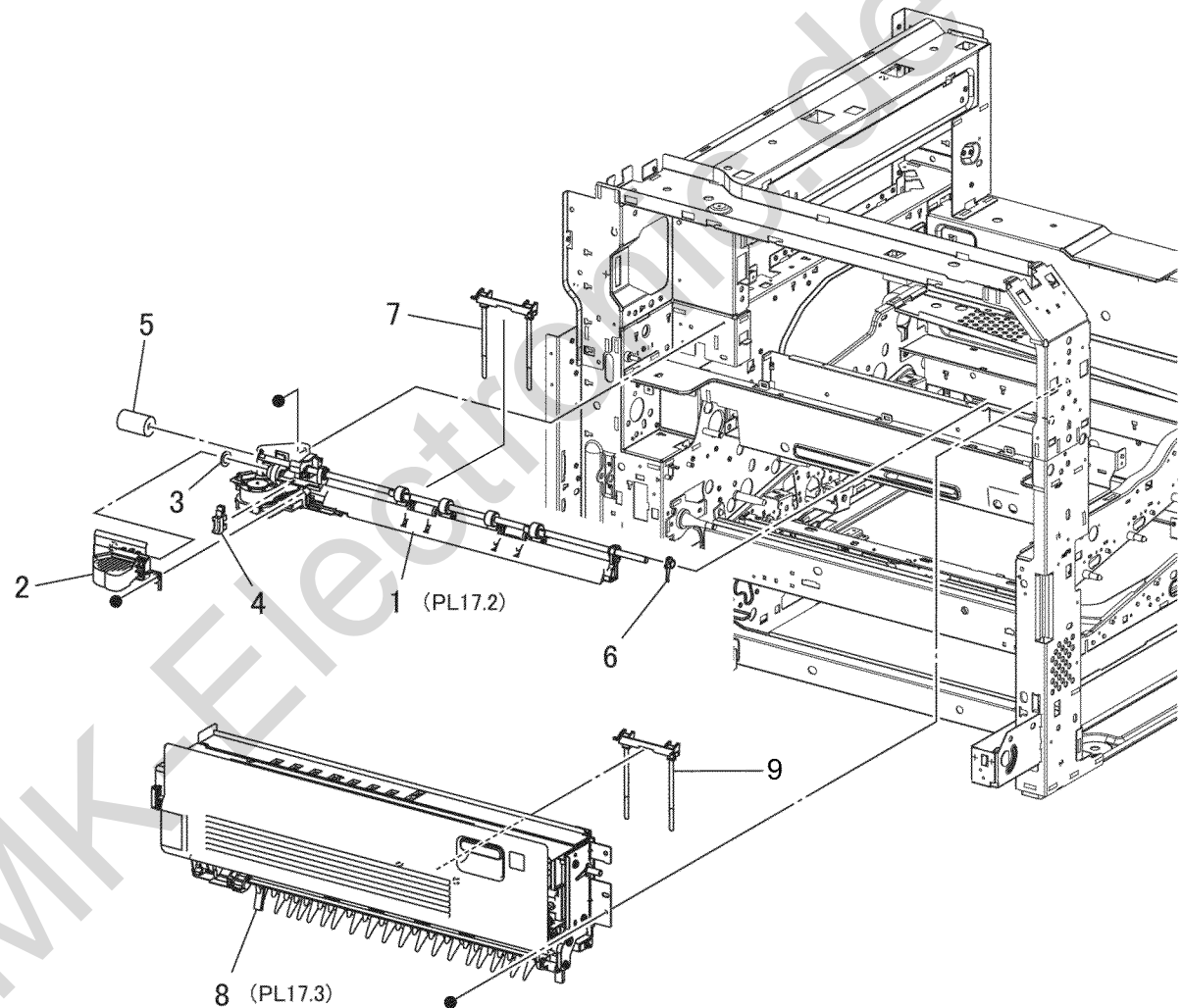
PL 17.2 Exit 1/OCT

Item	Part	Description
1	801K42601	Exit 1 Base Assembly (REP 17.2)
2	–	Exit 1 Base (P/O PL 17.2 Item 1)
3	–	Exit 1 Gear (P/O PL 17.2 Item 1)
4	–	Exit 1 OCT Motor (MOT77-040) (P/O PL 17.2 Item 1)
5	–	OCT Gear (P/O PL 17.2 Item 1)
6	–	Bearing (P/O PL 17.2 Item 1)
7	–	Ground Plate (P/O PL 17.2 Item 1)
8	–	OCT Chute (P/O PL 17.2 Item 13)
9	–	OCT 1 Roller (P/O PL 17.2 Item 13)
10	–	Exit Pinch Spring (P/O PL 17.2 Item 13)
11	–	Sleeve Bearing (P/O PL 17.2 Item 13)
12	–	Exit Pinch Roller (P/O PL 17.2 Item 13)
13	054K42141	Exit/OCT 1 Assembly (REP 17.3)
14	–	Connector (P/O PL 17.2 Item 1)
15	–	Guide (P/O PL 17.2 Item 13)
16	–	Full Stack Sensor 1 (Q77-124) (P/O PL 17.2 Item 1)
17	–	Harness Assembly (Full Stack Sensor) (P/O PL 17.2 Item 1)

1 { 2-7,14,16,17

13 { 8-12,15

s7800-163

Parts Lists

PL 17.2

November 2011

5-68

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
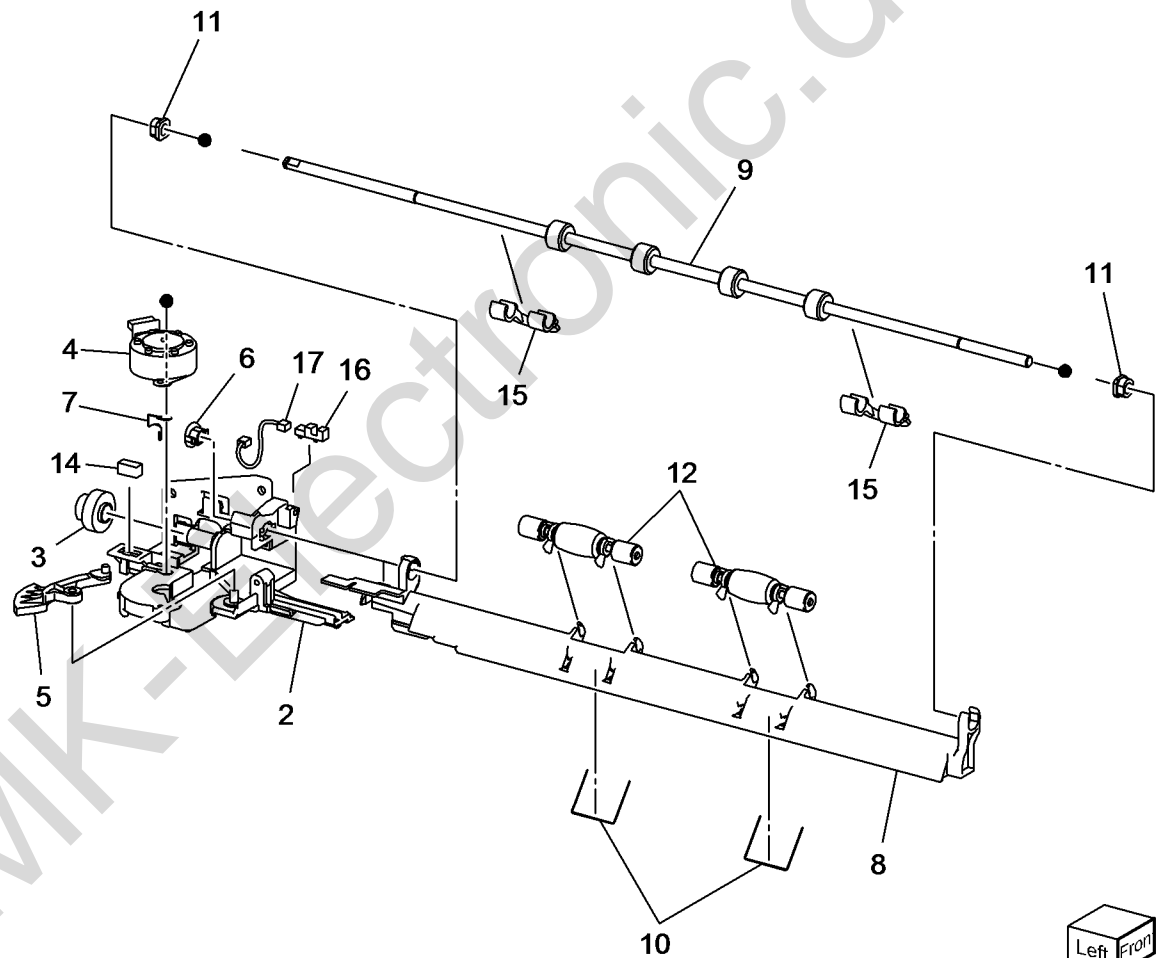
PL 17.3 Exit 2 (1 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Exit 2 Front Stopper (Not Spared)
2	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
3	–	Exit 2 Chute (Not Spared)
4	–	Left Hand High Chute (Not Spared)
5	–	Inverter Roll (Not Spared)
6	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
7	–	Gear (22T) (Not Spared)
8	–	Ground Plate (Not Spared)
9	–	Exit 2 Drive Assembly (Not Spared)
10	–	Tray 2 Guide (P/O PL 17.3 Item 21)
11	899E07560	Gate 1 Spring (REP 17.5)
12	–	Exit 1 Gate (P/O PL 17.3 Item 21)
13	–	Ground Plate (P/O PL 17.3 Item 21)
14	–	Eliminator (P/O PL 17.3 Item 21)
15	–	Gate Stopper (P/O PL 17.3 Item 21)
16	–	Ground Plate (Not Spared)
17	–	Eliminator (Not Spared)
18	–	Exit 2 Stopper (Not Spared)
19	–	Gear (52T) (Not Spared)
20	–	Gear Cover (Not Spared)
21	038K20232	Exit 2 Guide Assembly (REP 17.4)

s7800-164

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-69

Parts Lists

PL 17.3
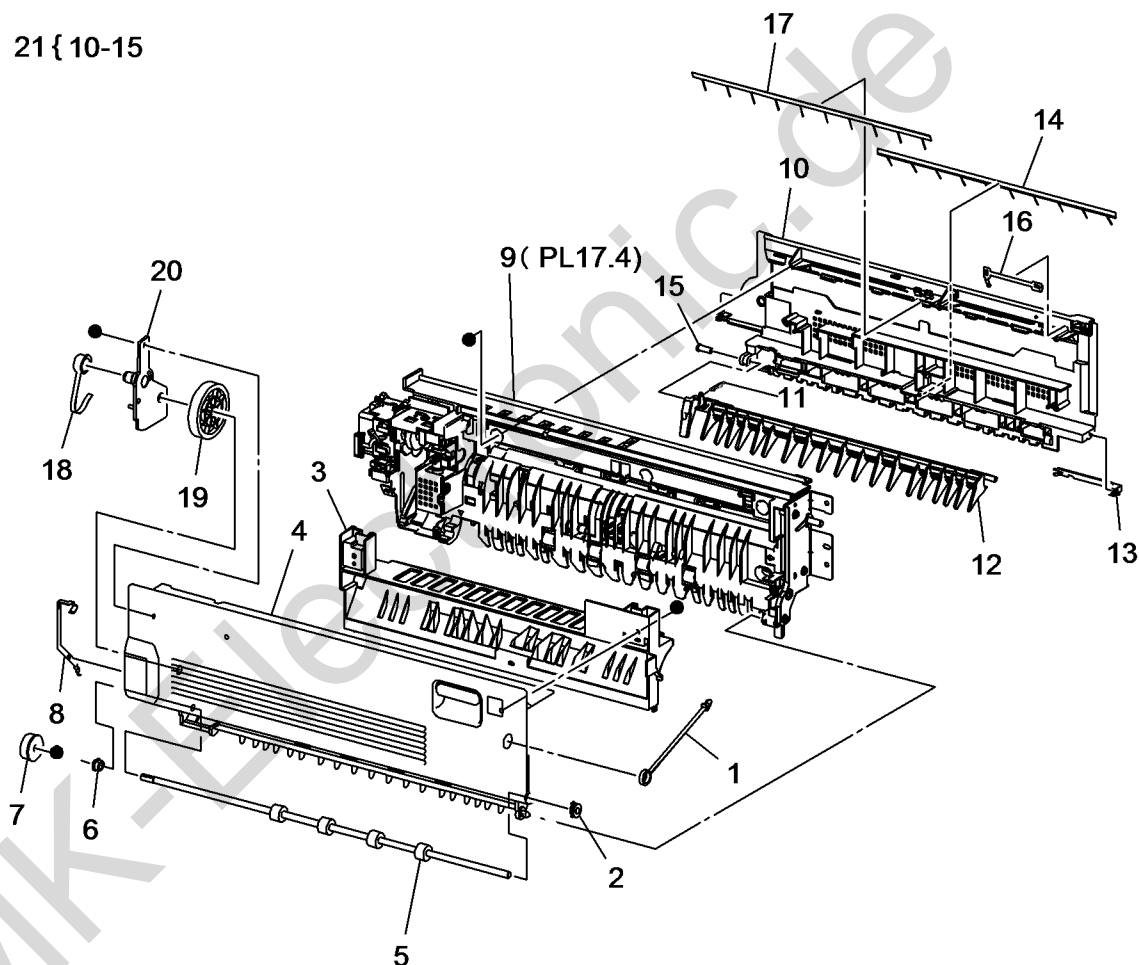
PL 17.4 Exit 2 (2 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Exit 2 OCT Assembly (REF: PL 17.5)
2	–	Actuator Roller (P/O PL 17.4 Item 1)
3	–	Face Up Tray Detect Switch (S77-201) / Left Hand High Cover Switch (S77-302) (P/O PL 17.4 Item 1)
4	–	Actuator (P/O PL 17.4 Item 1)
5	127K60830	Exit 2 Drive Motor (MOT82-060)
6	–	Wire Harness (Exit 2) (P/O PL 17.4 Item 1)
7	806E14120	Gear Shaft
8	807E20410	Gear (28T)
9	807E30560	Gear (16T/23T)
10	–	Spring (P/O PL 17.4 Item 1)
11	–	Rear Cover (P/O PL 17.4 Item 1)
12	–	Shaft Cover (P/O PL 17.4 Item 1)
13	–	Rear Bracket (P/O PL 17.4 Item 1)
14	–	Exit 2 Sensor (Q77-100)/Exit 2 OCT Home Position Sensor (Q77-110)/Full Stack Sensor 2 (Q77-125) (P/O PL 17.4 Item 1)
15	–	Not Used
16	–	Motor Bracket (P/O PL 17.4 Item 1)
17	–	Gear Shaft (P/O PL 17.4 Item 1)
18	–	Switch Cover (P/O PL 17.4 Item 1)

s7800-165

Parts Lists

PL 17.4

November 2011

5-70

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
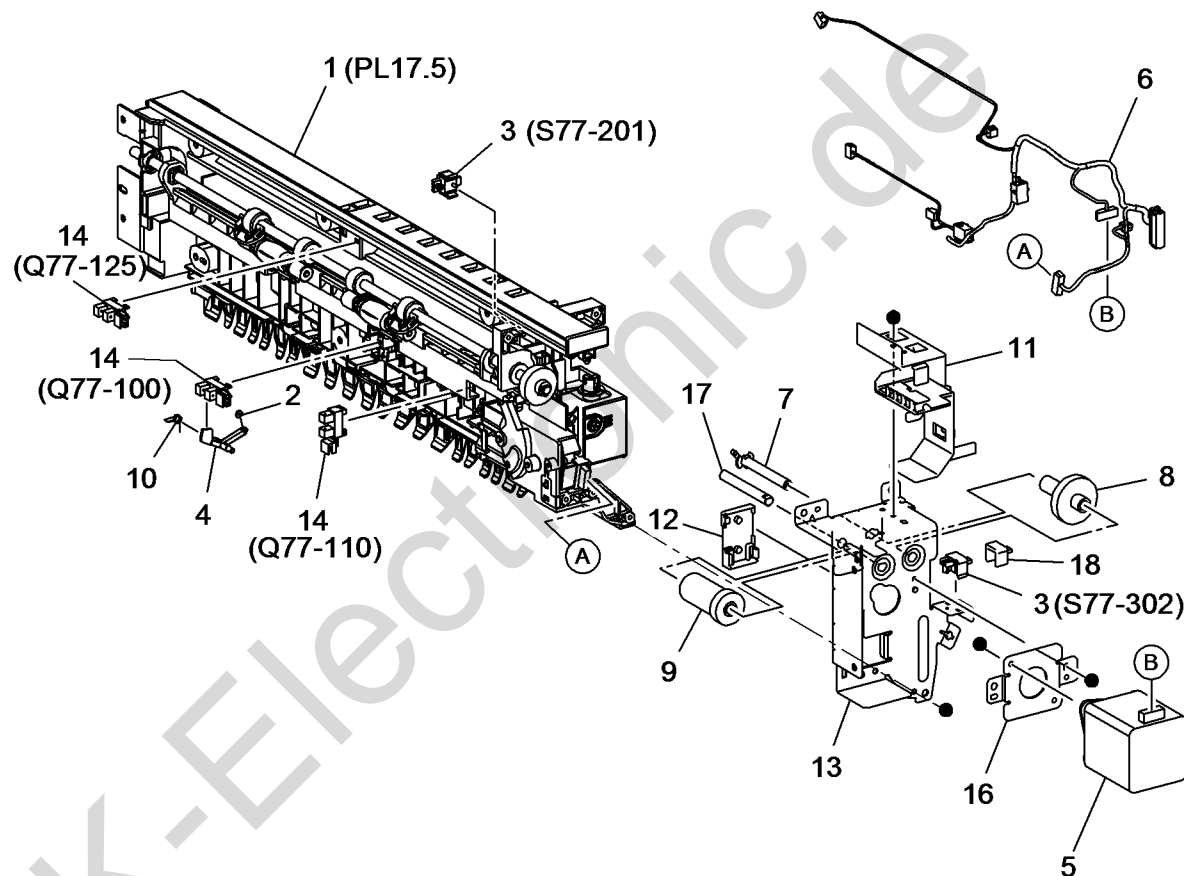
PL 17.5 Exit 2 (3 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Exit Gate Link (Not Spared)
2	–	Face Up Gate Solenoid Link (Not Spared)
3	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
4	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
5	–	OCT 2 Chute (Not Spared)
6	–	Low 2 Chute (Not Spared)
7	–	Exit Pinch Roller (Not Spared)
8	–	Inverter Pinch Roll (Not Spared)
9	–	OCT Roller (Not Spared)
10	–	Exit 2 Gate Solenoid (SOL77-003)/ Face Up Gate Solenoid (SOL77-004) (Not Spared)
11	–	Exit 2 OCT Motor (MOT77-045) (Not Spared)
12	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
13	–	Inverter Pinch Shaft (Not Spared)
14	–	Offset 2 Gear (Not Spared)
15	–	Gear (22T) (Not Spared)
16	–	Exit Pinch Spring (Not Spared)
17	–	Inverter Pinch Spring (Not Spared)
18	–	Ground Plate (Not Spared)
19	–	Exit 2 Gate Solenoid Cover (Not Spared)
20	–	Face Up Gate Solenoid Cover (Not Spared)
21	–	Connector Cover (Not Spared)
22	–	Exit 2 Guard (Not Spared)
23	–	Motor Cover (Not Spared)

s7800-166

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-71

Parts Lists

PL 17.5
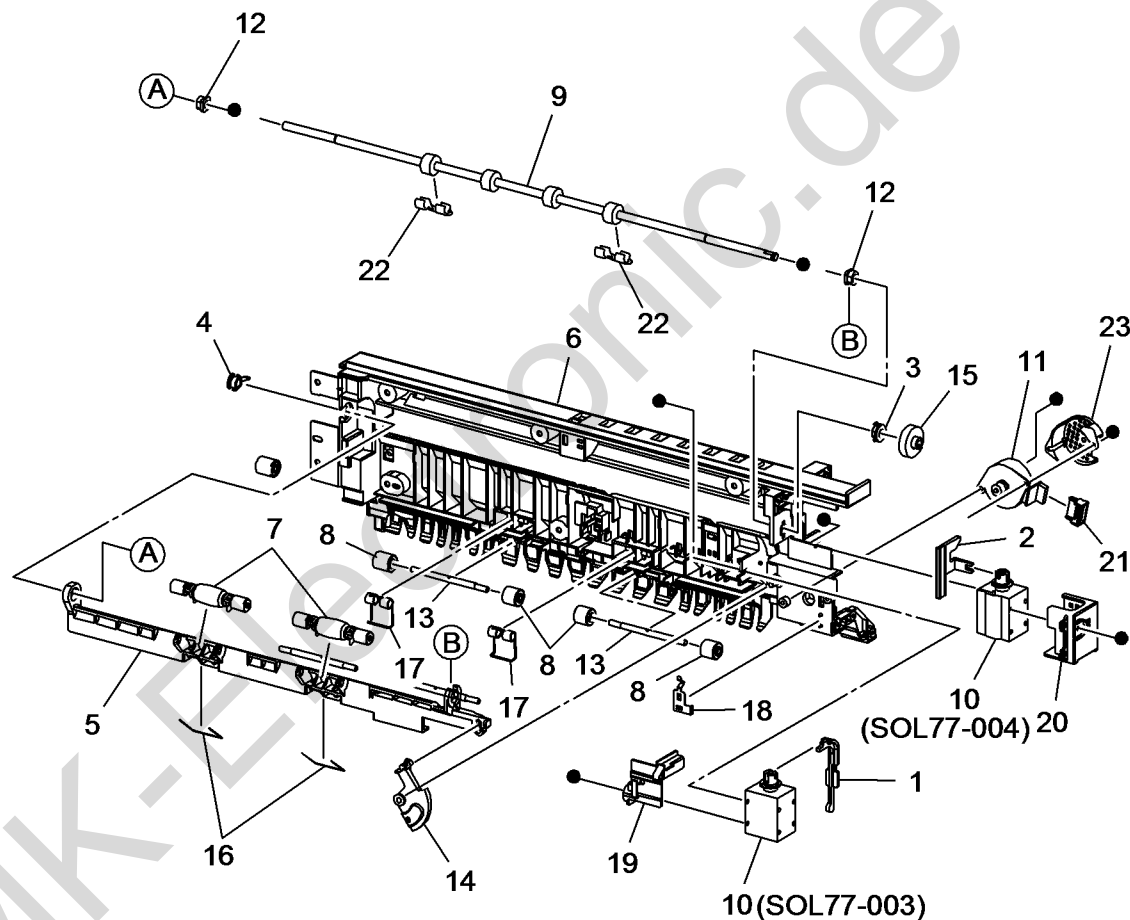
PL 18.1 PWB Chassis Unit (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PWB Chassis Unit (Not Spared) (REP 18.1)
2	962K98640	UI Harness Assembly

Parts Lists

PL 18.1

November 2011

5-72

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
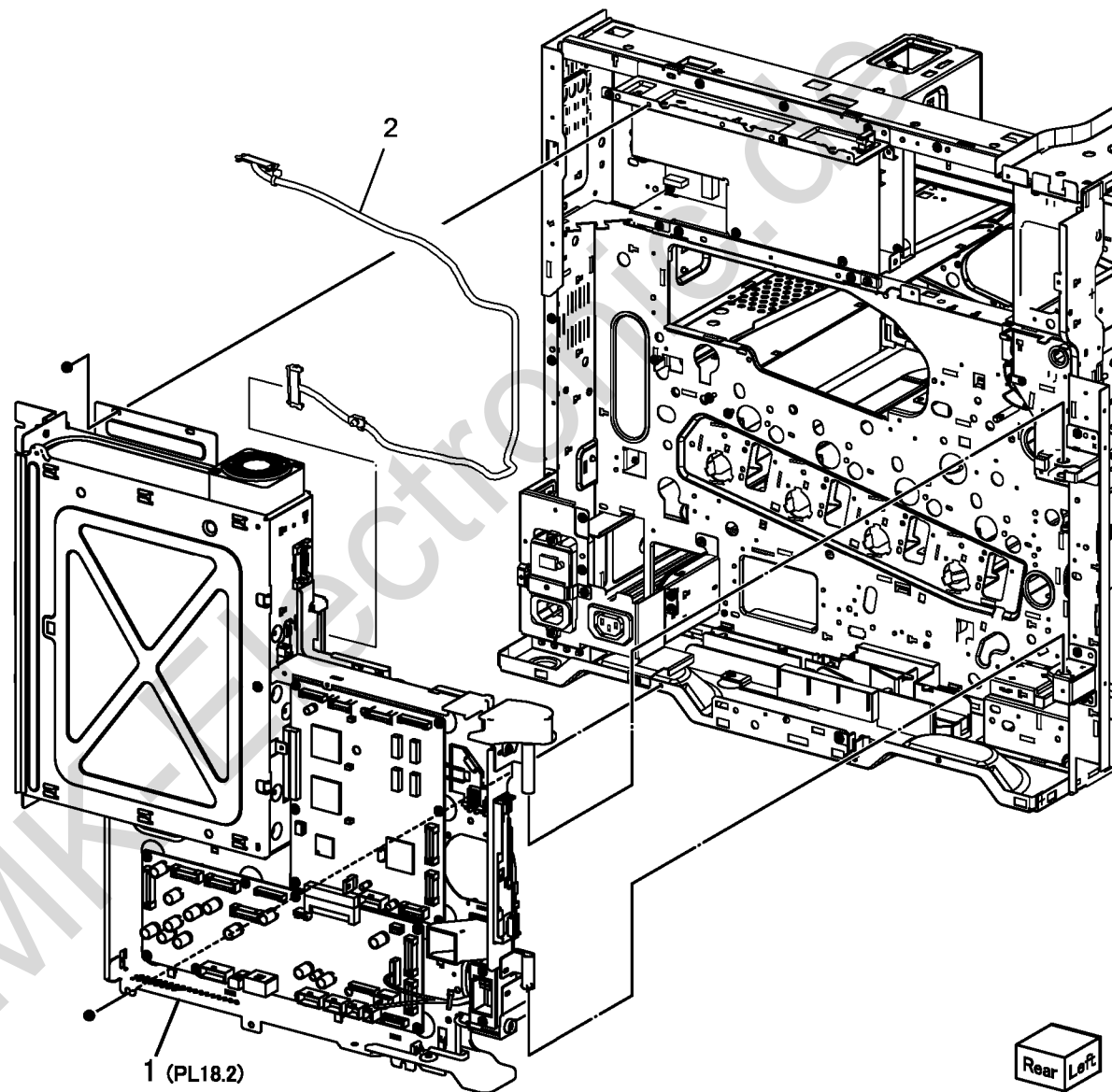
PL 18.2 PWB Chassis unit (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	960K50880	Backplane PWB (REP 18.2)
2	–	Fan Wire Harness (P/O PL 18.2 Item 21)
3	–	Cable Holder (P/O PL 18.2 Item 21)
4	–	ESS Cover (P/O PL 18.2 Item 21)
5	127K56981	ESS Fan (REP 18.3)
6	127K64490	Suction Fan (MOT42-20) (REP 18.4)
7	–	Screw (P/O PL 18.2 Item 21)
8	–	Chassis Assembly (P/O PL 18.2 Item 21)
9	–	Fan Guard (P/O PL 18.2 Item 21)
10	–	Connector (P/O PL 18.2 Item 21)
11	–	Harness Guide (P/O PL 18.2 Item 21)
12	–	Bracket (P/O PL 18.2 Item 21)
13	–	Shield (P/O PL 18.2 Item 21)
14	–	Duct (P/O PL 18.2 Item 21)
15	–	Duct (P/O PL 18.2 Item 21)
16	–	Screw (P/O PL 18.2 Item 21)
17	–	EPROM (Not Spared)
18	960K61100	MCU PWB (REP 18.5)
19	960K56651	Motor Drive (MD) PWB (REP 18.6)
20	962K67180	HCF IF Connector
21	–	PWB Chassis (Not Spared)
22	–	Duct Assembly (Not Spared)
23	–	NVRAM

21 { 1-16

22 { 14,15

s7800-168

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-73

Parts Lists

PL 18.2
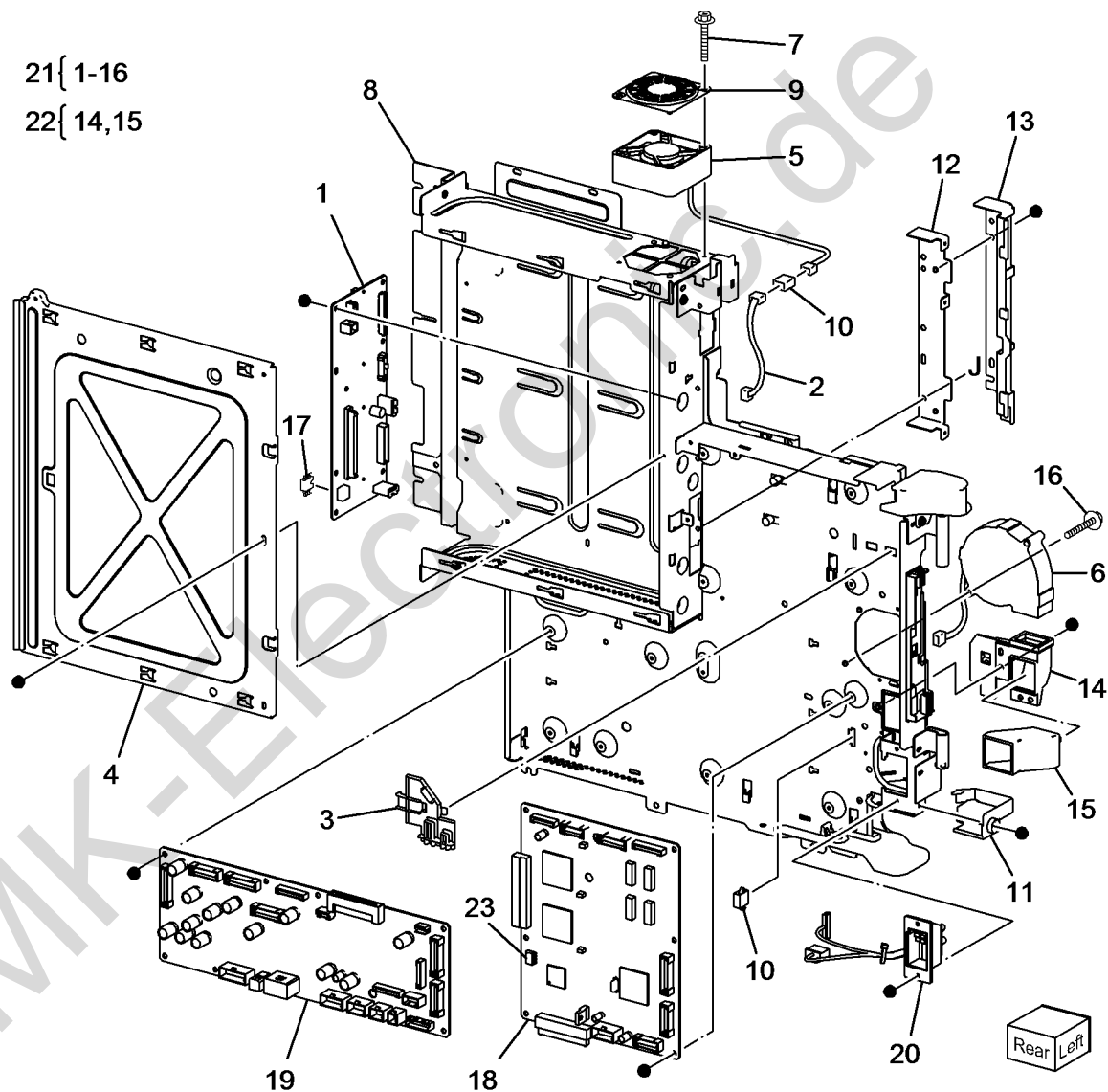
PL 18.3 Electrical IOT Rear

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Harness Guide (Not Spared)
2	–	Harness Guide (Not Spared)
3	–	GFI Chassis Assembly (REF: PL 18.4) (REP 18.8)
4	105E19792	IH Driver PWB (110V) (REP 18.9)
–	105E19802	IH Driver PWB (220V) (REP 18.9)
5	962K78700	Fuser Drawer Harness (220V)
6	–	Shield (Not Spared)

s7800-169

Parts Lists
PL 18.3

November 2011
5-74

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual
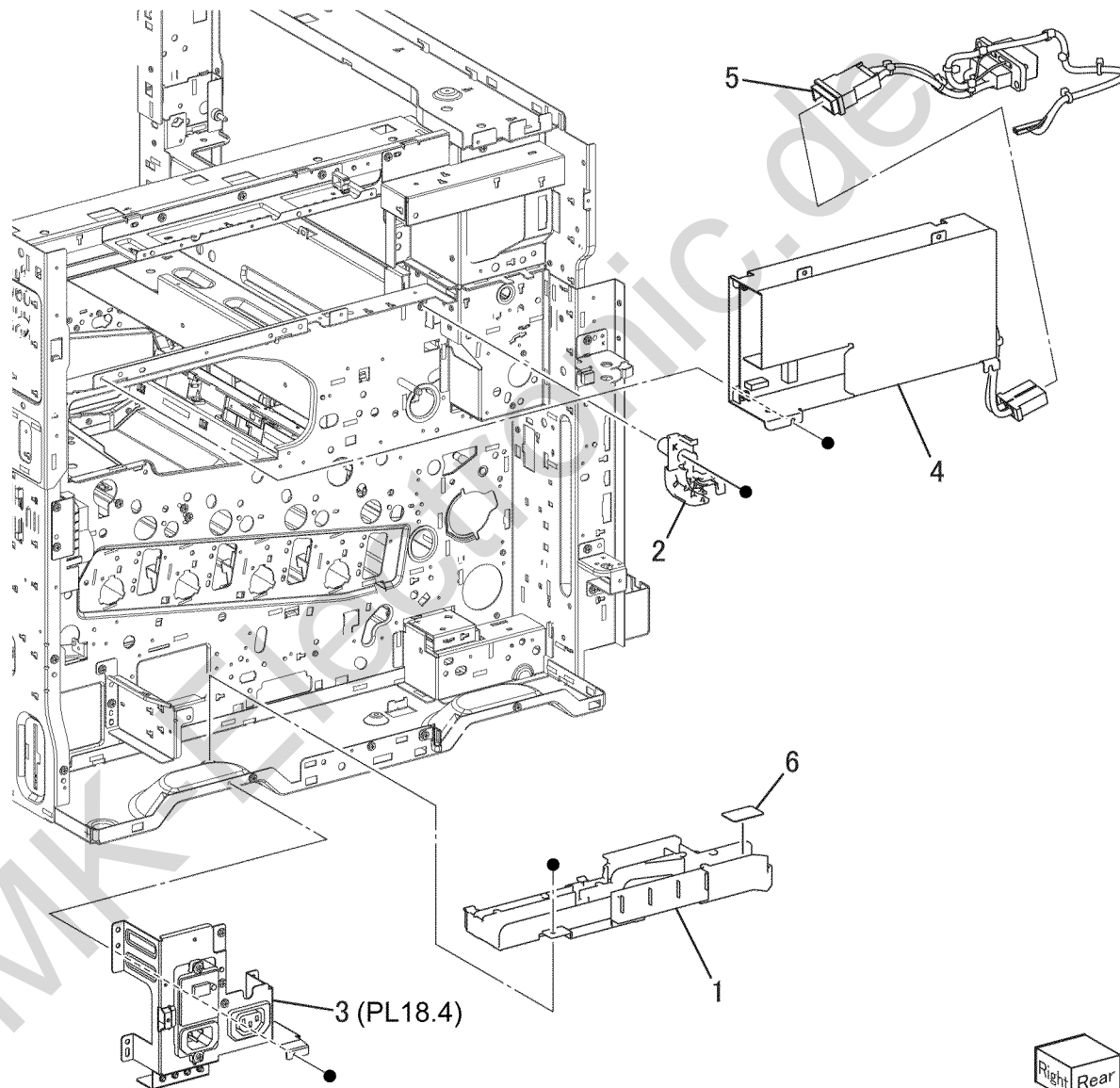
PL 18.4 GFI Chassis

Item	Part	Description
1	908W01201	GFI (REP 18.11)
2	–	Finisher/PSW Outlet (Not Spared)
3	–	GFI Chassis (Not Spared)
4	–	Screw (Not Spared)
5	–	Wire Harness (Blue) (Not Spared)
6	962K54730	Wire Harness (220V)
–	962K98650	Wire Harness (110V)
7	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
8	–	Bracket (Not Spared)

s7800-170

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-75

Parts Lists

PL 18.4
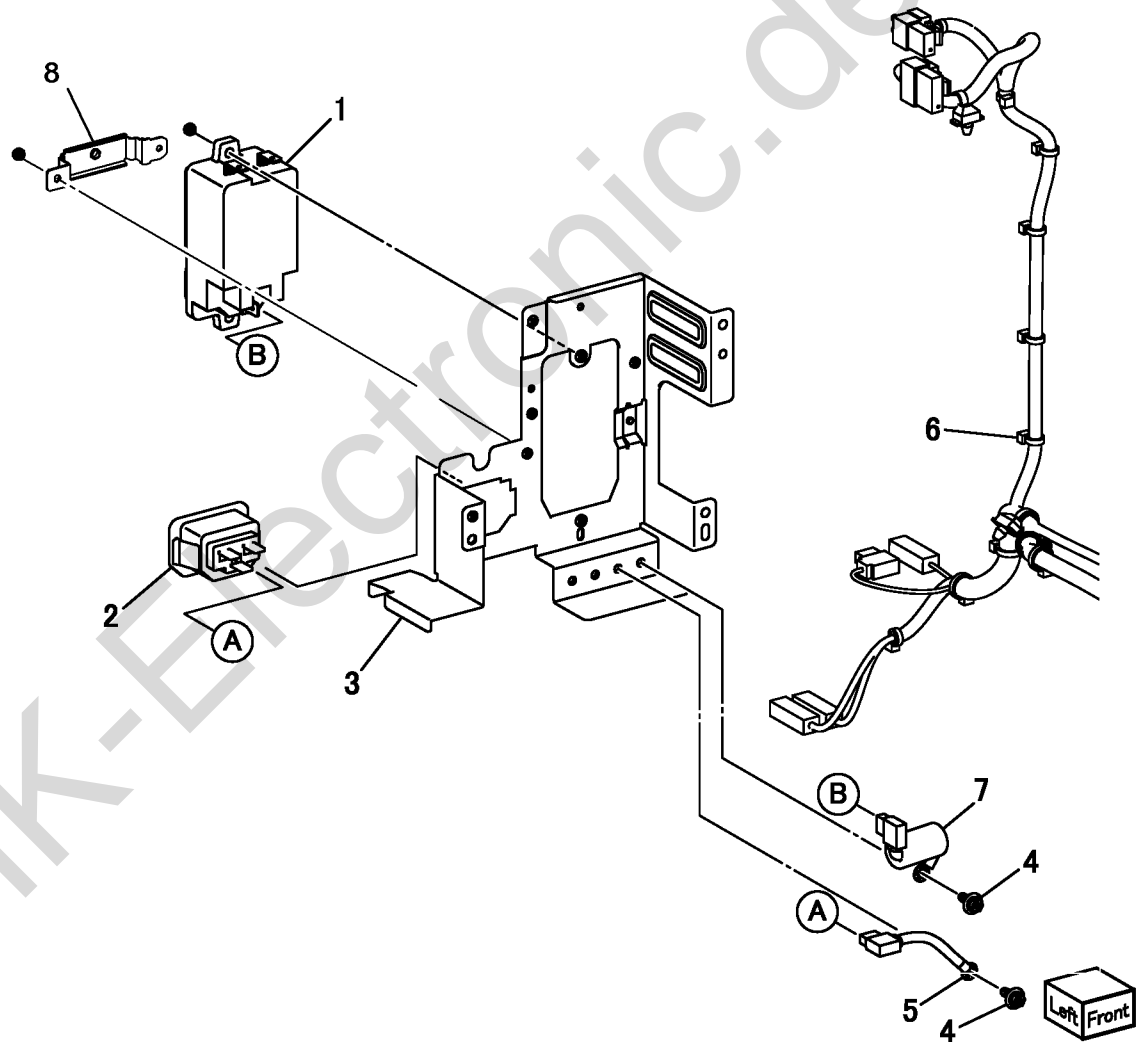
PL 18.5 Electrical Front/Right

Item	Part	Description
1	101K60311	Main Power Switch and Harness
2	–	Main Power Switch (P/O PL 18.5 Item 1)
3	–	Bracket (P/O PL 18.5 Item 1)
4	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 18.5 Item 1)
5	110K15982	Power Switch
6	–	Harness Guide (Not Spared)
7	–	Front Cover Interlock Switch (S77-303) (Not Spared) (REP 18.12)
8	130K71470	MOB ADC Assembly (REP 18.13)
9	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
10	110E12981	IBT Front Cover Switch (S77-307) (REP 18.14)
11	105E19271	Main LVPS (REP 18.15)

s7800-171

Parts Lists

PL 18.5

November 2011

5-76

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
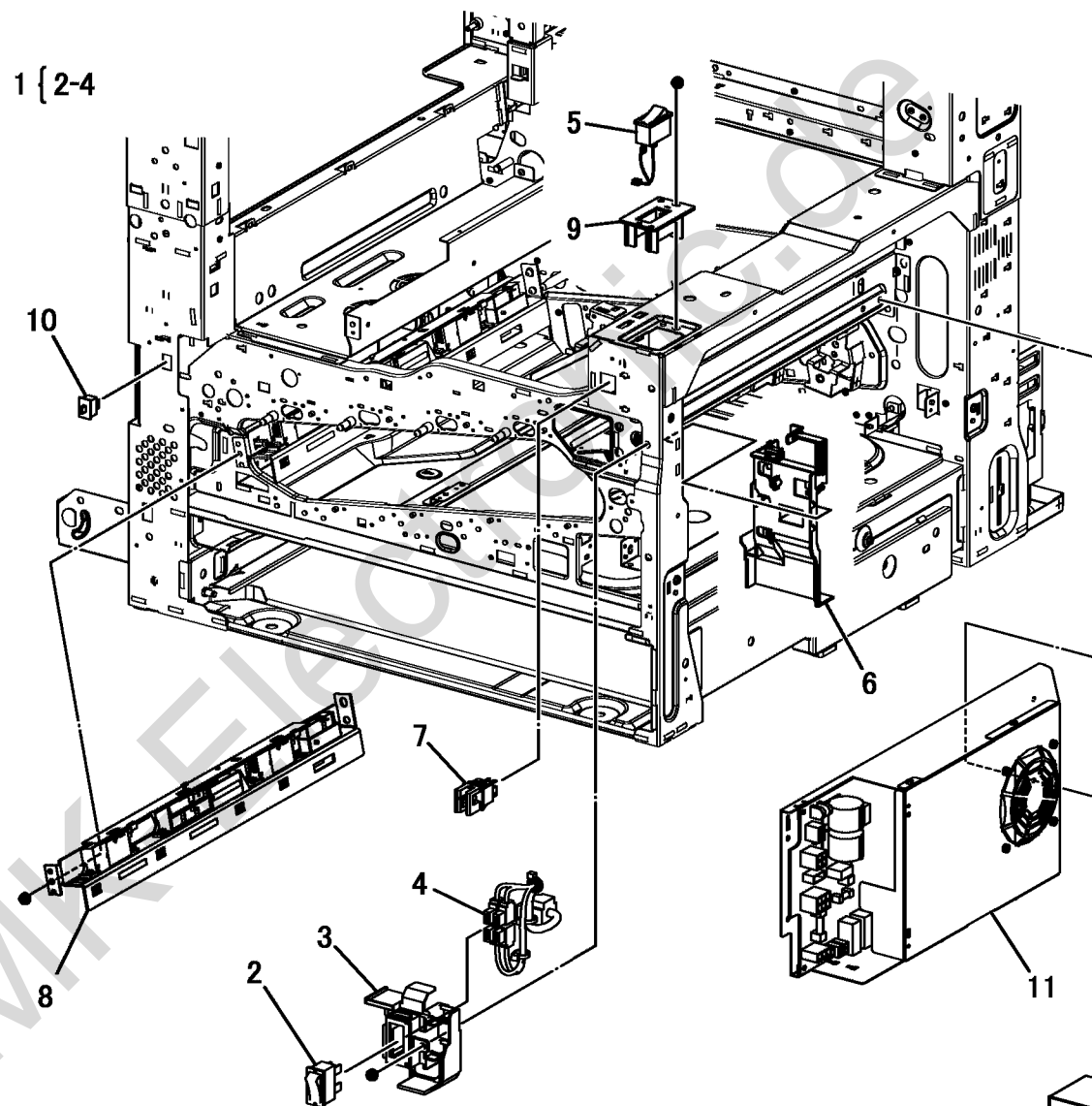
PL 18.6 Electrical Bottom

Item	Part	Description
1	–	HVPS Housing (P/O PL 18.6 Item 4)
2	–	HVPS Housing (P/O PL 18.6 Item 4)
3	105E19352	HVPS (BCR) (REP 18.16)
4	848K36390	HVPS Housing

4 { 1,2

s7800-172

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

November 2011

Parts Lists

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

5-77

PL 18.6
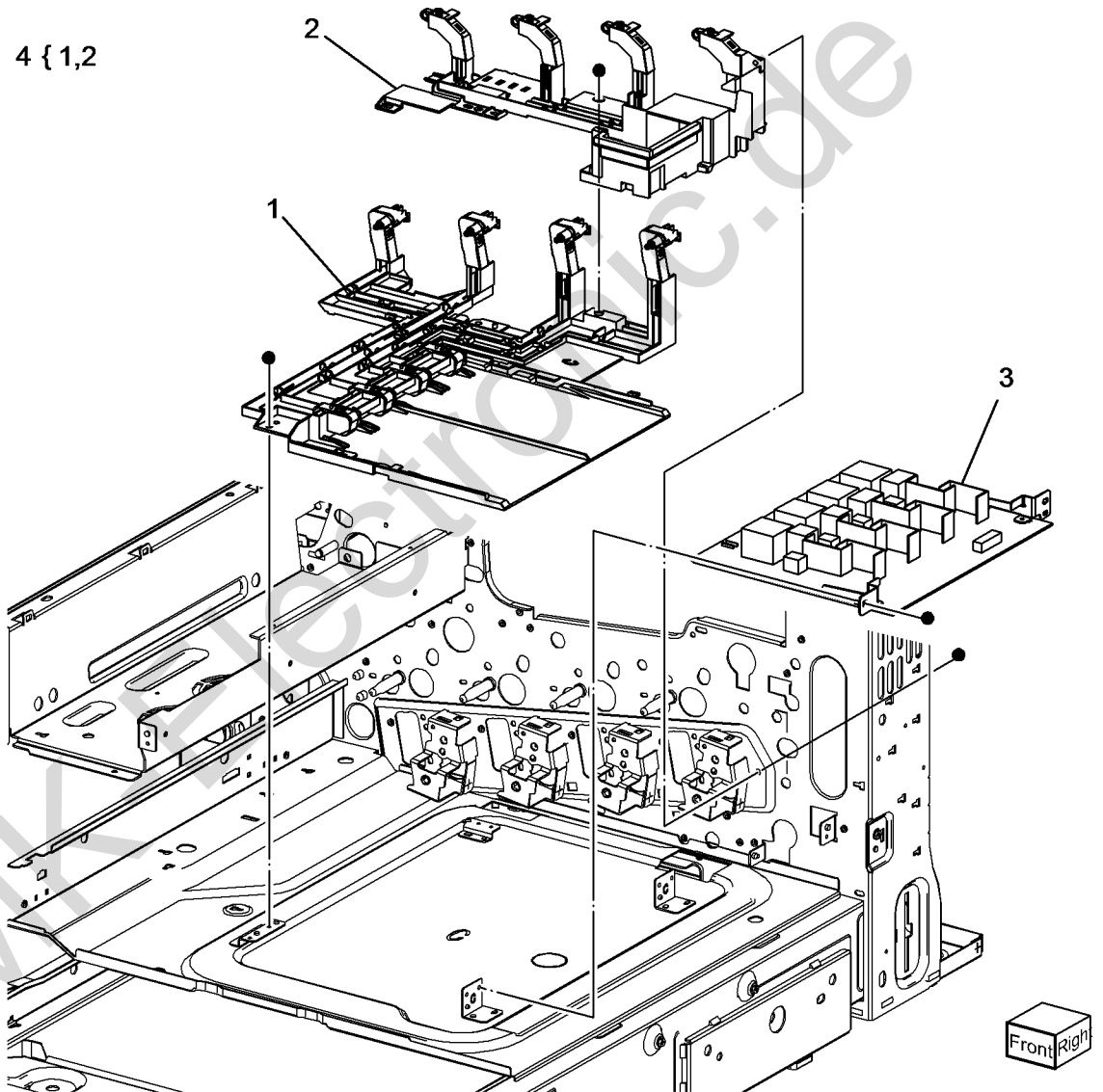
PL 18.7 Wire Harness

Item	Part	Description
1	962K78452	Wire Harness (Left)
2	962K93262	Wire Harness (Right)
3	962K92750	Wire Harness (Top)
4	962K78470	Wire Harness (Front)

s7800-173

Parts Lists

PL 18.7

November 2011

5-78

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
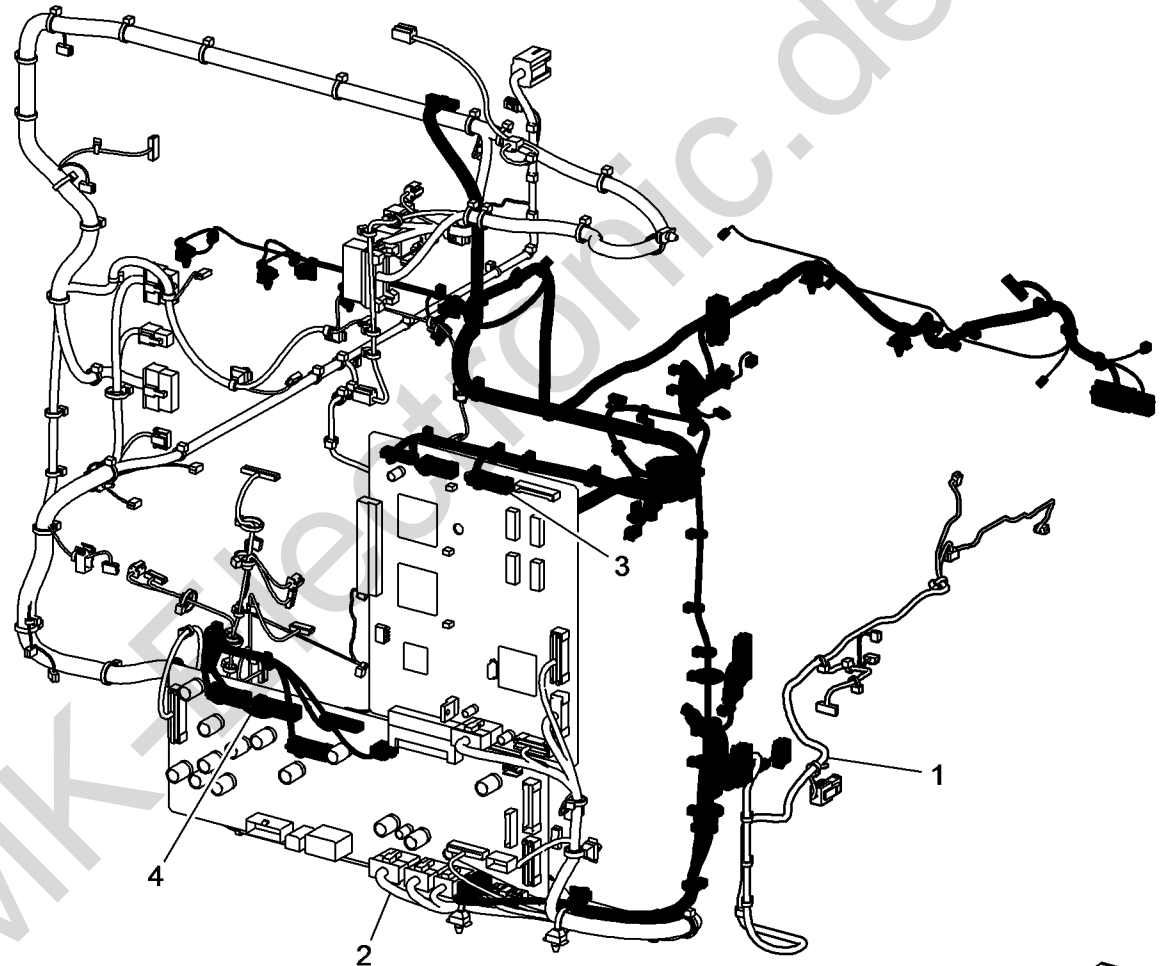
PL 19.1 Covers (1 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	815E70140	Plate (Y)
2	815E70150	Plate (M)
3	815E70160	Plate (C)
4	815E43300	Plate (K)
5	–	Magnet Catch (Not Spared)
6	–	Strip (Not Spared)
7	848K61451	Front Cover Assembly (REP 19.1)
8	–	Front Cover (P/O PL 19.1 Item 7) (REP 19.1)
9	–	Strip (P/O PL 19.1 Item 7)
10	848K42190	Inner Cover (REP 19.1)
11	–	Guide (Not Spared)
12	–	Block (Not Spared)
13	–	Logo Plate and Badge (Not Spared)
14	–	Tapping Screw (Not Spared)

s7800-174

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-79

Parts Lists

PL 19.1
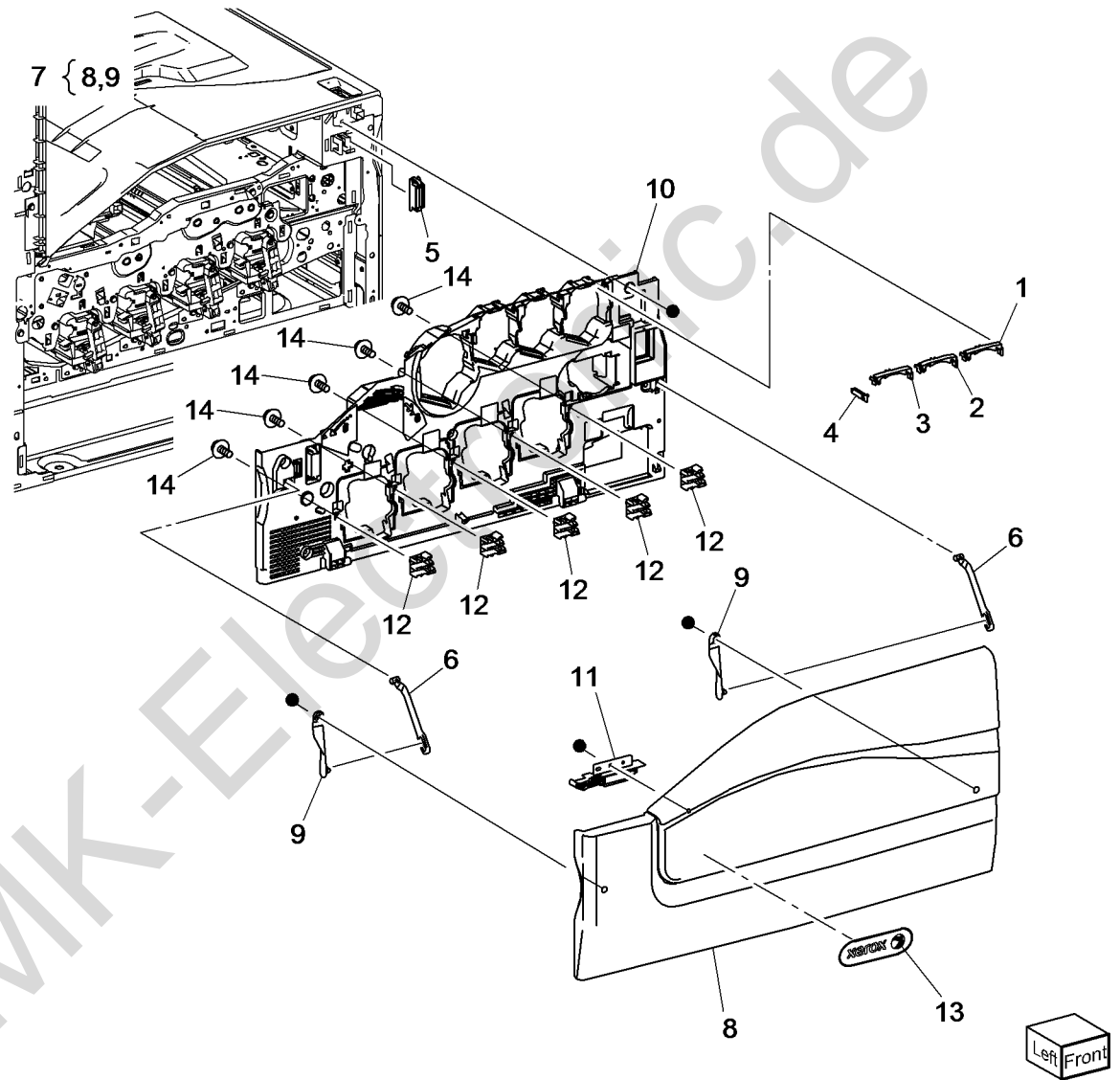
PL 19.2 Covers (2 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	050E25450	Add Tray
2	050E25661	Exit 2 Tray
3	848E44940	Top Cover (REP 19.2)
4	–	Tray 1 Front Cover (Not Spared) (REP 19.3)
5	–	Not Used
6	–	Number Label (5) (Not Spared)
7	848E44990	Left Rear Lower Cover (REP 19.4)
8	848E56720	Left Upper Cover (REP 19.5)
9	–	Exit Front Cover (Not Spared) (REP 19.6)
10	848E56650	Exit Upper Cover (REP 19.7)
11	848E56660	Deflector Shield (REP 19.8)
12	848E56630	Front Left Cover (UI Front Bracket Base) (REP 19.9)
13	–	Screw (Black)
14	–	Not Used
15	848K54000	Control Panel (REP 19.10)
16	848E56730	Left Top Cover (REP 19.11)
17	848E56740	Rear Top Cover (REP 19.12)
18	–	Left Front Cover (Not Spared) (REP 19.13)
19	–	Left Inner Cover (Not Spared) (REP 19.14)
20	962K98640	UI Harness Assembly

s7800-175

Parts Lists

PL 19.2

November 2011

5-80

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
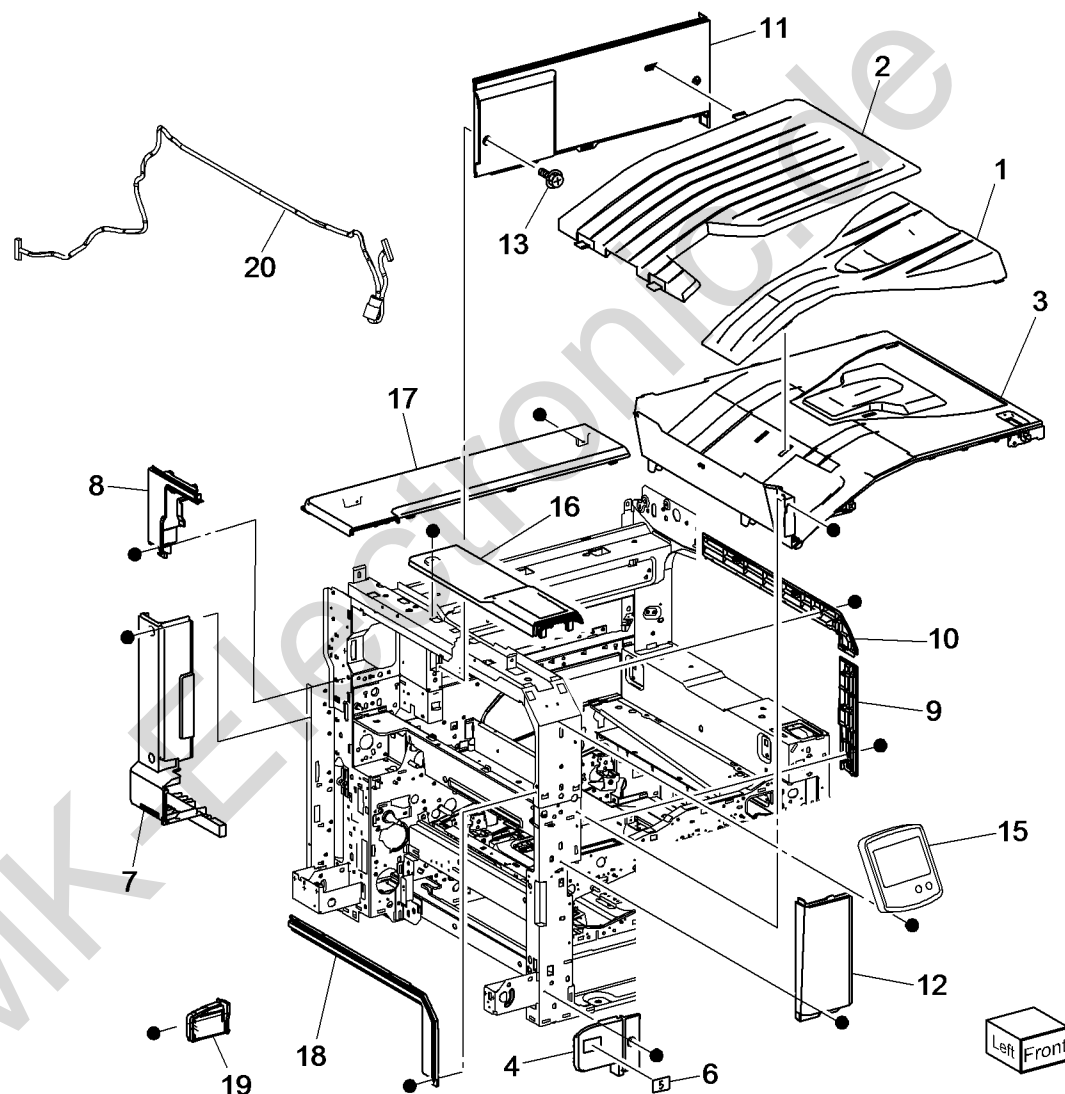
PL 19.3 Covers (3 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Right Cover (Not Spared) (REP 19.15)
2	–	Right Rear Cover (Not Spared)
3	–	Rear Lower Cover (Not Spared) (REP 19.16)
4	–	Rear Upper Cover (Not Spared) (REP 19.17)
5	–	EPSV Cover (Not Spared)
6	–	Filter Cover (Not Spared)
7	–	MCU Cover (Not Spared)
8	–	Data Plate (Not Spared)
9	–	Not Used
10	–	Label (outlet) (Not Spared)
11	–	GFI Label (Not Spared)
12	–	Rear Control Unit Cover (Not Spared)

s7800-176

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-81

Parts Lists

PL 19.3
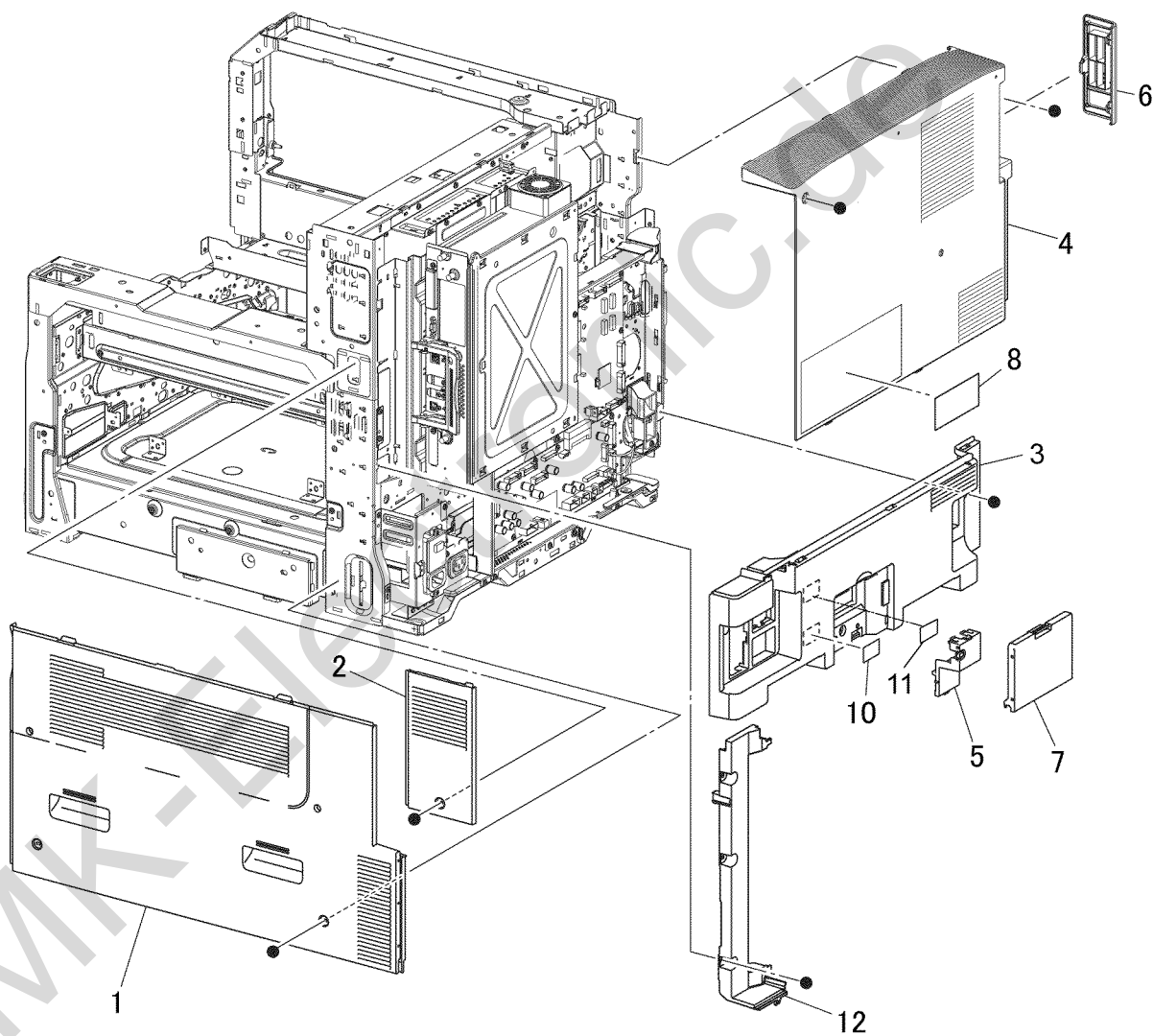
PL 23.1 H-Transport Assembly (1 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	059K65560	H-Transport Assembly (REP 23.1)
2	068K59494	Docking Plate Assembly
3	–	Docking Plate (P/O PL 23.1 Item 2)
4	–	Side Guide (P/O PL 23.1 Item 2)
5	–	Center Guide (P/O PL 23.1 Item 2)
6	–	Thumb Screw (Not Spared)
7	–	Not Used
8	–	Finisher Plate (Not Spared)
9	–	SB Finisher (Not Spared) (REP 23.2)
10	–	HTU Spacer (Not Spared)

s7800-178

Parts Lists

PL 23.1

November 2011

5-82

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
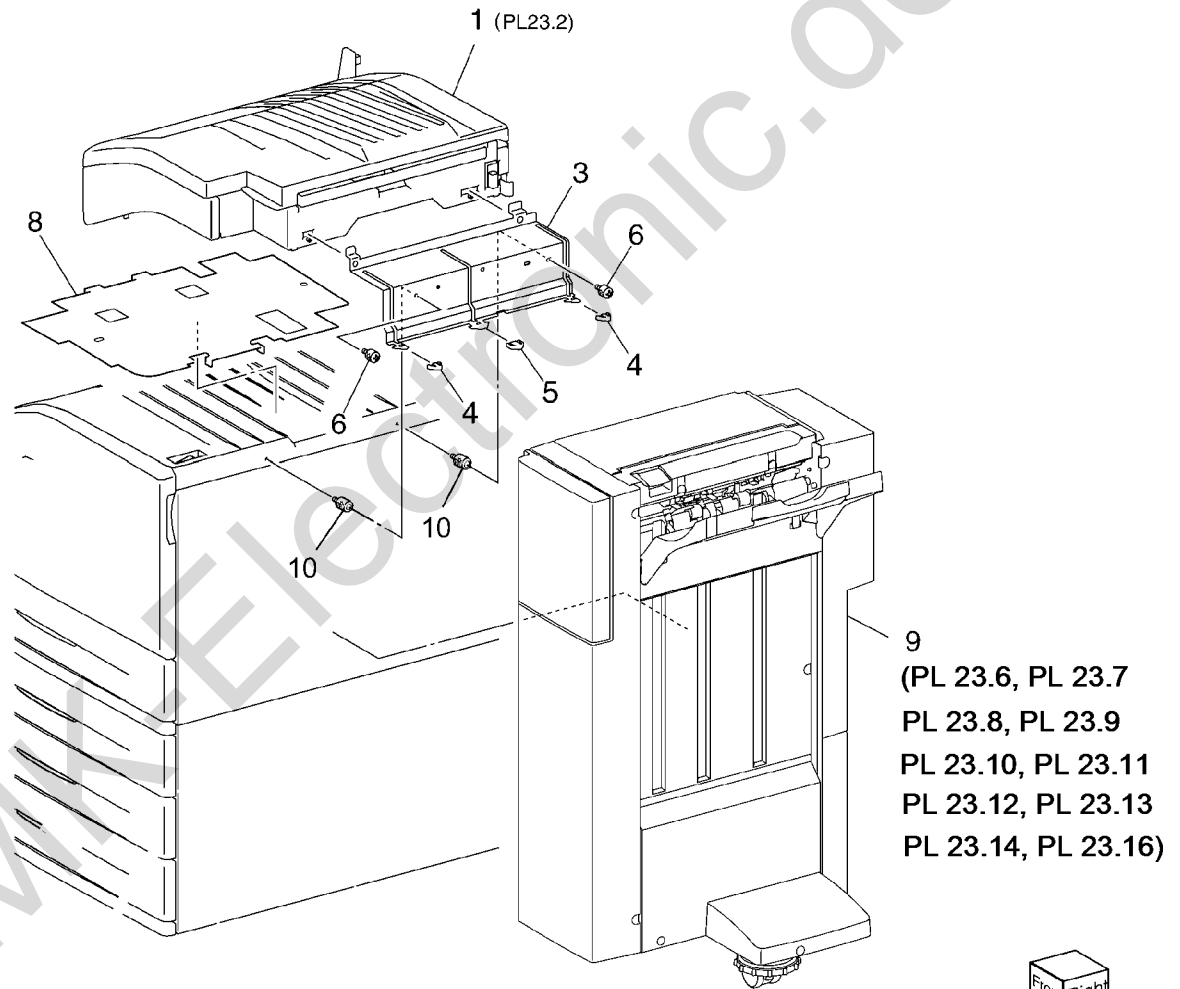
PL 23.2 H- Transport Assembly (2 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	848K34181	Left Cover Assembly
2	–	Left Cover (P/O PL 23.2 Item 1)
3	–	Paper Guide (P/O PL 23.2 Item 1)
4	–	Top Cover Assembly (REF: PL 23.3)
5	–	Lower Chute Assembly (P/O PL 23.1 Item 1)
6	–	Lower Chute (P/O PL 23.2 Item 5)
7	–	Chute Assembly (P/O PL 23.2 Item 5)
8	026K81200	Thumb Screw
9	–	Rear Cover (Not Spared)
10	180K00401	Punch Assembly (2/4 Hole) (REP 23.3)
–	180K00391	Punch Assembly (2/3 Hole) (REP 23.3)
11	695K19402	Dust Box (Punch Box)
12	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
13	–	Connector Cover (Not Spared)

1 { 2, 3

5 { 6 - 8

4 (PL 23.3)

s7800-179

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-83

Parts Lists
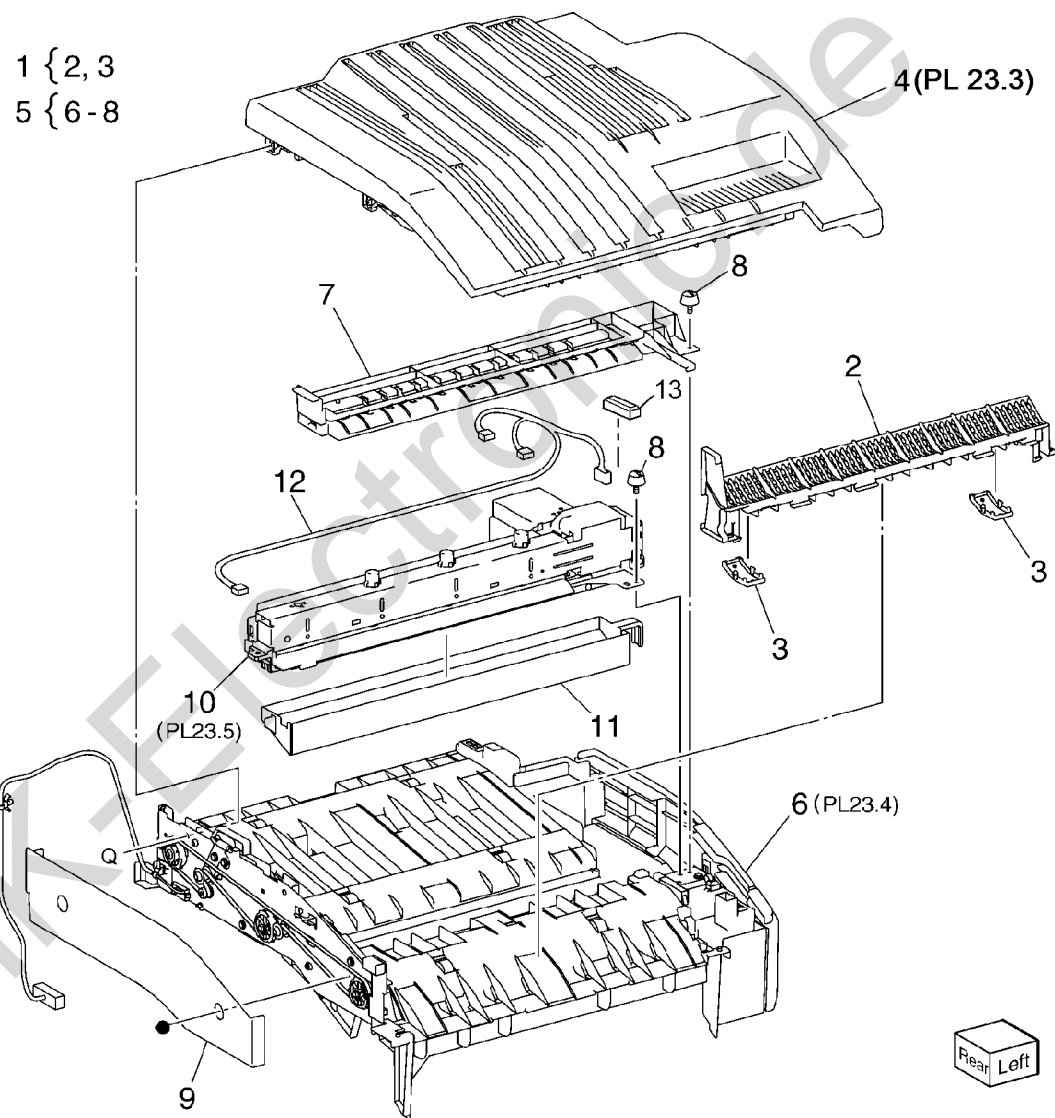
PL 23.2

PL 23.3 H-Transport Assembly (3 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.2 Item 4)
2	054K35239	Left Chute Assembly
3	–	Left Chute (P/O PL 23.3 Item 2)
4	–	Pinch Spring (P/O PL 23.3 Item 2)
5	–	Pinch Roller (P/O PL 23.3 Item 2)
6	054K35245	Right Chute Assembly
7	–	Right Chute (P/O PL 23.3 Item 6)
8	–	Pinch Roller (P/O PL 23.3 Item 6)
9	–	Pinch Spring (P/O PL 23.3 Item 6)
10	–	Top Cover (Not Spared)
11	003K15985	H-Transport Counter Balance Assembly (Left) (REP 23.4)
12	–	H-Transport Counter Balance Assembly (Right) (P/O PL 23.2 Item 4) (REP 23.4)
13	–	Spring (Not Spared)

s7800-180

Parts Lists

PL 23.3

November 2011

5-84

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
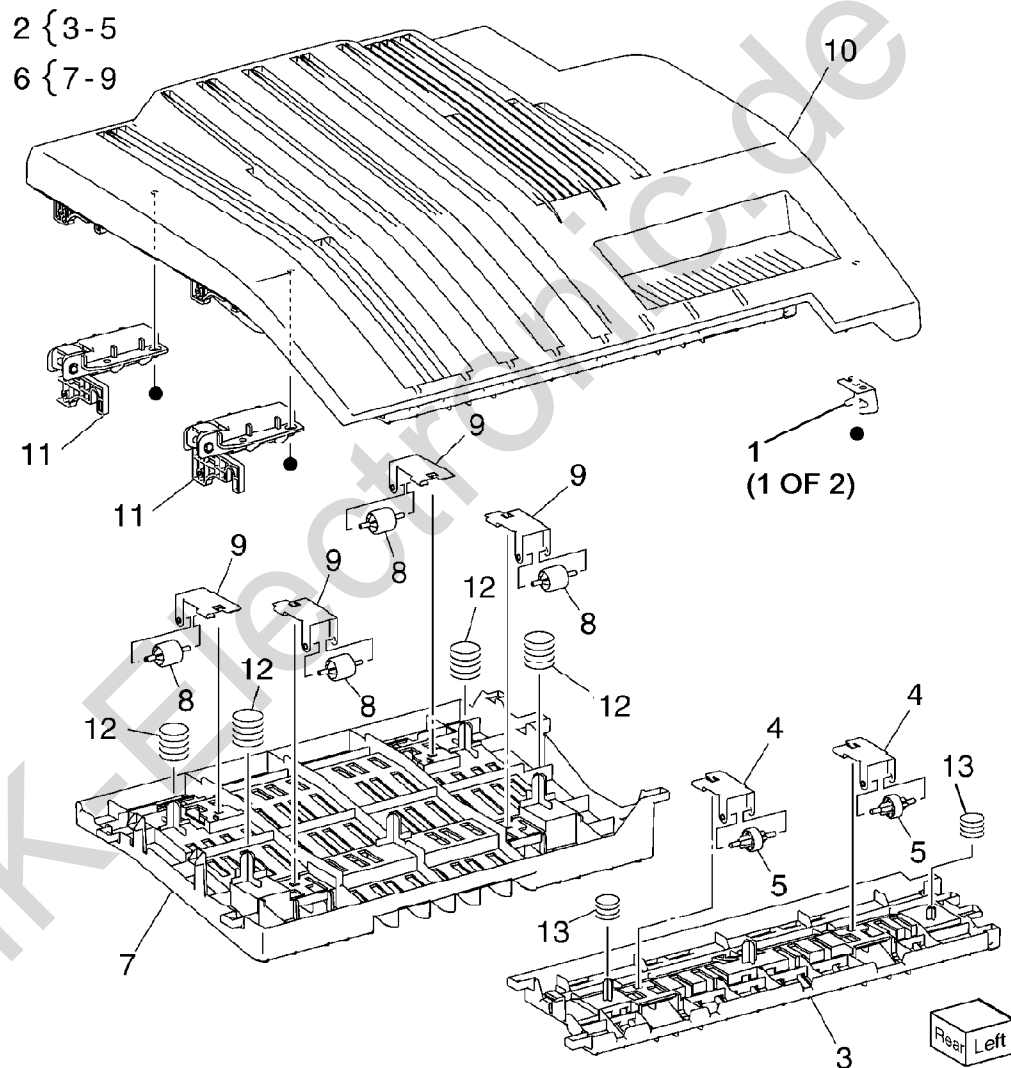
PL 23.4 H-Transport Assembly (4 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Lower Chute (P/O PL 23.2 Item 6)
2	–	Magnet (P/O PL 23.2 Item 6)
3	130E81600	H-Transport Open Sensor (Q12-303)
4	–	Sensor Bracket (Not Spared)
5	–	Actuator (Not Spared)
6	–	H-Transport Entrance Sensor (Q12-190) (Not Spared)
7	–	H-Transport Front Cover Assembly (Not Spared)
8	–	H-Transport Front Cover (P/O PL 23.4 Item 7)
9	–	Gasket (P/O PL 23.4 Item 7)
10	–	Hinge (Not Spared)
11	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.2 Item 6)
12	–	Rear Frame Assembly (P/O PL 23.2 Item 6)
13	127K57622	H-Transport Motor (MOT12-018) (REP 23.5)
14	–	Tension Pulley (Not Spared)
15	–	Pulley (43T) (Not Spared)
16	–	Pulley (43T) (Not Spared)
17	–	Tension Bracket (P/O PL 23.2 Item 6)
18	–	Spring Tension (Not Spared)
19	–	Drive Roll (Not Spared)
20	–	Drive Roll (Not Spared)
21	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
22	423W01154	H-Transport Belt (REP 23.6)
23	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
24	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
25	–	Fan Blade (Not Spared)
26	–	Pinch Bushing (Not Spared)
27	–	Lower Hinge (P/O PL 23.4 Item 7)
28	–	Front Cover (Not Spared)
29	–	Switch Cover (Not Spared)
30	–	Cover (Not Spared)
31	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
32	–	Pinch Cushion (Not Spared)
33	–	Gasket (Not Spared)

s7800-181

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-85

Parts Lists

PL 23.4
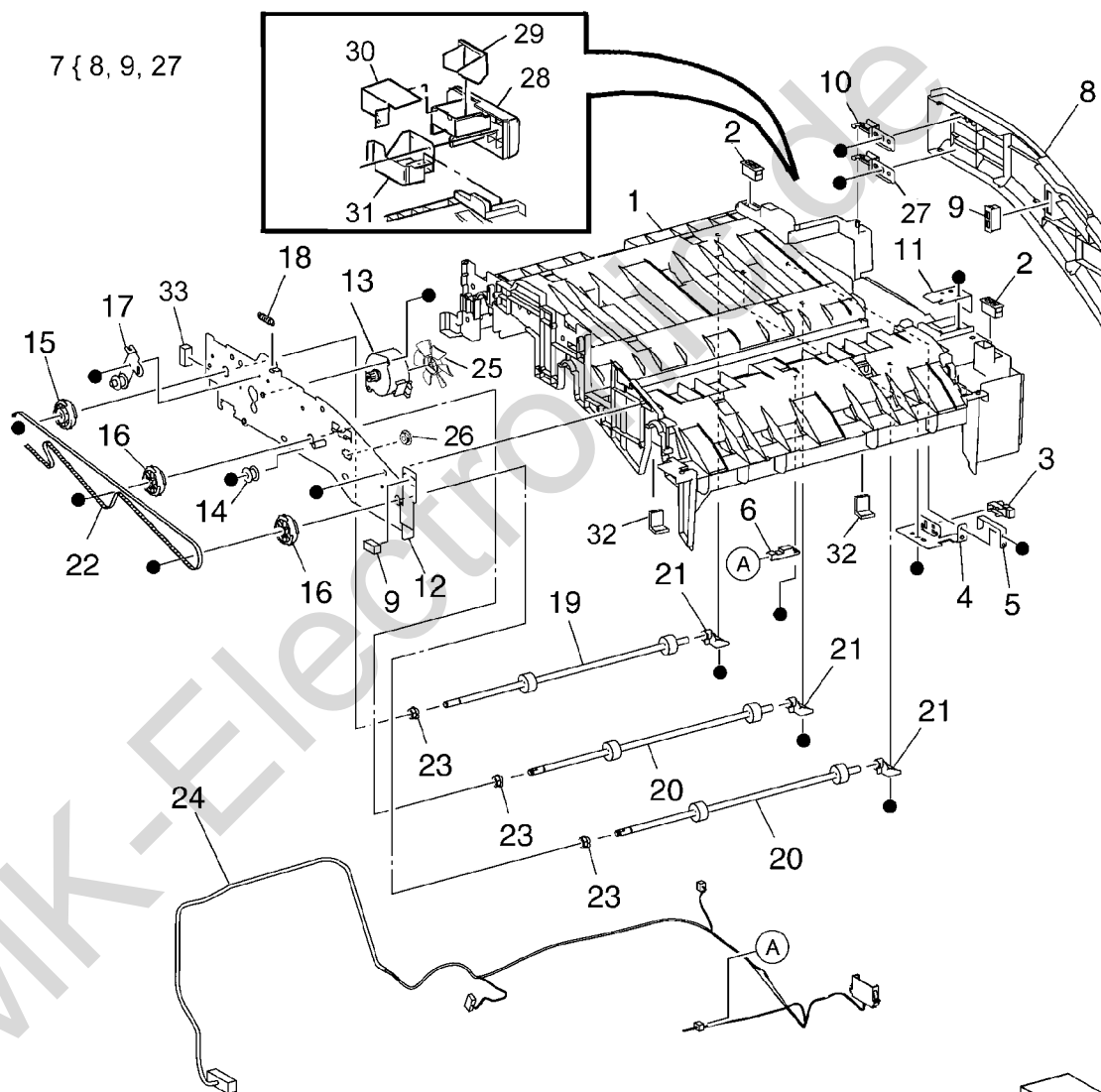
PL 23.5 H-Transport Assembly (5 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Punch Motor (MOT12-074) (P/O PL 23.2 Item 10)
2	–	Punch Lower Cover (P/O PL 23.2 Item 10)
3	–	Punch Motor Cover (P/O PL 23.2 Item 10)
4	–	Sensor Bracket (P/O PL 23.2 Item 10)
5	–	Puncher Encoder Sensor (Q12-274)/Puncher Home Sensor (Q12-271)/Punch Box Set Sensor (Q12-275)
6	–	Punch Frame Assembly (P/O PL 23.2 Item 10)
7	–	Encoder/Gear Assembly (P/O PL 23.2 Item 10)
8	–	Gear (P/O PL 23.2 Item 10)
9	–	Motor Bracket (P/O PL 23.2 Item 10)
10	–	Punch Top Cover (P/O PL 23.2 Item 10)
11	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.2 Item 10)

s7800-182

Parts Lists

PL 23.5

November 2011

5-86

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
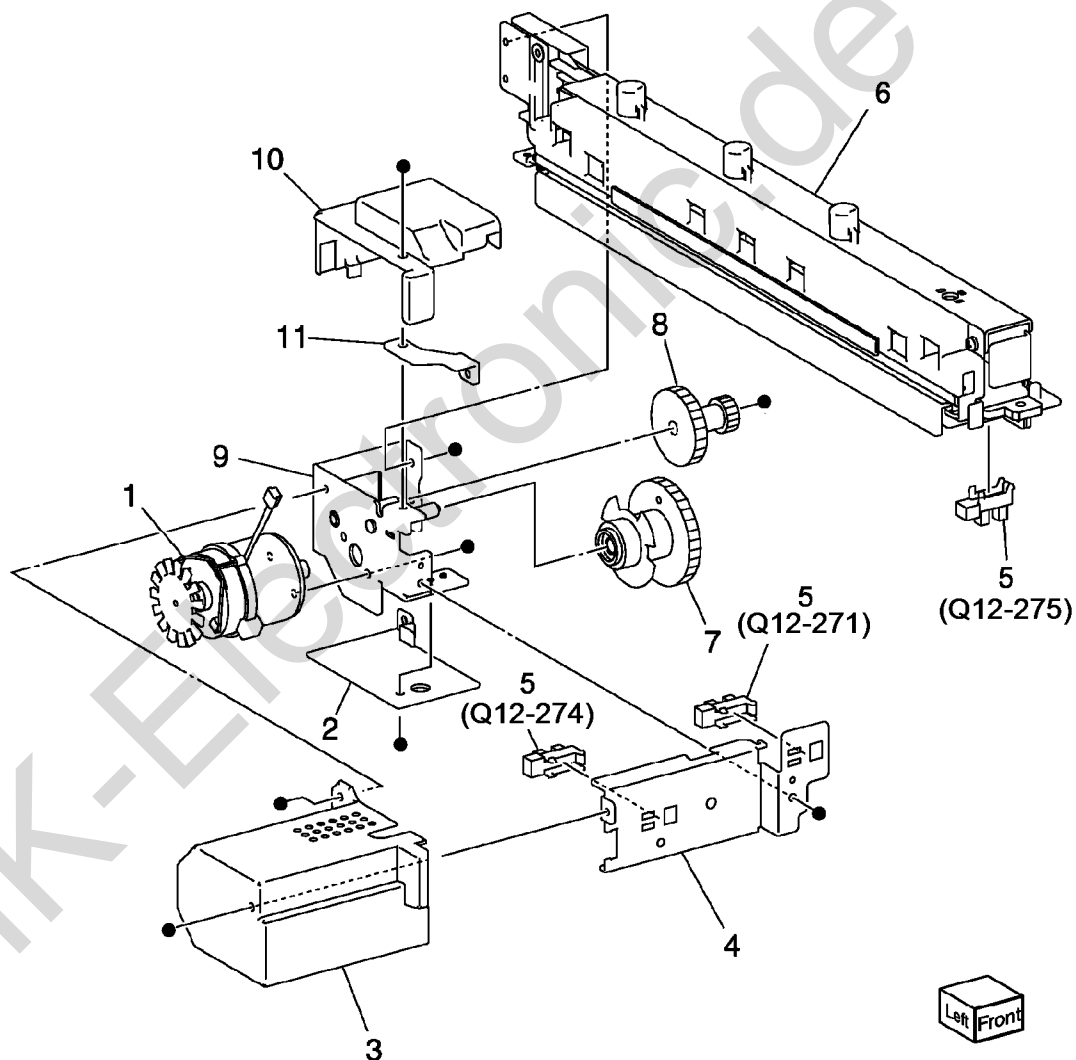
PL 23.6 Finisher Covers

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Plate (Not Spared)
2	–	Lower Plate (Not Spared)
3	–	Docking Lever (Not Spared)
4	–	Front Cover Assembly (Not Spared) (REP 23.7)
5	–	Upper Front Door (Not Spared)
6	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	068K59531	Hinge
8	848E15210	Rear Lower Cover (REP 23.8)
9	848E15221	Rear Upper Cover (REP 23.9)
10	848E15233	Connector Cover
11	848E15241	Stacker Lower Cover (REP 23.10)
12	–	Left Hand Cover (Not Spared)
13	–	Cover (Not Spared)
14	–	Spring (Not Spared)
15	–	Foot Cover (Not Spared) (REP 23.11)
16	801K30701	Booklet Maker Assembly (REP 23.12)
17	826E31870	Thumb Screw
18	–	Upper Adjust Cover (Not Spared)
19	–	Lower Adjust Cover (Not Spared)
20	–	Base Frame Assembly (Not Spared)
21	921W41162	Gasket
22	–	Extension Spring (Not Spared)
23	–	Paper Guide (Not Spared)

s7800-183

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-87

Parts Lists

PL 23.6
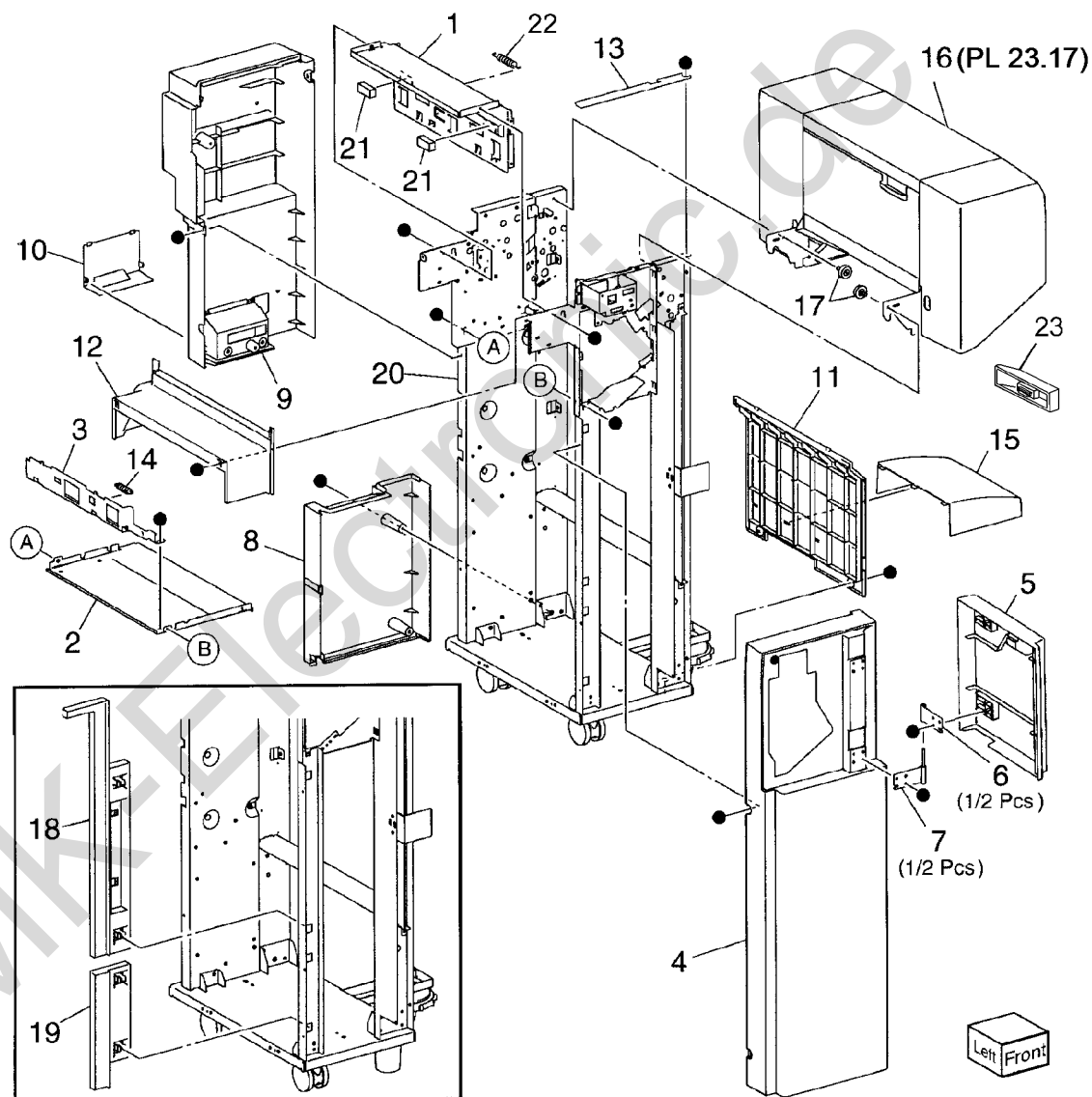
PL 23.7 Finisher Stacker

Item	Part	Description
1	041K95980	Front Carriage Assembly (REP 23.13)
2	–	Bearing (P/O PL 23.7 Item 1)
3	–	Spring (P/O PL 23.7 Item 1)
4	–	Front Stacker Belt (P/O PL 23.7 Item 1)
5	–	Clamp (P/O PL 23.7 Item 1)
6	–	Front Carriage Assembly (P/O PL 23.7 Item 1)
7	041K95990	Rear Carriage Assembly (REP 23.13)
8	–	Bearing (P/O PL 23.7 Item 7)
9	–	Clamp (P/O PL 23.7 Item 7)
10	–	Knob Caster Assembly (Not Spared)
11	–	Rear Stacker Belt (P/O PL 23.7 Item 7)
12	–	Rear Carriage (P/O PL 23.7 Item 7)
13	–	Actuator (P/O PL 23.7 Item 7)
14	–	Carriage Tray (Not Spared)
15	050K61106	Stacker Tray Assembly (REP 23.14)
16	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
17	807E08990	Gear
18	020E37710	Pulley
19	146E90650	Encoder
20	809E56860	Spring
21	020E37720	Pulley (18T)
22	068K58304	Stacker Elevator Motor Assembly (REP 23.15)
23	–	Bearing (P/O PL 23.7 Item 22)
24	–	Pulley (60T) (P/O PL 23.7 Item 22)
25	–	Gear (15T/37T) (P/O PL 23.7 Item 22)
26	–	Motor Bracket (P/O PL 23.7 Item 22)
27	–	Worm Shaft (P/O PL 23.7 Item 22)
28	–	Belt (P/O PL 23.7 Item 22)
29	–	Stacker Elevator Motor (MOT12-060) (P/O PL 23.7 Item 22)
30	–	Stacker Encoder Sensor Assembly (Not Spared)
31	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.7 Item 30)
32	–	Stacker Encoder Sensor (Q12-263)/ Stacker No Paper Sensor (Q12-262) (P/O PL 23.7 Item 30)
33	–	Stacker Upper Cover (Not Spared) (REP 23.16)
34	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
35	017K94880	Caster Assembly
36	–	Washer (Not Spared)
37	–	Adjustable Foot Assembly (Not Spared)

1 { 2 - 6

7 { 3, 8, 9, 11 - 13

22 { 23 - 29

30 { 31, 32

s7800-184

Parts Lists

PL 23.7

November 2011

5-88

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
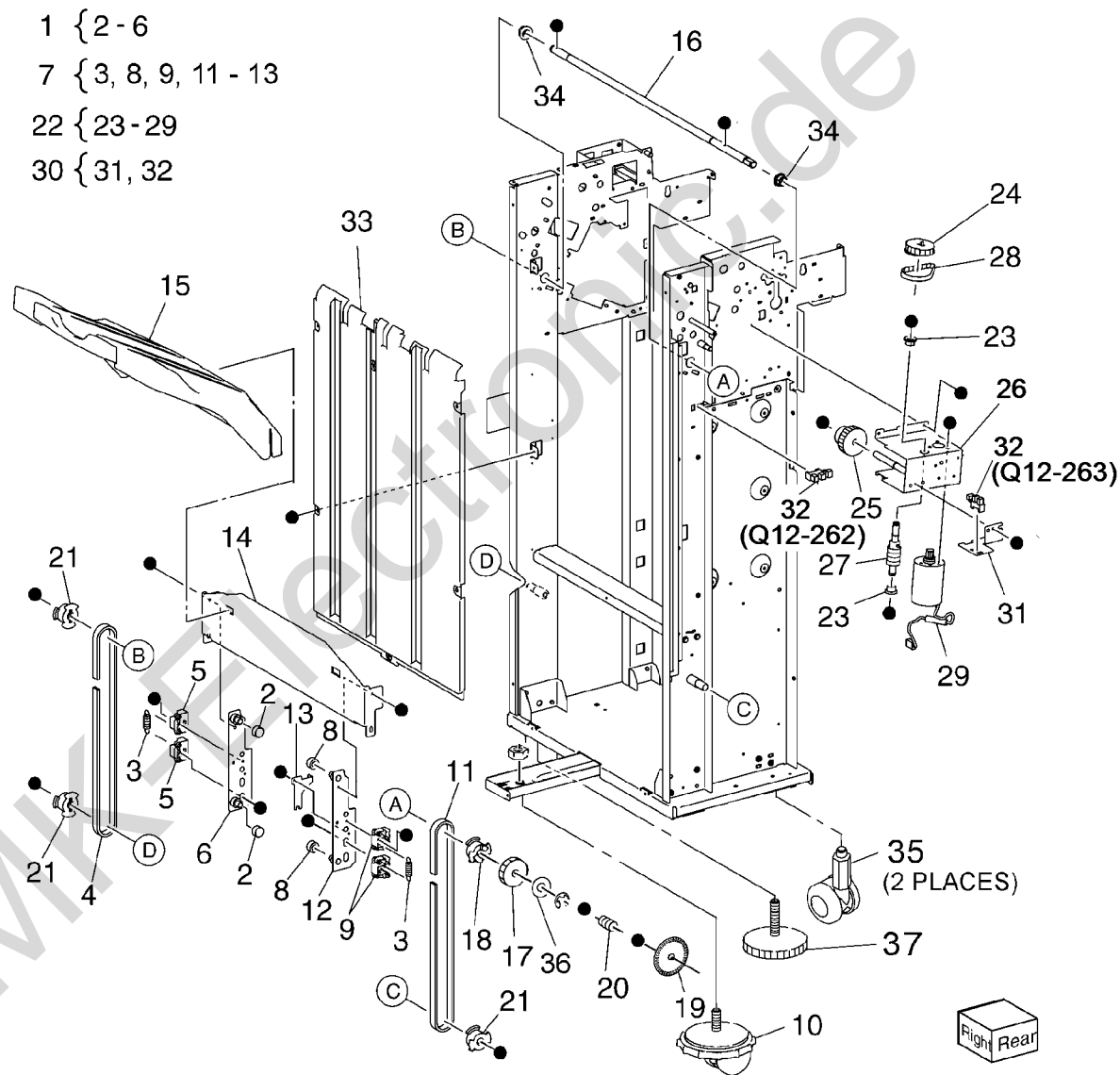
PL 23.8 Finisher Stapler

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Base Frame (P/O PL 23.8 Item 16)
2	–	Rail (P/O PL 23.8 Item 16)
3	–	Harness Guide (P/O PL 23.8 Item 16)
4	029K92350	Stapler Assembly (REP 23.17)
5	–	Holder (P/O PL 23.8 Item 16)
6	–	Stapler Move Position Sensor Assembly (P/O PL 23.8 Item 16)
7	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.8 Item 6)
8	130E94940	Stapler Move Position Sensor (Q12-241)
9	–	Stapler Move Motor Assembly (P/O PL 23.8 Item 16) (REP 23.18)
10	–	Harness Guide (P/O PL 23.8 Item 16)
11	–	Harness Support Guide (P/O PL 23.8 Item 16)
12	–	Harness Guide (P/O PL 23.8 Item 16)
13	–	Stapler Cover (P/O PL 23.8 Item 16)
14	–	Clamp (Not Spared)
15	–	Stapler Cartridge (Not Spared)
16	–	Stapler Unit (Not Spared)
17	–	Cable Band (Not Spared)
18	–	Harness Guide (Not Spared)
19	–	Stapler Motor Assembly (P/O PL 23.8 Item 9)
20	–	Motor Assembly (P/O PL 23.8 Item 9)

6 { 7, 8
9 { 19, 20
16 { 1 - 13

s7800-185

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-89

Parts Lists

PL 23.8
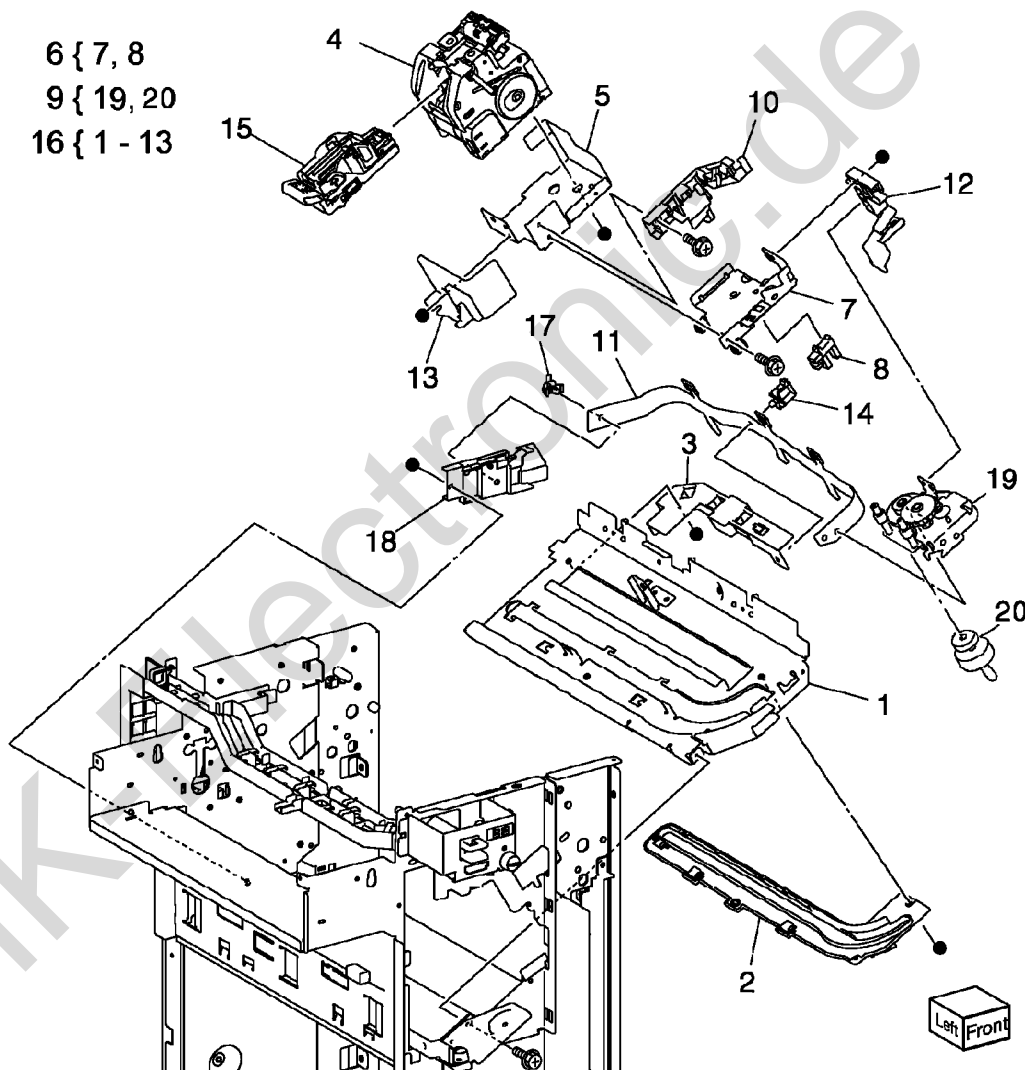
PL 23.9 Finisher Eject (1 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Eject Chute Assembly (Not Spared) (REP 23.19)
2	–	Eject Assembly (Not Spared)
3	031K93790	Clamp Arm Assembly
4	807E21400	Gear (Z31)
5	059K55111	Eject Roller
6	807E21380	Gear (Z72)
7	807E21391	Gear (Z18)
8	120E29772	Actuator
9	006K86731	Set Clamp Shaft Assembly (REP 23.20)
10	–	Spring (P/O PL 23.9 Item 9)
11	–	Set Clamp Holder (P/O PL 23.9 Item 9)
12	–	Shaft (P/O PL 23.9 Item 9)
13	809E79060	Spring
14	809E79080	Spring
15	006K86741	Guide Paper Shaft Assembly
16	–	Guide Paper Shaft (P/O PL 23.9 Item 15)
17	–	Gear (20T) (P/O PL 23.9 Item 15)
18	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
19	807E21420	Gear (Z19)
20	807E21370	Gear (Z25)
21	038E36490	Paper Guide (Left/Right) (REP 23.21)
22	005E25820	Clutch
23	807E21970	Gear (Z23)
24	–	Stopper (Not Spared)
25	–	Bracket (Front) (Not Spared)
26	–	Bracket (Rear) (Not Spared)
27	–	Option Switch Assembly (Not Spared)
28	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.9 Item 27)
29	–	Option Switch (P/O PL 23.9 Item 27)
30	413W77559	Sleeve Bearing
31	413W11860	Bearing
32	–	Clamp Arm (P/O PL 23.9 Item 3)
33	–	Roll (P/O PL 23.9 Item 3)
34	–	Shaft (P/O PL 23.9 Item 3)

s7800-186

Parts Lists

PL 23.9

November 2011

5-90

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
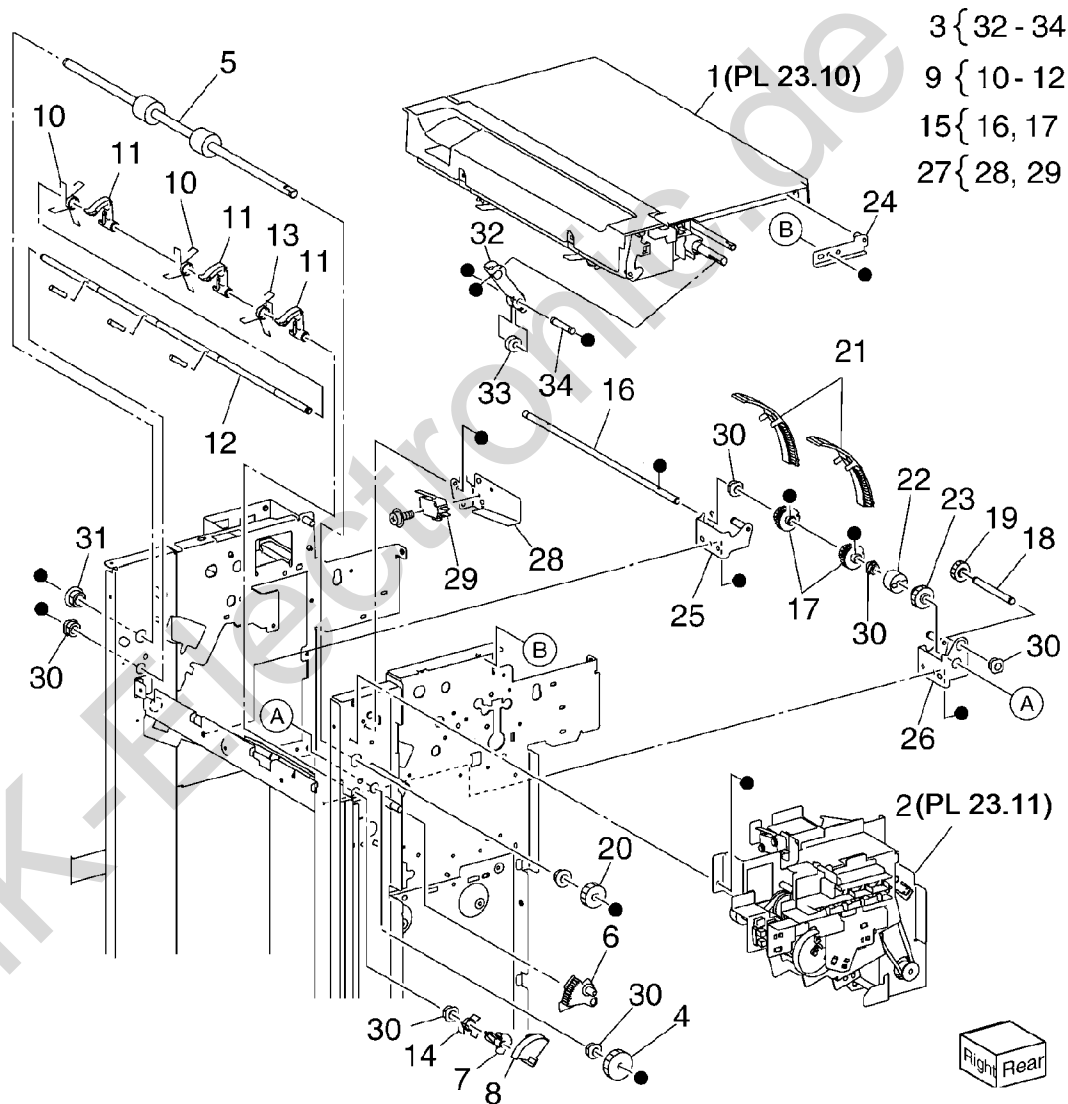
Item	Part	Description
1	848E15291	Open Cover
2	–	Top Cover Lever (P/O PL 23.10 Item 31)
3	–	Top Cover Latch (P/O PL 23.10 Item 31)
4	–	Shaft (P/O PL 23.10 Item 31)
5	809E79031	Spring
6	848E15303	Eject Cover (REP 23.22)
7	054K35301	Eject Chute
8	121K41632	Sub Paddle Solenoid Assembly (REP 23.23)
9	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.10 Item 8)
10	–	Damper (P/O PL 23.10 Item 8)
11	–	Sub Paddle Solenoid (SOL12-013) (P/O PL 23.10 Item 8)
12	059K55721	Eject Roller Assembly
13	031K93770	Paddle Arm Assembly
14	–	Sub Paddle Arm (P/O PL 23.10 Item 13)
15	–	Belt (P/O PL 23.10 Item 13)
16	–	Sub Paddle (P/O PL 23.10 Item 13)
17	–	Pulley (P/O PL 23.10 Item 13)
18	–	Pulley (P/O PL 23.10 Item 13)
19	–	Gear/Pulley (31T/20T) (P/O PL 23.10 Item 12)
20	–	Eject Pinch Roller Assembly (Not Spared)
21	–	Bearing (P/O PL 23.10 Item 20)
22	–	Eject Pinch Roller (P/O PL 23.10 Item 12)
23	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.10 Item 20)
24	–	Shaft (P/O PL 23.10 Item 12)
25	–	Spring (Not Spared)
26	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.10 Item 12)
27	–	Spring (Not Spared)
28	–	Eject Drive Shaft (Not Spared)
29	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
30	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
31	–	Eject Cover Assembly (Not Spared)
32	–	Eject Eliminator (P/O PL 23.10 Item 20)

s7800-187

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-91

Parts Lists
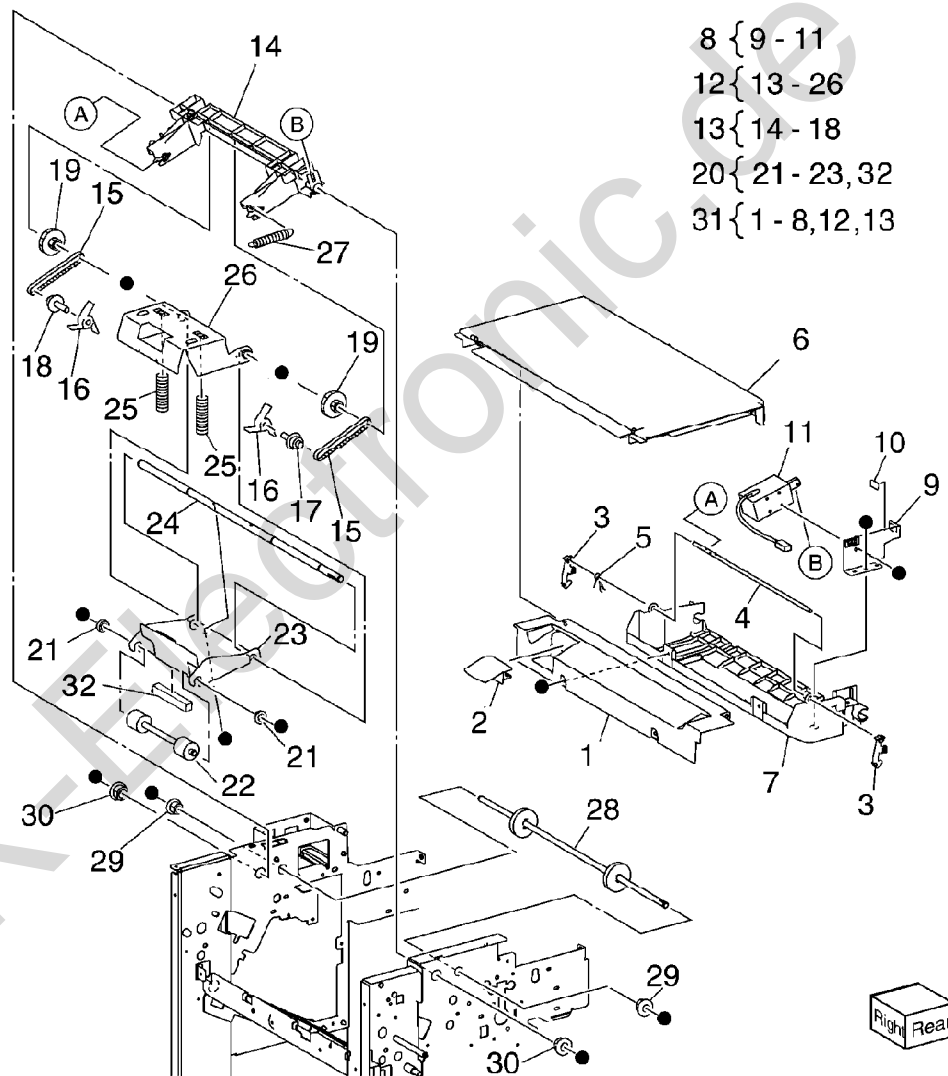
PL 23.10

PL 23.11 Finisher Eject (3 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	807E20931	Gear (Z82/Z77/Z51)
2	807E20940	Gear (Z38)
3	–	Eject Motor Assembly (Not Spared) (REP 23.24)
4	127K53140	Eject Motor (MOT12-054) (REP 23.24)
5	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.11 Item 3)
6	807E22030	Gear/Pulley (Z20/T49)
7	423W31054	Belt
8	807E21330	Gear (Z28/Z22/T38)
9	807E21340	Gear (Z25)
10	807E21350	Gear/Pulley (Z32L/T25)
11	807E21360	Gear (Z23L)
12	121K34631	Set Clamp Clutch (Z34) (MOT12-050)
13	120E29591	Set Clamp Cam Actuator
14	130K72170	Stacker Height Sensor 1 Assembly (REP 23.25)
15	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.11 Item 14)
16	–	Stacker Height Sensor 1 (Q12-264)/Stacker Height Sensor 2 (Q12-265) (REP 23.25)/ Eject Clamp Home Sensor (Q12-250)/ Set Clamp Home Sensor (Q12-251) (REP 23.25)
17	130K72180	Stacker Height Sensor 2 Assembly (REP 23.25)
18	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.11 Item 17)
19	–	Eject Cover Switch (S12-300) (P/O PL 23.11 Item 37)
20	–	Harness Guide (Not Spared)
21	120E29851	Gear Select Actuator
22	068K58731	Eject Drive Bracket Assembly
23	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.11 Item 22)
24	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.11 Item 22)
25	–	Shaft (P/O PL 23.11 Item 22)
26	–	Clamp Set Cam (P/O PL 23.11 Item 22)
27	–	Spring (P/O PL 23.11 Item 22)
28	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.11 Item 22)
29	–	Shaft (P/O PL 23.11 Item 22)
30	–	Eject Clamp Cam (P/O PL 23.11 Item 22)
31	–	Sleeve Bearing (P/O PL 23.11 Item 22)
32	–	Sleeve Bearing (P/O PL 23.11 Item 22)
33	–	Drive Eject Flange (P/O PL 23.11 Item 34)
34	130K72190	Eject Clamp Home Sensor Assembly
35	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.11 Item 34)
36	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.11 Item 37)
37	068K58741	Eject Cover Switch Assembly
38	809E79820	Spring
39	807E22040	Gear (Z30)
40	–	Belt (Not Spared)

3 { 4 - 7
14 { 15, 16
17 { 16, 18
22 { 23 - 32
34 { 16 - 35
37 { 19, 36

16 (Q12-264)

16 (Q12-265)

s7800-188

Parts Lists

PL 23.11

November 2011

5-92

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
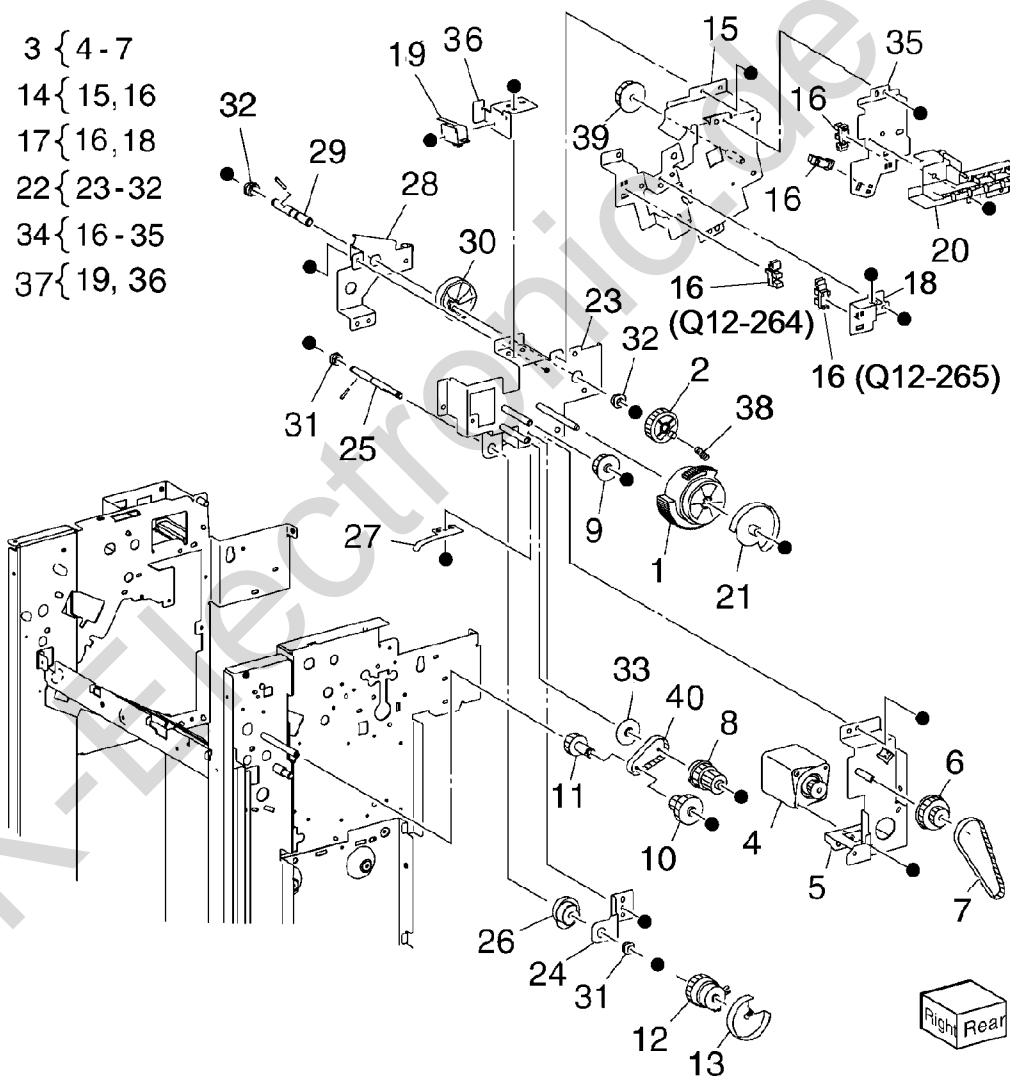
PL 23.12 Finisher Eject (4 of 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	050K61091	Compiler Tray Assembly (REP 23.26)
2	–	Tamper Guide, Rear (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
3	–	Compile Center Paper Guide (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
4	–	Compile Rear Paper Guide (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
5	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
6	–	Front /Rear Tamper Motor (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1) (REP 23.27)
7	–	Rack (Front) (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
8	–	Front Tamper Home Sensor (Q12-220)/ Rear Tamper Home Sensor (Q12-221) (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1) (REP 23.28)
9	–	Compile Tray No Paper Sensor (Q12-151) (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1) (REP 23.29)
10	–	Spring (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
11	–	Tamper Front Guide (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
12	–	Tamper Rear Guide (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
13	–	Compile Tray (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
14	–	Paper Paddle Guide (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
15	–	Spring (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
16	–	Paper End Guide (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
17	–	Paper Tray Guide (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
18	–	Spring (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
19	–	Spring (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
20	–	Harness Guide (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
21	–	Actuator (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
22	–	Tamper Base (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)
23	–	Tamper Guide, Front (P/O PL 23.12 Item 1)

s7800-189

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-93

Parts Lists

PL 23.12, PL 23.13
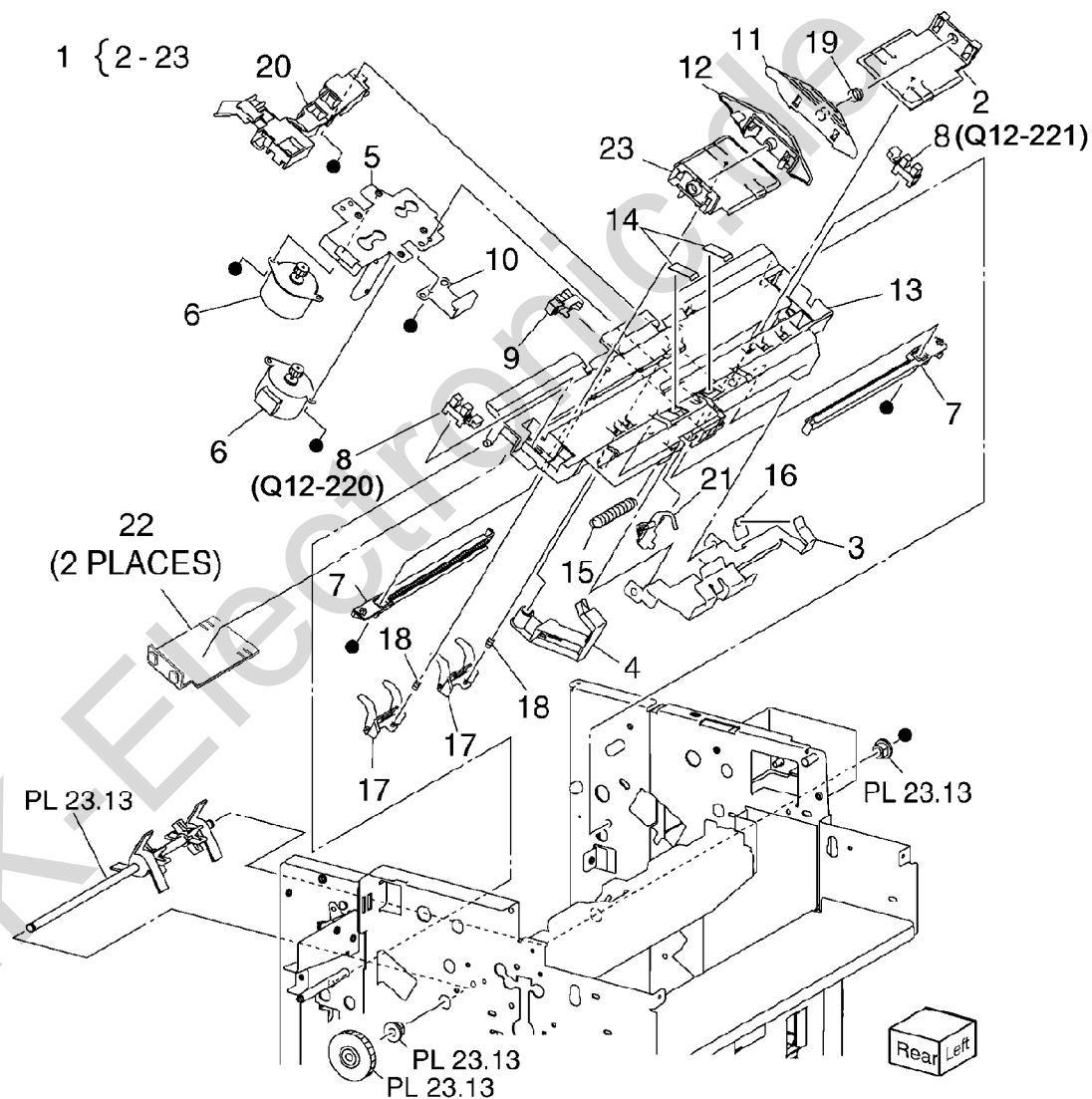
Item	Part	Description
1	068K58822	Transport Motor (MOT12-018) (REP 23.30)
2	068K58832	Tension Roller Assembly
3	809E78980	Spring
4	020E45341	Pulley (T30)
5	020E45571	Pulley (T41)
6	807E20890	Gear/Pulley (Z27/T30)
7	007K98300	Gear
8	059K55080	Entrance Roller
9	059K55090	Exit Roller
10	423W18754	Transport Belt (REP 23.31)
11	006K86813	Paddle Shaft Assembly
12	–	Cyclone Paddle (P/O PL 23.13 Item 11)
13	–	Paddle Shaft (P/O PL 23.13 Item 11)
14	413W75959	Bearing

s7800-190

Parts Lists

PL 23.13, PL 23.14

November 2011

5-94

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
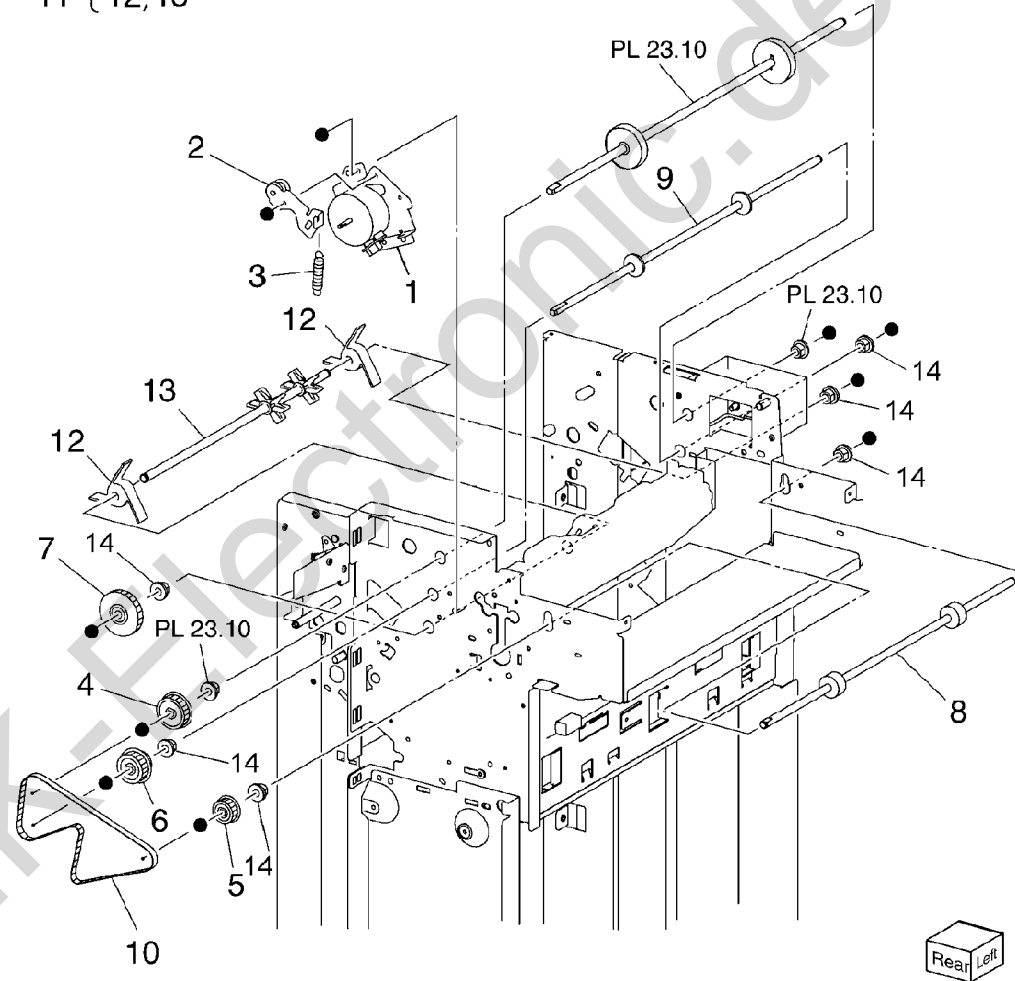
PL 23.14 Finisher Exit/Folder Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Lower Chute Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Lower Chute (P/O PL 23.14 Item 1)
3	–	Shaft (P/O PL 23.14 Item 1)
4	–	Pinch Roll (P/O PL 23.14 Item 1)
5	–	Spring (P/O PL 23.14 Item 1)
6	054K35540	Exit Upper Chute Assembly
7	–	Exit Upper Chute (P/O PL 23.14 Item 6)
8	–	Static Eliminator (P/O PL 23.14 Item 6)
9	–	Paper Guide (P/O PL 23.14 Item 6)
10	–	Compile Exit Sensor (Q12-150) / Finisher Entrance Sensor (Q12-100) (P/O PL 23.14 Item 6)
11	054K35559	Exit Lower Chute Assembly
12	–	Exit Lower Chute (P/O PL 23.14 Item 11)
13	–	Pinch Roll Assembly (P/O PL 23.14 Item 11)
14	–	Spring (P/O PL 23.14 Item 13)
15	–	Pinch Roll (P/O PL 23.14 Item 13)
16	695K18691	Chute Assembly (REP 23.32)
17	–	Lower Chute (P/O PL 23.14 Item 16)
18	–	Upper Chute (P/O PL 23.14 Item 16)
19	–	Thumb Screw (P/O PL 23.14 Item 16)
20	–	Not Used
21	–	Crease Assembly (option) (Not Spared) (REP 23.33)

1 { 2-5

6 { 7-10

11 { 12,13

13 { 14,15

16 { 17-19

10 (Q12-100)

10 (Q12-150)

21 (PL23.15)

s7800-191

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-95

Parts Lists
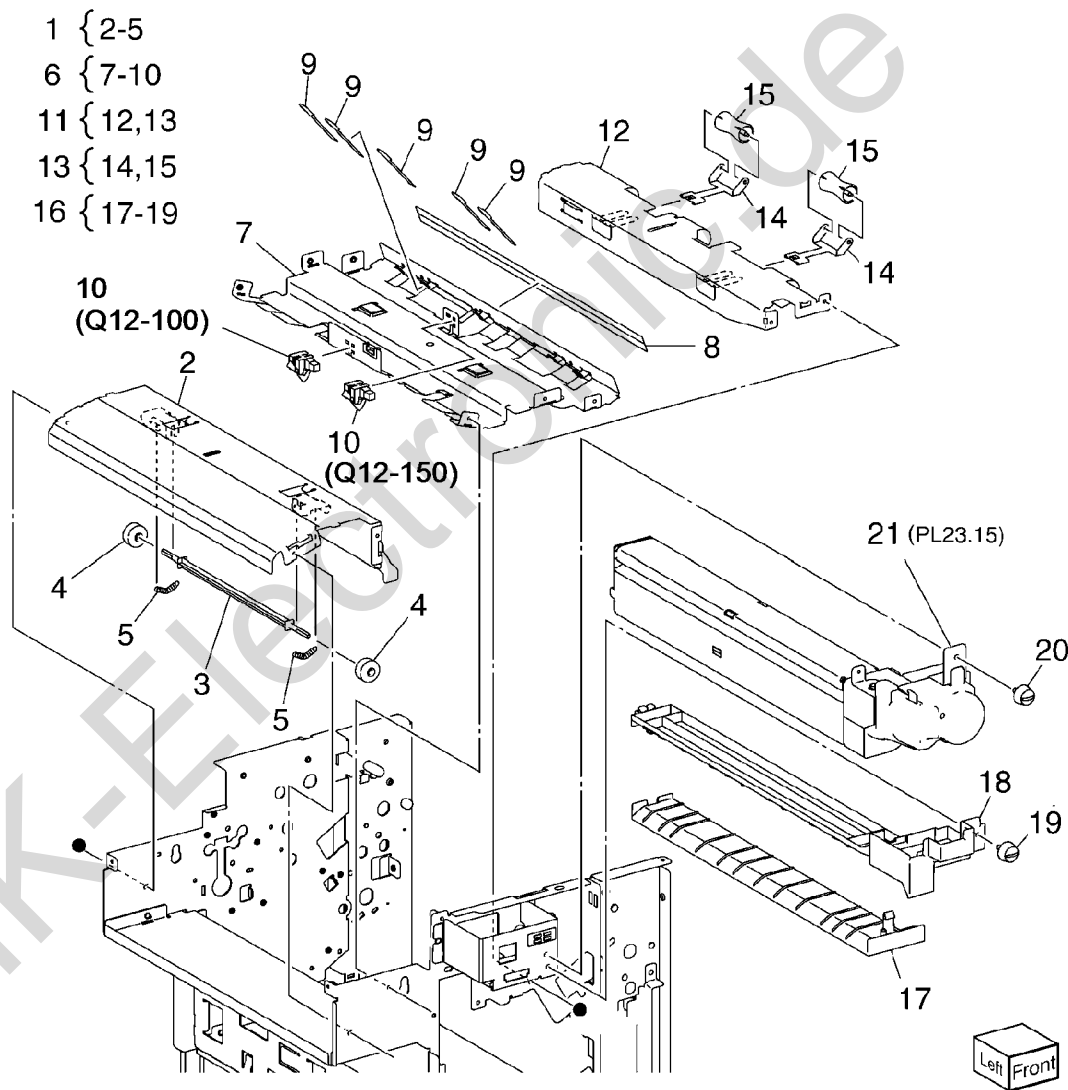
PL 23.14, PL 23.15

PL 23.15 Folder Assembly

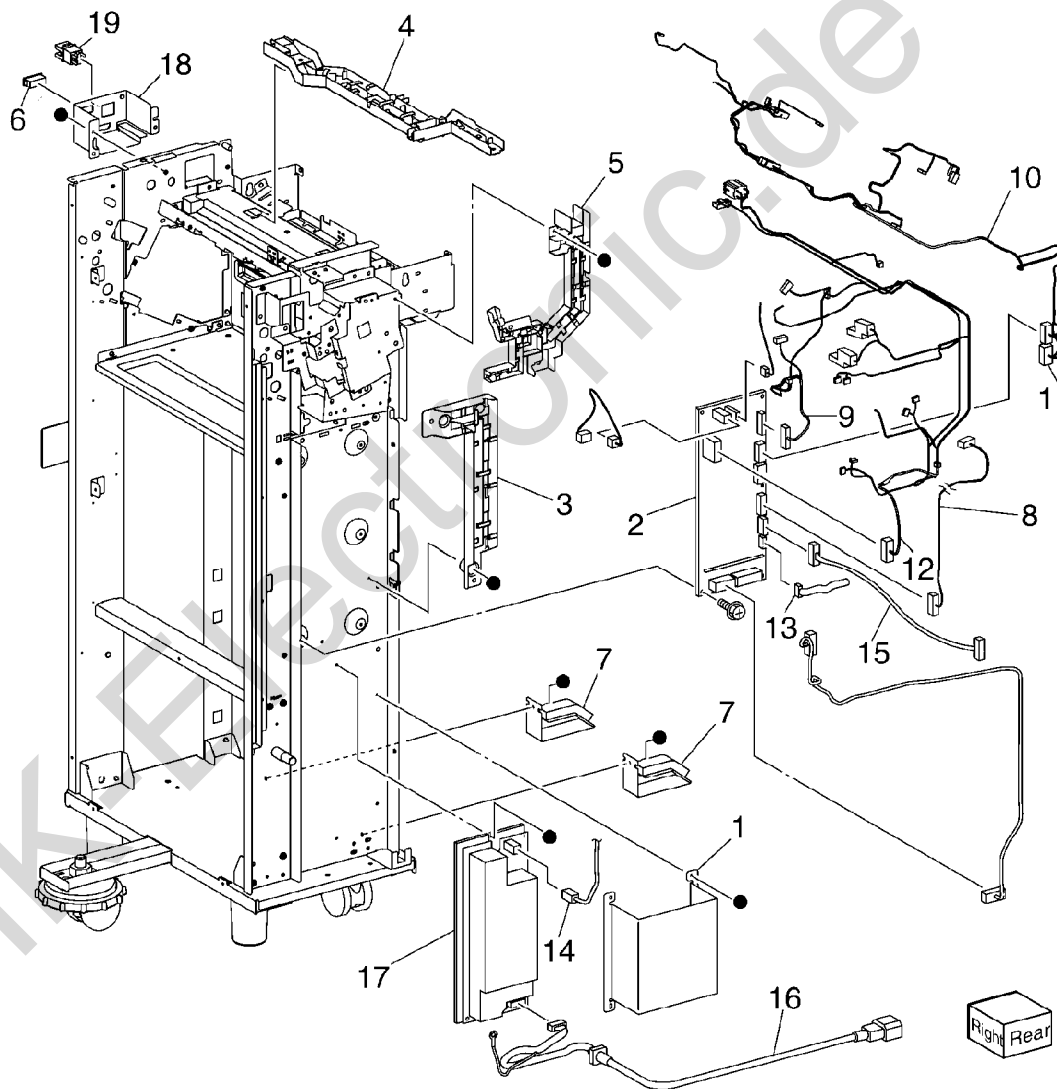| Item	Part	Description
1	–	Upper Chute (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
2	–	Upper Plate (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
3	–	Knife Assembly (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
4	–	Blade Holder (P/O PL 23.15 Item 3)
5	–	Lower Holder 1 (P/O PL 23.15 Item 3)
6	–	Lower Holder 2 (P/O PL 23.15 Item 3)
7	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.15 Item 3)
8	–	Blade (P/O PL 23.15 Item 3)
9	–	Spring (P/O PL 23.14 Item 2)
10	–	Base Frame (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
11	–	Front Cover (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
12	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
13	–	Folder Knife Motor Assembly (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
14	–	Motor Bracket (P/O PL 23.15 Item 13)
15	–	Folder Knife Motor (MOT13-022) (P/O PL 23.15 Item 13)
16	–	Folder Home Sensor (Q13-160) (P/O PL 23.15 Item 13)
17	–	Cam Shaft Assembly (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
18	–	Guide (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
19	–	Gear (28T/8T) (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
20	–	Encoder (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
21	–	Bearing (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
22	–	Gear (12T/27T) (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
23	–	Gear (12T/30T) (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
24	–	Gear (12T/51T) (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)
25	–	Wire harness (P/O PL 23.14 Item 21)

3 { 4-9

13 { 14-16

s7800-192

Parts Lists

PL 23.15, PL 23.16

November 2011

5-96

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
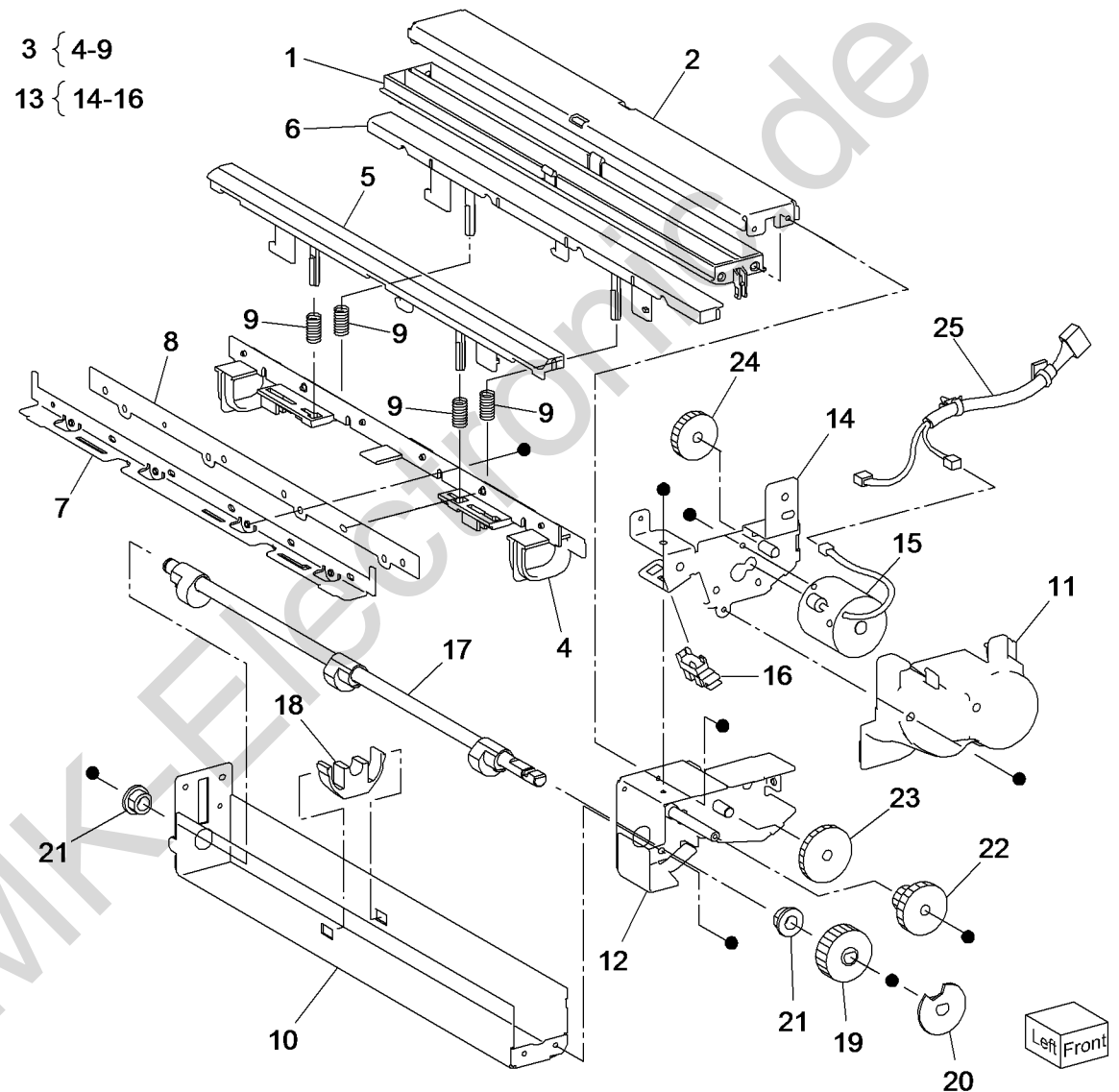
PL 23.16 Finisher Electrical

Item	Part	Description
1	–	LVPS Cover (Not Spared)
2	960K51447	Finisher Main PWB (REP 23.34)
3	–	Harness Guide (Not Spared)
4	–	Harness Guide (Not Spared)
5	–	Harness Guide (Not Spared)
6	–	Magnet (Not Spared)
7	815K04920	Gasket Plate Assembly
8	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
9	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
10	962K60481	Wire Harness
11	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
12	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
13	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
14	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
15	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
16	962K74540	Power Cable
17	105E17550	Finisher LVPS (REP 23.35)
18	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
19	110E97990	Finisher Front Door Interlock Switch (S14-302)

s7800-193

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-97

Parts Lists

PL 23.16, PL 23.17

PL 23.17 Booklet Maker Covers

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Frame Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Booklet Stapler Assembly (Not Spared)
3	848E15333	Front Cover (REP 23.36)
4	–	Rear Cover (Not Spared) (REP 23.37)
5	–	Top Cover (Not Spared) (REP 23.38)
6	848E15350	Side Cover (REP 23.39)
7	848E15361	Rear PWB Cover (REP 23.40)
8	–	Left Cover (Not Spared) (REP 23.41)
9	–	Harness Guide (Not Spared)

s7800-194

Parts Lists

PL 23.17, PL 23.18

November 2011

5-98

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
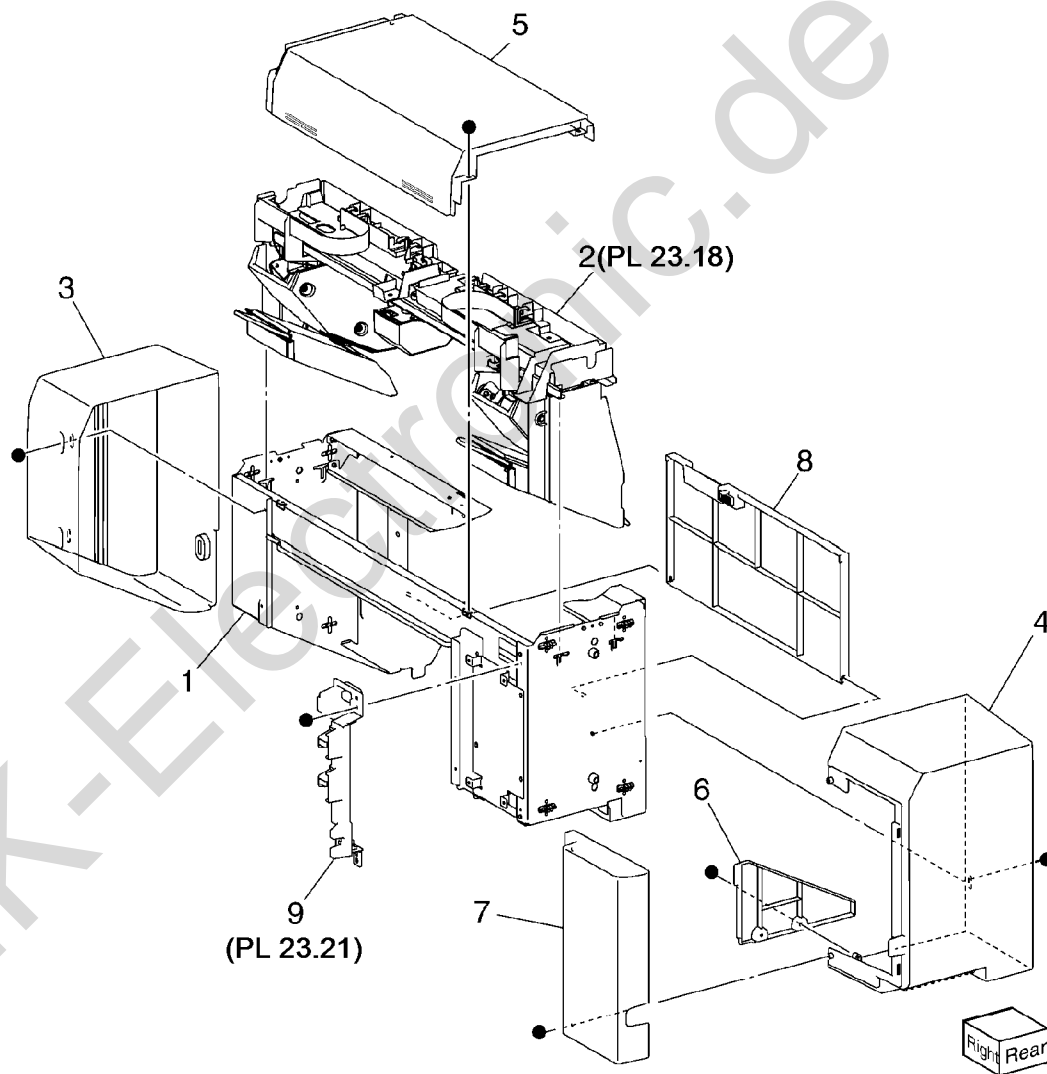
PL 23.18 Booklet Stapler Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Front Carriage Rail (Not Spared)
2	–	Frame (P/O PL 23.18 Item 1)
3	–	Core (P/O PL 23.18 Item 1)
4	127K57051	Booklet Stapler Move Motor Assembly (REP 23.42)
5	–	Belt (P/O PL 23.18 Item 4)
6	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.18 Item 4)
7	–	Gear (12T) (P/O PL 23.18 Item 4)
8	–	Pulley (50T) (P/O PL 23.18 Item 4)
9	–	Booklet Stapler Move Motor (MOT13-028)
10	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 23.18 Item 4)
11	–	Sensor Bracket Assembly (P/O PL 23.18 Item 1)
12	–	Sensor Bracket (P/O PL 23.18 Item 1)
13	–	Booklet Stapler Move Home Sensor (Q13-143)/Booklet Stapler Move Position Home Sensor (Q13-144)
14	–	Not Used
15	–	Carriage Assembly (Not Spared)
16	–	Carriage (P/O PL 23.18 Item 15)
17	–	Core (P/O PL 23.18 Item 15)
18	–	Core (Not Spared)
19	–	Left Rear Rack (Not Spared) (REP 23.43)
20	848E15400	Motor Cover
21	032K05222	Harness Guide Assembly
22	–	Harness Strap (P/O PL 23.18 Item 21)
23	–	Locking Clamp (P/O PL 23.18 Item 21)
24	–	Harness Guide (front) (Not Spared)
25	–	Harness Guide (rear) (Not Spared)
26	–	Right Rear Rack (Not Spared) (REP 23.43)

s7800-195

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-99

Parts Lists

PL 23.18, PL 23.19
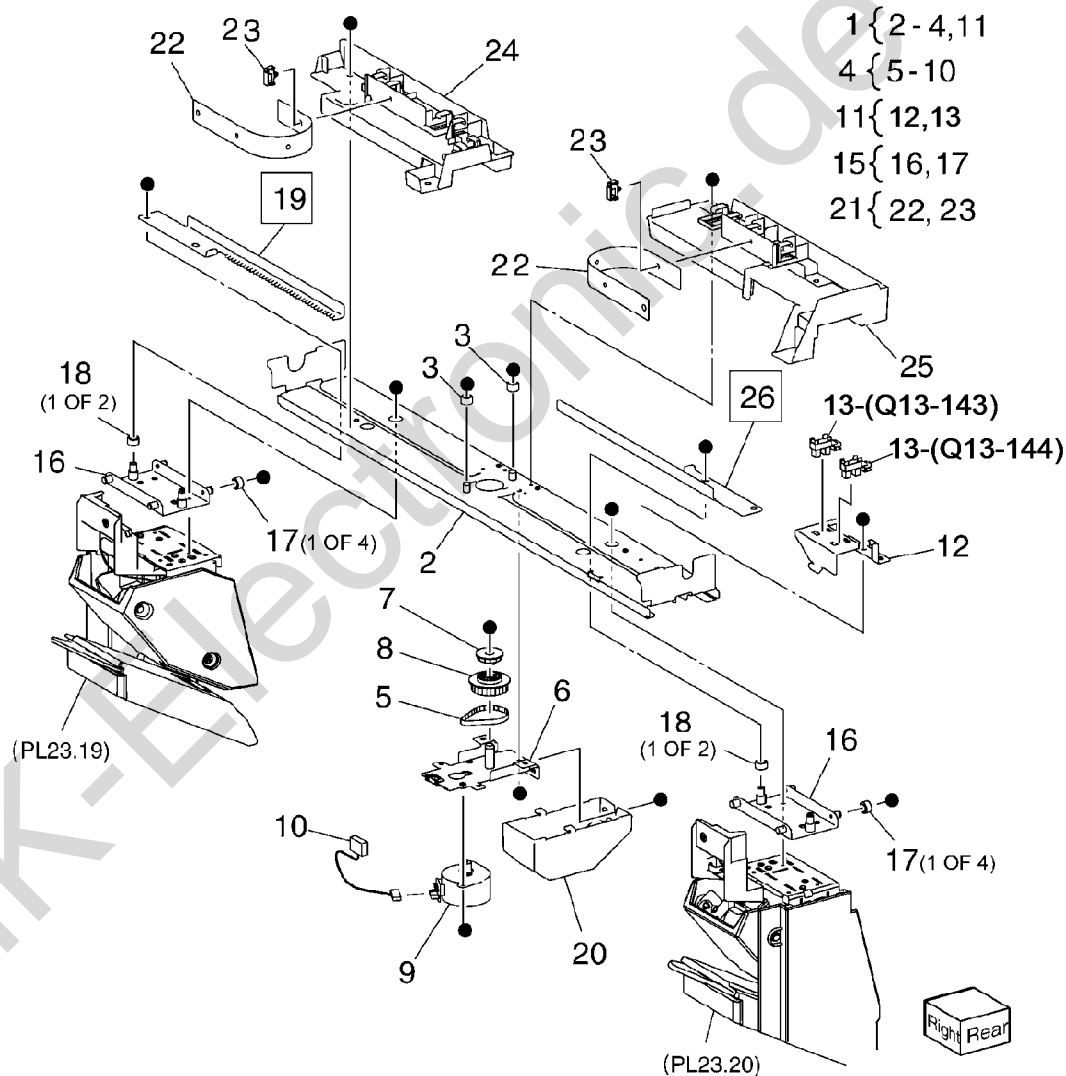
PL 23.19 Booklet Front Stapler Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Booklet Front Stapler Assembly (REP 23.44)
2	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.19 Item 1)
3	–	Rear Cover (P/O PL 23.19 Item 1)
4	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.19 Item 1)
5	–	Lower Chute (P/O PL 23.19 Item 1)
6	–	Sub Chute (P/O PL 23.19 Item 1)
7	–	Support (P/O PL 23.19 Item 1)
8	–	Spring (P/O PL 23.19 Item 1)
9	–	Exit Sub Chute (P/O PL 23.19 Item 1)
10	–	Spring (P/O PL 23.19 Item 1)
11	–	Front Cover (P/O PL 23.19 Item 1)
12	–	Lower Cover (P/O PL 23.19 Item 1)
13	–	Booklet Stapler Assembly (P/O PL 23.19 Item 1)
14	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 23.19 Item 1)
15	–	Guide (P/O PL 23.19 Item 1)
16	–	Booklet Staple Cassette Assembly (Not Spared)

s7800-196

Parts Lists

PL 23.19, PL 23.20

November 2011

5-100

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
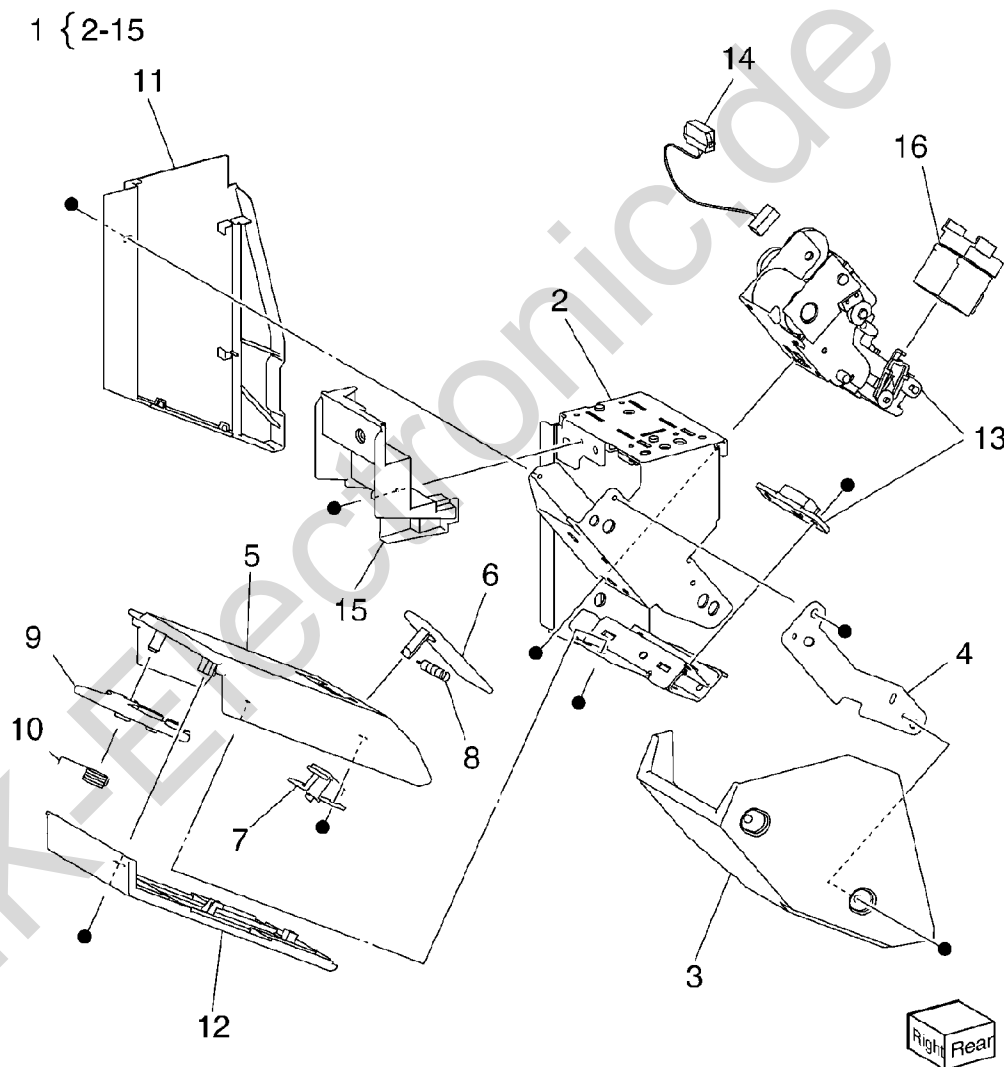
PL 23.20 Booklet Rear Stapler Assembly

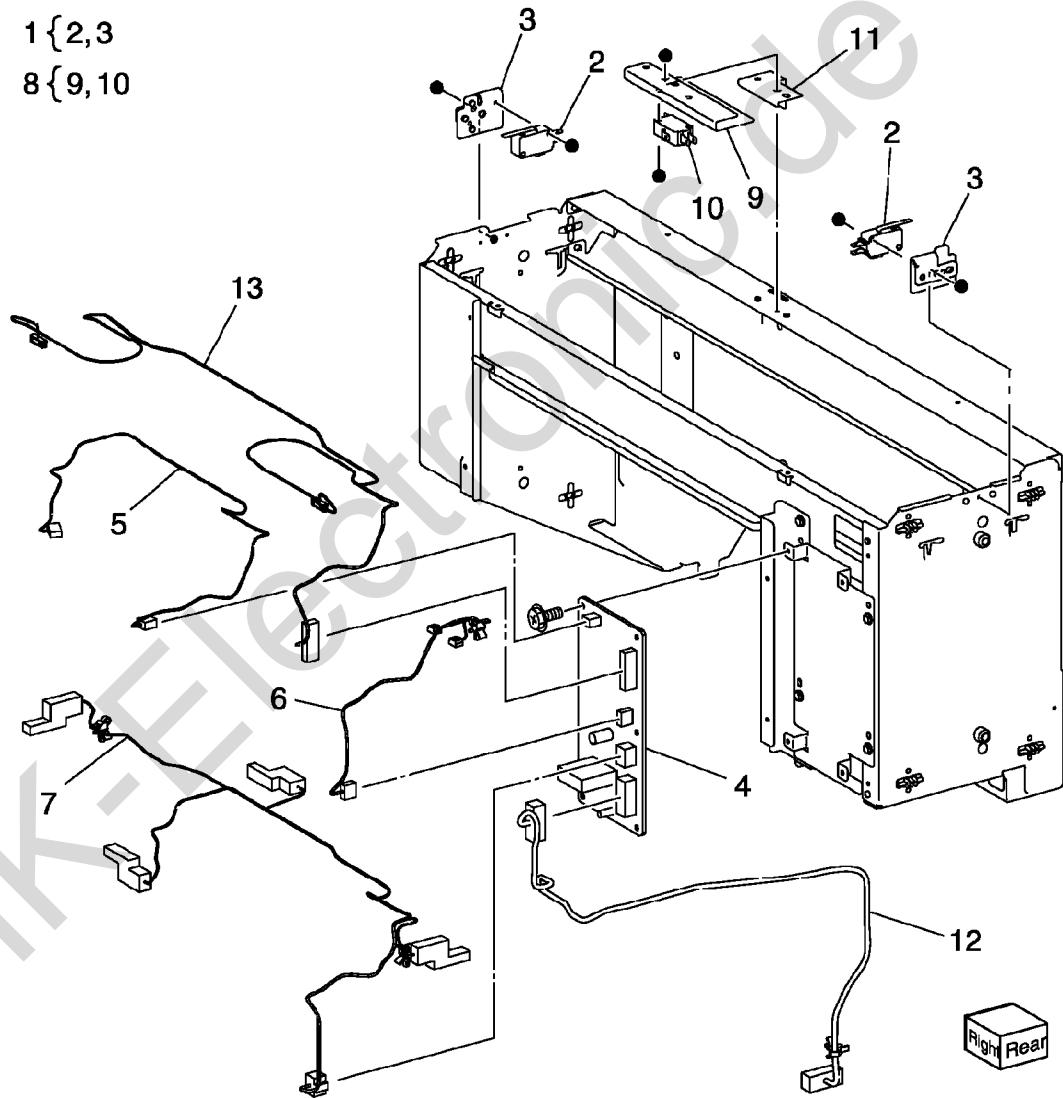| Item	Part	Description
1	029K92500	Booklet Rear Stapler Assembly (REP 23.44)
2	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)
3	–	Rear Cover (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)
4	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)
5	–	Chute (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)
6	–	Sub Chute (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)
7	–	Support (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)
8	–	Spring (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)
9	–	Sub Chute (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)
10	–	Spring (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)
11	–	Front Cover (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)
12	–	Lower Cover (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)
13	–	Booklet Stapler Assembly (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)
14	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)
15	–	Guide (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)
16	–	Booklet Staple Cassette Assembly (P/O PL 23.20 Item 1)

s7800-197

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-101

Parts Lists

PL 23.20, PL 23.21
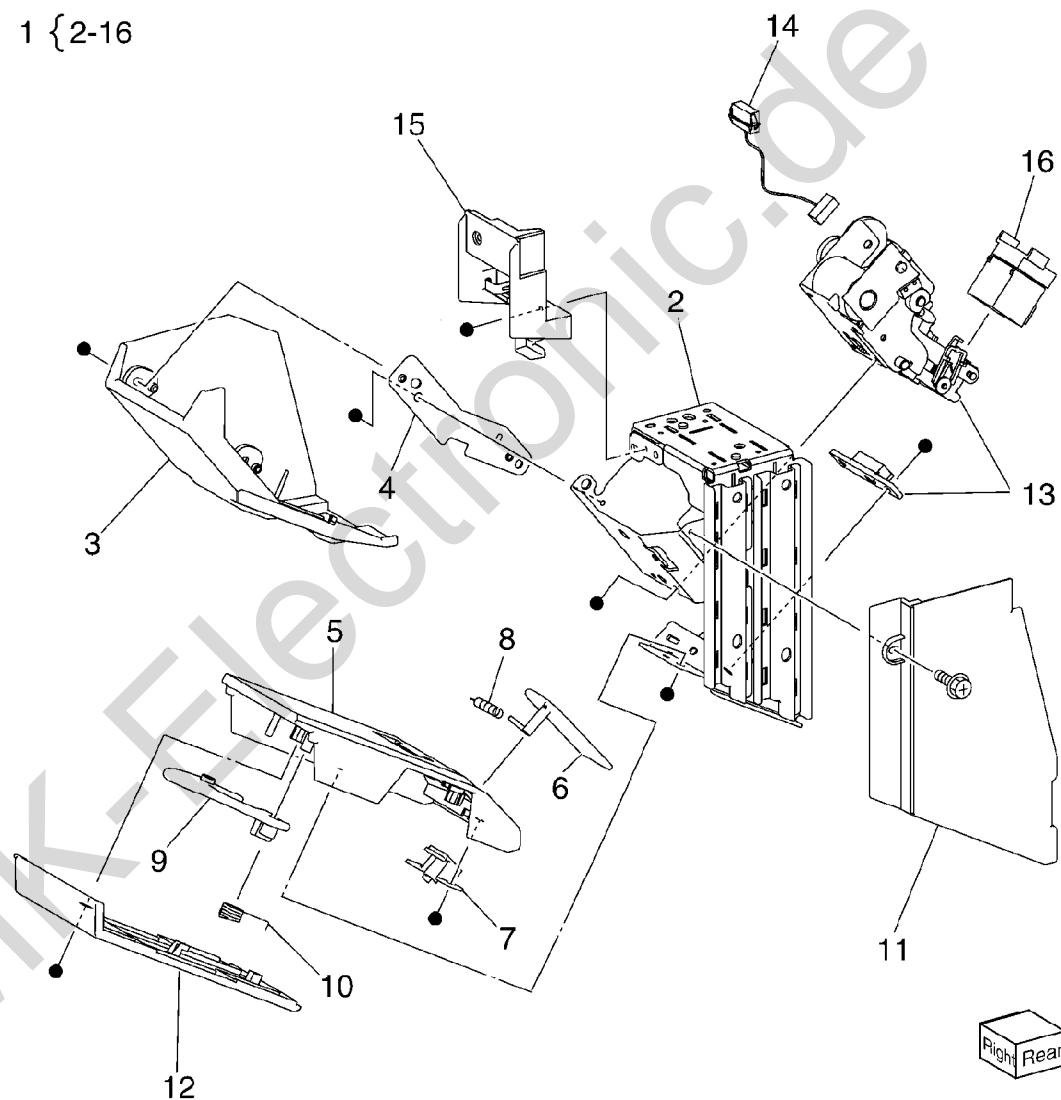
PL 23.21 Booklet Electrical

Item	Part	Description
1	068K58350	Booklet Stapler Front Safety Switch Assembly
2	–	Booklet Stapler Front Safety Switch (S13-301) (P/O PL 23.21 Item 1)
3	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.21 Item 1)
4	960K32543	Booklet Maker PWB (REP 23.46)
5	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared) (REP 23.45)
6	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared) (REP 23.45)
7	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared) (REP 23.45)
8	–	Booklet Stapler Cover Switch Assembly (Not Spared)
9	–	Bracket (P/O PL 23.21 Item 8)
10	–	Booklet Stapler Cover Switch (S13-300) (P/O PL 23.21 Item 8)
11	–	Plate (Not Spared)
12	962K60533	Wire Harness (REP 23.45)
13	962K60540	Wire Harness (REP 23.45)

s7800-198

Parts Lists

PL 23.21

November 2011

5-102

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

PL 24.2 H-Transport Assembly (1 of 4)

Item	Part	Description
1	059K73300	H-Transport Assembly (REP 24.1)
2	–	Knob
3	–	Lower Chute Assembly (P/O PL 24.2 Item 1)
4	–	Left Upper Chute Assembly (P/O PL 24.2 Item 1)
5	–	Dec Transport Assembly (P/O PL 24.2 Item 1)
6	–	Belt (P/O PL 24.2 Item 1)
7	–	Connector Cover (P/O PL 24.2 Item 1)
8	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.2 Item 1)
9	–	Decurler Front Cover (REP 24.2)
10	–	Rear Cover (REP 24.3)
11	–	Decurler Rear Cover (REP 24.4)
12	–	Decurler Right Hand Cover (REP 24.5)
13	–	Decurler Top Cover (REP 24.6)
14	–	Top Cover Assembly (P/O PL 24.2 Item 1) (REP 24.7)
15	–	Stud Bracket (P/O PL 24.2 Item 1)
16	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 24.2 Item 1)
17	–	Shield (P/O PL 24.2 Item 1)
18	–	Shield (P/O PL 24.2 Item 1)

s7800-199

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-103

Parts Lists

PL 24.2
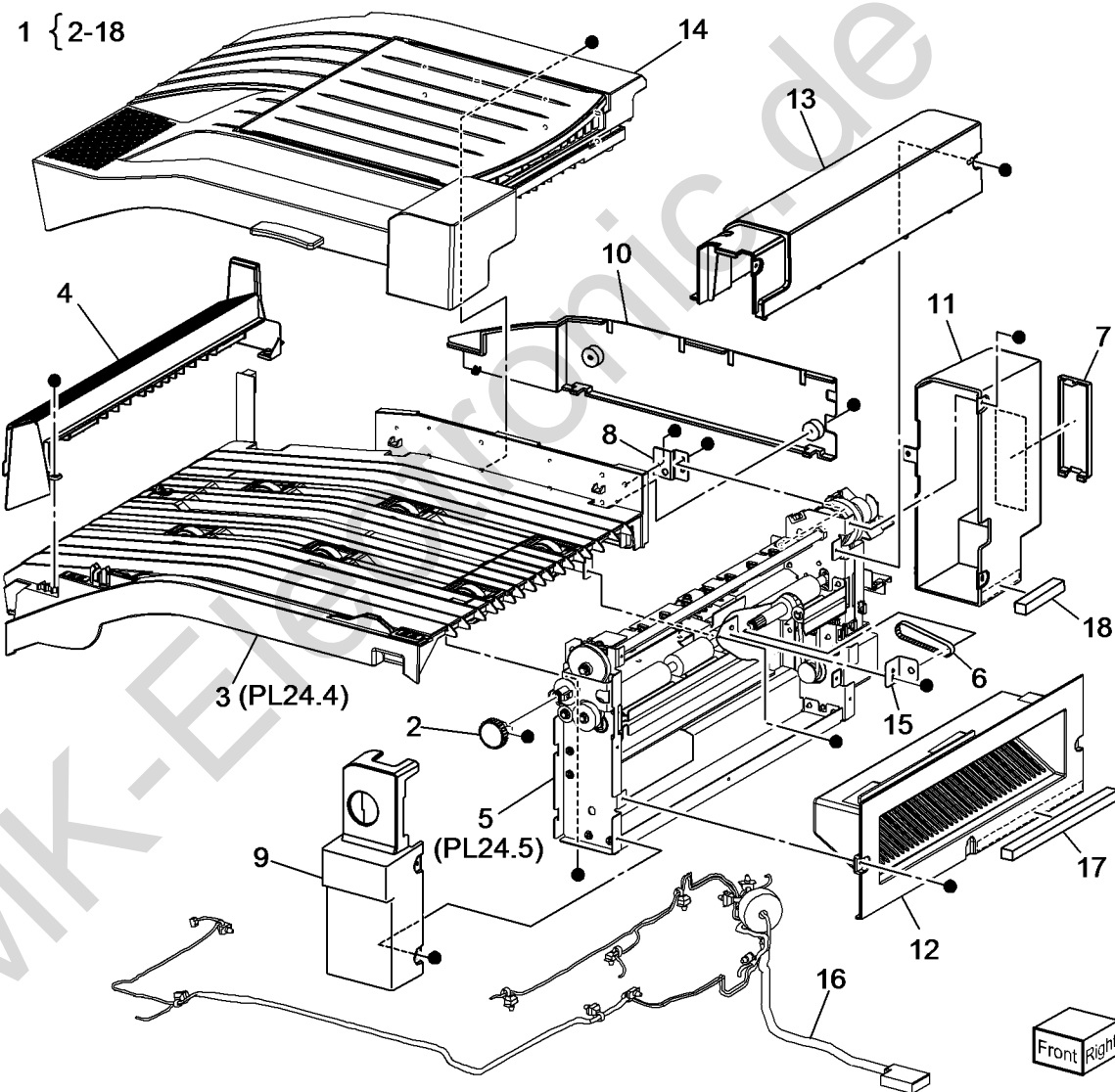
PL 24.4 H-Transport Assembly (2 of 4)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Lower Chute Assembly
2	–	Clutch (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
3	–	Joint (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
4	–	Pulley (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
5	–	Pulley (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
6	–	Pulley (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
7	–	Pulley (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
8	–	Roll Assembly (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1) (REP 24.8)
9	–	Roll Shaft Assembly (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
10	130K70160	H-Transport Interlock Sensor (Q12-303) (REP 24.9)
11	–	Sensor Bracket (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
12	–	H-Transport Entrance Sensor (Q12-190) (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
13	–	Sensor Bracket (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
14	–	Tension Bracket Assembly (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
15	–	Pulley (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
16	–	Tension Bracket (P/O PL 24.4 Item 14)
17	–	Magnet (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
18	–	Spring (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
19	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
20	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
21	–	H-Transport Drive Belt (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1) (REP 24.10)
22	–	Lower Chute (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)
23	–	Cover (P/O PL 24.4 Item 1)

s7800-200

Parts Lists

PL 24.4

November 2011

5-104

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
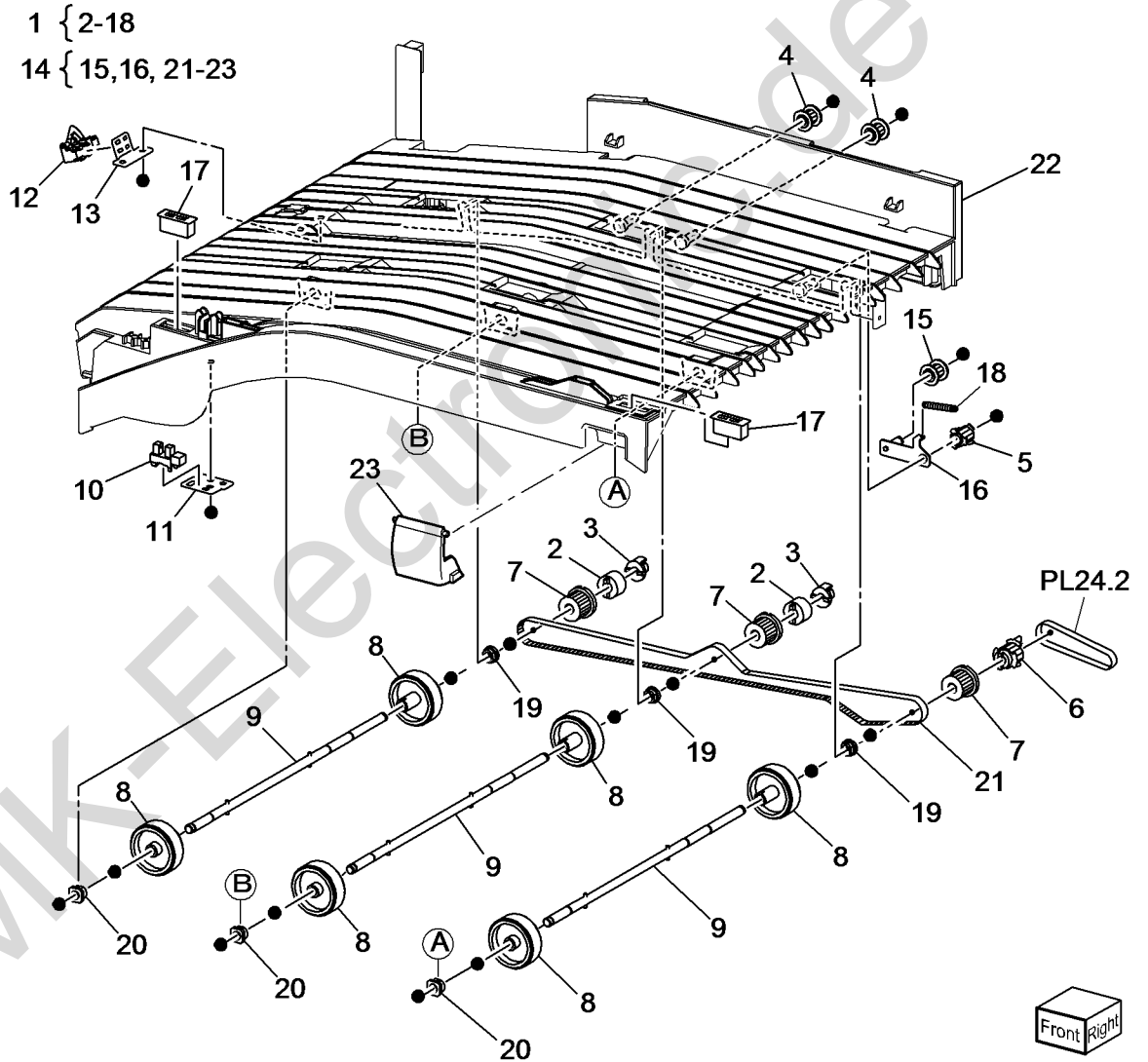
PL 24.5 H-Transport Assembly (3 of 4)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	One Way Gear Assembly (30T) (Not Spared)
2	–	Decurler Cam (Not Spared)
3	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
4	–	Decurler Cam Home Sensor (Not Spared)
5	–	Sensor Bracket (Not Spared)
6	–	Actuator (Not Spared)
7	121K41980	Decurler Cam Clutch (REP 24.11)
8	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
9	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
10	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
11	–	Knob gear (18T) (Not Spared)
12	–	Gear (18T) (Not Spared)
13	–	Gear (16T) (Not Spared)
14	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
15	–	Harness Bracket (Not Spared)
16	–	Sensor Bracket (Not Spared)
17	130K70160	Decurler Front Cover Interlock Sensor (REP 24.9)
18	–	Decurler Frame Assembly (Not Spared)

s7800-201

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-105

Parts Lists

PL 24.5
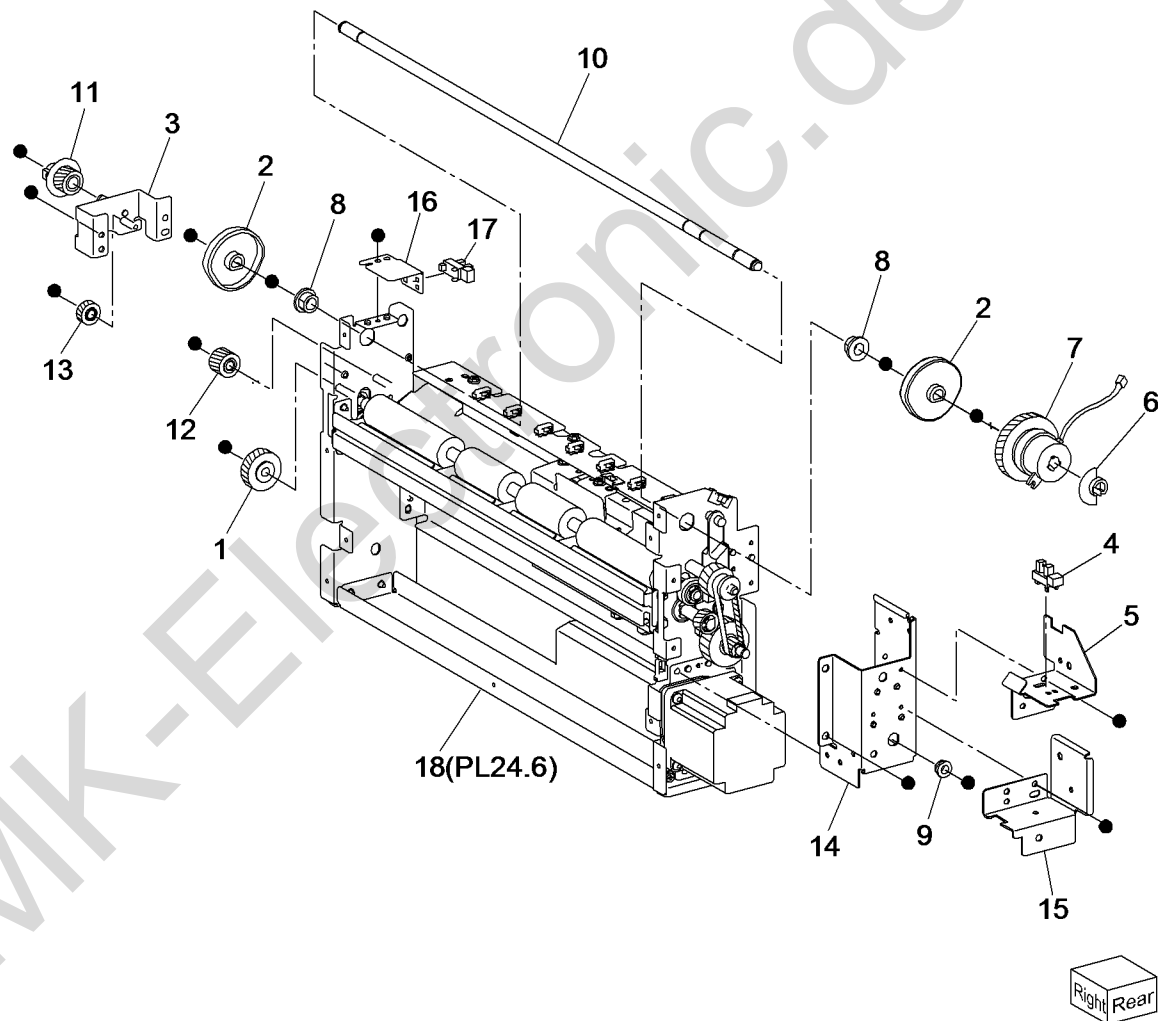
PL 24.6 H-Transport Assembly (4 of 4)

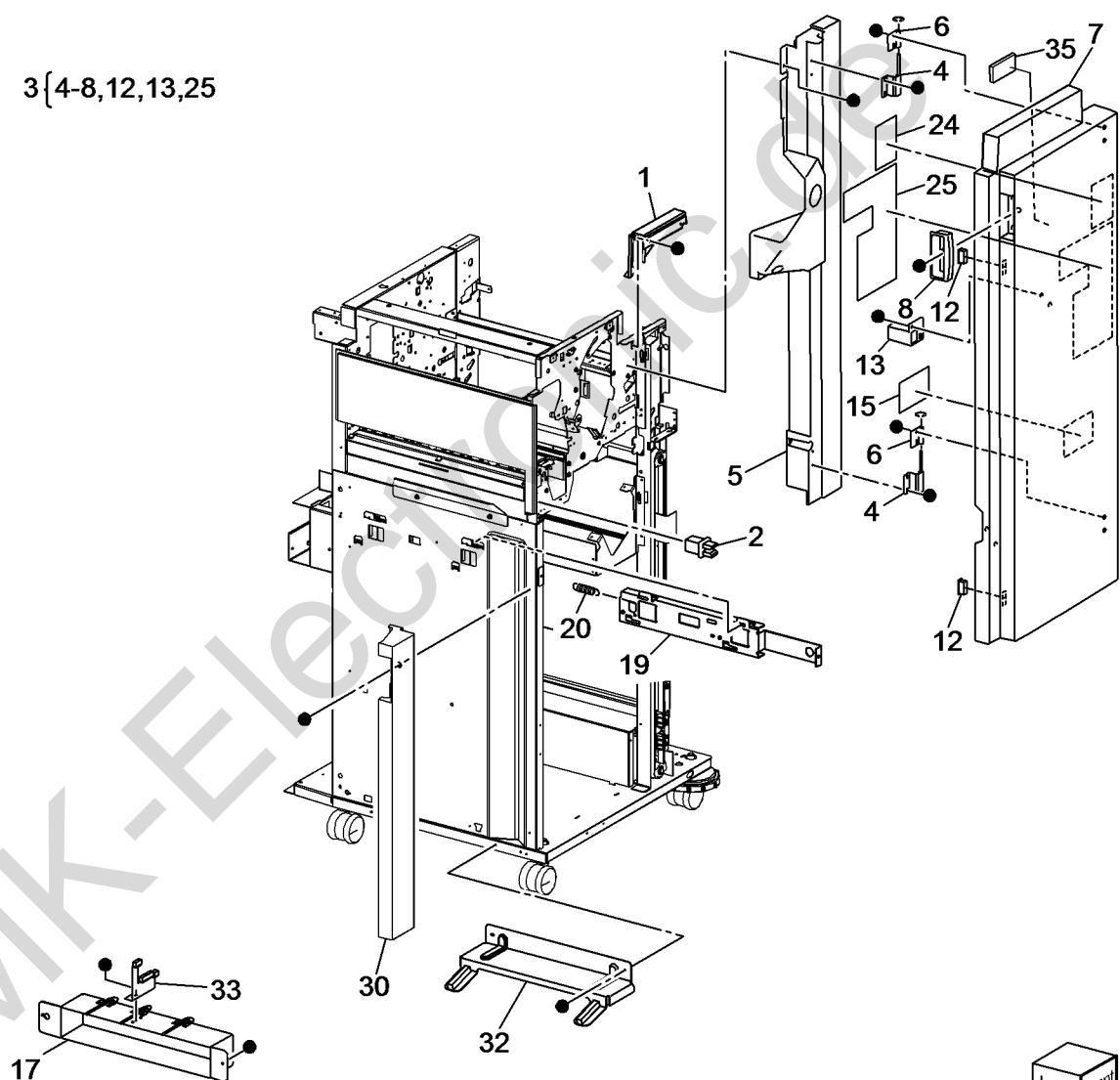| Item	Part	Description
1	–	Collar (Not Spared)
2	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
3	–	Gear (36T/18T) (Not Spared)
4	–	Arm (Not Spared)
5	–	Decurler Upper Chute Assembly (Not Spared)
6	–	Decurler Lower Chute Assembly (Not Spared)
7	–	Decurler Roll Assembly (Not Spared)
8	068K58501	H-Transport Exit Sensor (Q12-191) (REP 24.12)
9	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
10	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
11	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
12	–	Belt (Not Spared)
13	–	Belt (Not Spared)
14	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
15	–	Gear (16T) (Not Spared)
16	–	Gear (18T/36T) (Not Spared)
17	–	Gear (24T/20T) (Not Spared)
18	–	Gear (27T/18T) (Not Spared)
19	–	Harness Bracket (Not Spared)
20	–	Decurler Shield (Not Spared)
21	127K57061	H-Transport Motor Assembly (REP 24.13)
22	–	H-Transport Motor (MOT12-090) (P/O PL 24.6 Item 21)
23	–	Plate (P/O PL 24.6 Item 21)

s7800-202

Parts Lists

PL 24.6

November 2011

5-106

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
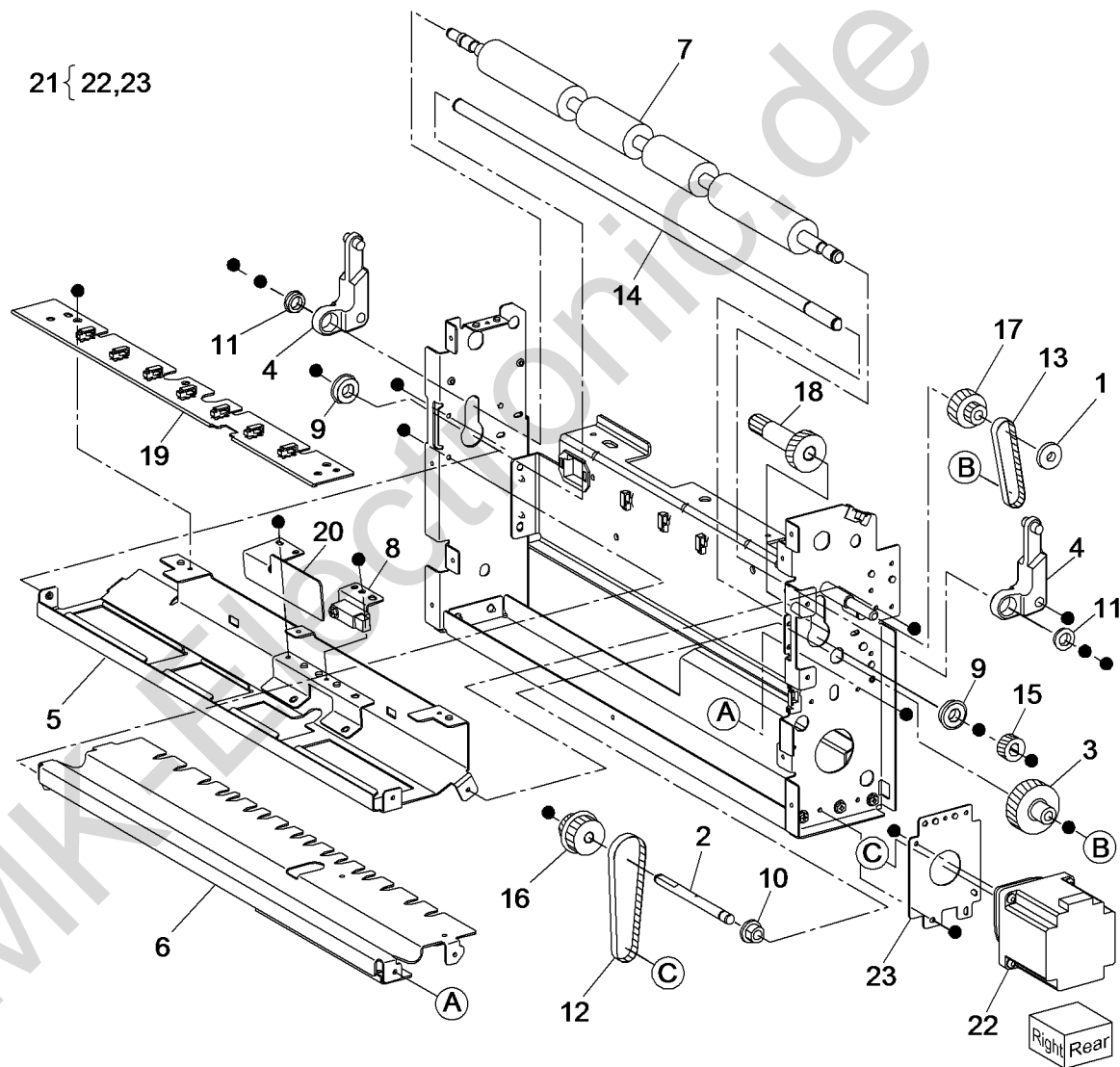
PL 24.11 Covers (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Front Top Cover (Not Spared) (REP 24.15)
2	–	Finisher Front Door Interlock Switch (Q12-302) (Not Spared) (REP 24.16)
3	848K37492	Front Door Assembly (REP 24.19)
4	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.11 Item 3)
5	–	Front Right Inner Cover (P/O PL 24.11 Item 3) (REP 24.17)
6	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.11 Item 3)
7	–	Front Door (P/O PL 24.11 Item 3)
8	–	Handle (P/O PL 24.11 Item 3)
9	–	Not Used
10	–	Not Used
11	–	Not Used
12	–	Magnet (P/O PL 24.11 Item 3)
13	–	Stopper (P/O PL 24.11 Item 3)
14	–	Not Used
15	–	Label (Booklet)
16	–	Not Used
17	015K78071	IOT Docking Plate (REP 24.18)
18	–	Not Used
19	–	Docking Plate (Not Spared)
20	–	Spring (Not Spared)
21	–	Not Used
22	–	Not Used
23	–	Not Used
24	–	Label (instruction) (Not Spared)
25	–	Label (instruction) (P/O PL 24.11 Item 3)
26	–	Not Used
27	–	Not Used
28	–	Not Used
29	–	Not Used
30	–	Front Cover
31	–	Not Used
32	015K78080	Bottom Plate
33	–	Shield Assembly (Not Spared)
34	–	Not Used
35	–	Baffle (Not Spared)

3 { 4-8,12,13,25

s7800-203

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-107

Parts Lists

PL 24.11

PL 24.12 Covers (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Top Cover (Not Spared) (REP 24.20)
2	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
3	–	Top Tray (Not Spared) (REP 24.21)
4	–	Eject Cover (Not Spared) (REP 24.22)
5	050K51280	Stacker Lower Tray (REP 24.23)
6	–	Bottom Cover (Not Spared)
7	–	Caster (Not Spared)
8	–	Caster (Not Spared)
9	–	Rear Lower Cover (Not Spared) (REP 24.25)
10	–	Connector (Not Spared)
11	–	Rear Upper Cover (Not Spared) (REP 24.26)
12	–	Nut (M12) (Not Spared)
13	–	Spacer (Booklet) (Not Spared)
14	–	Left Top Cover (Not Spared) (REP 24.27)
15	–	Spacer Plate (Not Spared)
16	–	Cover (Not Spared)
17	–	Bracket (Not Spared)

s7800-204

Parts Lists

PL 24.12

November 2011

5-108

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
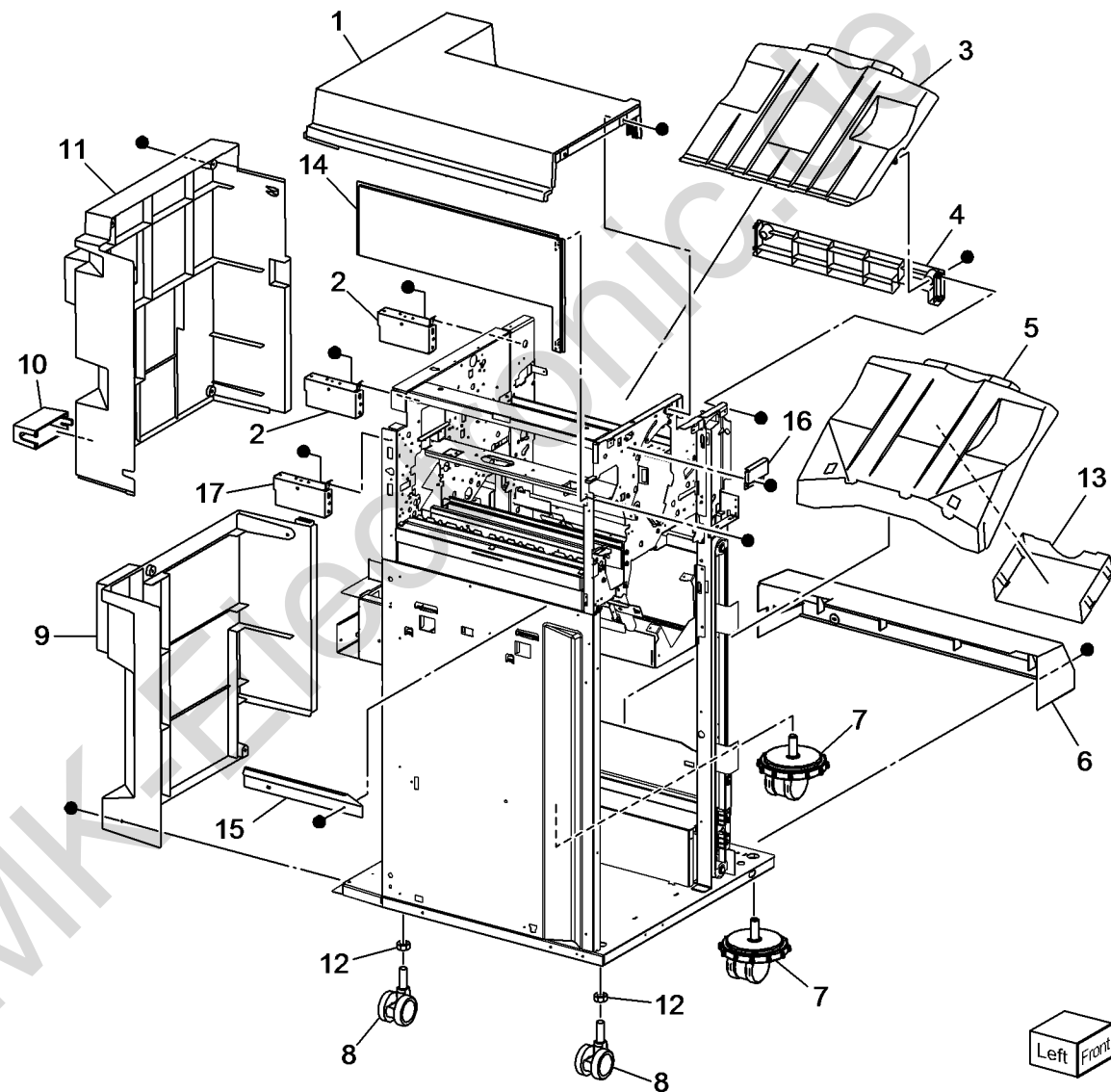
PL 24.31 Finisher Stack

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Carriage Tray (Not Spared)
2	041K94721	Carriage Assembly (Left) (REP 24.28)
3	–	Stacker Left Drive Belt (P/O PL 24.31 Item 2) (REP 24.29)
4	–	Carriage Assembly (Left) (P/O PL 24.31 Item 2)
5	–	Clamp (P/O PL 24.31 Item 2)
6	–	Spring (Not Spared)
7	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
8	041K94731	Carriage Assembly (Right) (REP 24.28)
9	–	Stacker Right Drive Belt (P/O PL 24.31 Item 8) (REP 24.30)
10	–	Clamp (P/O PL 24.31 Item 8)
11	–	Carriage Assembly (Right) (P/O PL 24.31 Item 8)
12	–	Actuator (P/O PL 24.31 Item 8)
13	802K67140	Stack Height Sensor 1 (Q12-264) (REP 24.31) / Stack Height Sensor 2 (Q12-265)(REP 24.32)
14	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
15	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
16	–	Pulley (18T) (Not Spared)
17	130E82530	Lower Tray Upper Limit Sensor (Q12-260) (REP 24.33)
18	020E37710	Pulley
19	–	Gear (Not Spared)
20	–	Spring Doc (Not Spared)
21	–	Washer (Not Spared)
22	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
23	–	Encoder (Not Spared)
24	015K69730	Elevator Motor Assembly (REP 24.34)
25	–	Belt (P/O PL 24.31 Item 24)
26	–	Elevator Motor (P/O PL 24.31 Item 24)
27	–	Stacker Bracket Assembly (P/O PL 24.31 Item 24) (REP 24.35)
28	–	Ball Bearing (P/O PL 24.31 Item 24)
29	–	Worm Gear (P/O PL 24.31 Item 24)
30	–	Pulley (60T) (P/O PL 24.31 Item 24)
31	–	Not Used
32	130K88770	Stacker Encoder Sensor (Q12-263) (REP 24.36)/Stacker No Paper Sensor (Q12-262) (REP 24.33) (P/O PL 24.31 Item 24)
33	–	Not Used
34	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
35	–	Tray Guide (Inner Cover) (Not Spared) (REP 24.37)
36	–	Harness Assembly (Stack Height Front) (Not Spared)
37	–	Clamp (Not Spared)
38	–	Harness Assembly (Not Spared)

s7800-205

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-109

Parts Lists
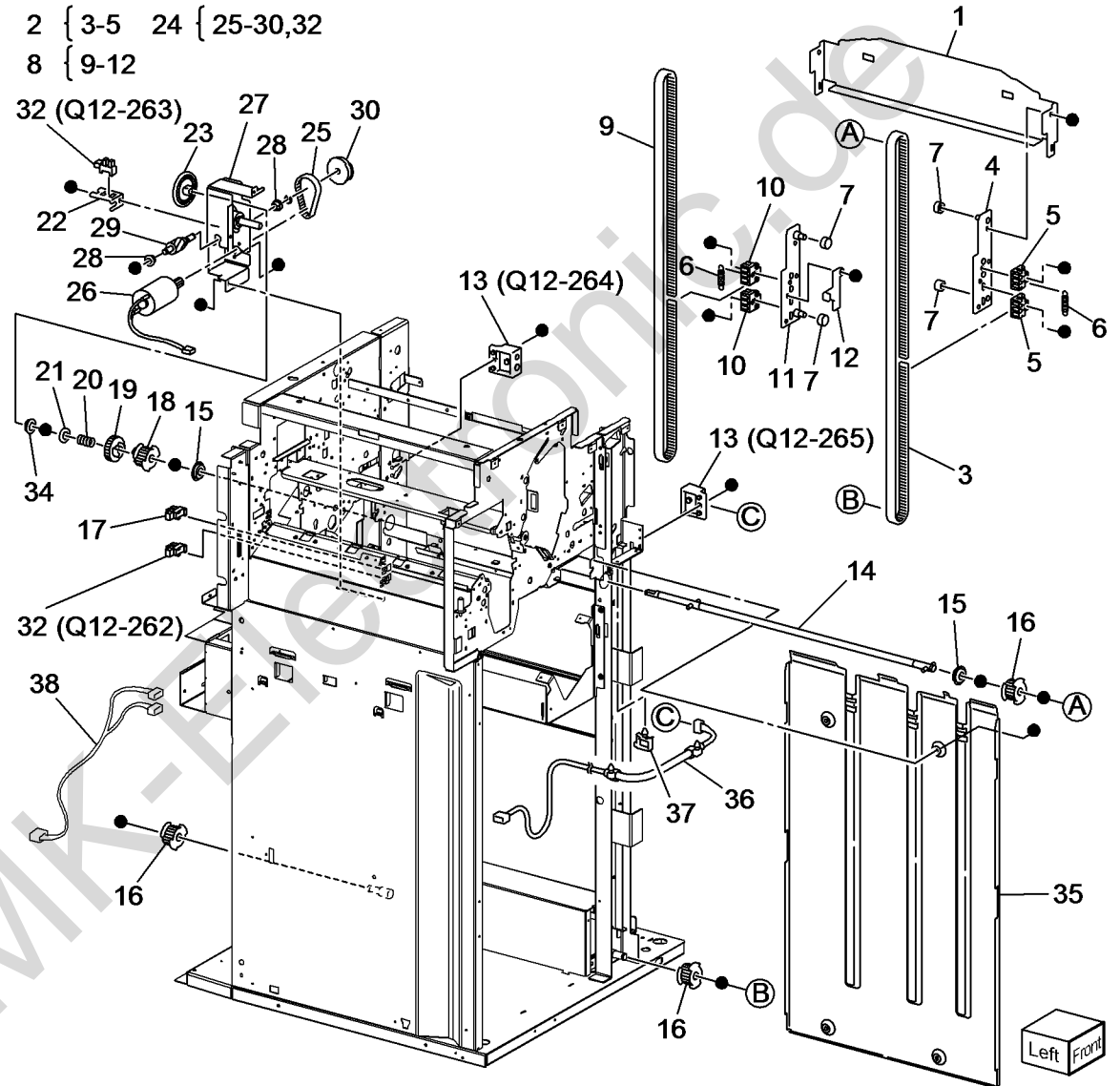
PL 24.31

PL 24.32 Finisher Punch

Item	Part	Description
1	801K30943	Puncher Frame Assembly (2 Hole)
–	801K36443	Puncher Frame Assembly (3 Hole) (REP 24.38)
2	–	Cover (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
3	–	Puncher Move Motor Assembly (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
4	–	Frame Assembly (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
5	–	Bracket Assembly (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
6	–	Puncher Move Home Sensor (Q12-270) (REP 24.39)/Punch Box Set Sensor (Q12-275) (REP 24.43) (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
7	–	Punch Bracket Assembly (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1) (REP 24.40)
8	–	Harness Assembly (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
9	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
10	–	Side Registration Sensor 1 (Q12-200) (REP 24.41)/Side Registration Sensor 2 (Q12-201) (REP 24.41) (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
11	–	Not Used
12	–	Punch Front Cover (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
13	–	Punch Left Cover (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
14	–	2 Hole Guide (12mm type) (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
–	–	3 Hole Guide
15	–	Puncher Motor (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
16	–	Guide Box (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
17	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
18	–	Puncher Motor Sensor (Q12-274) (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
19	–	Puncher Front Sensor (Q12-272) (REP 24.42) /Puncher Home Sensor (Q12-271) (REP 24.42)/ Punch Hole Select Sensor (Q12-273) (REP 24.42) (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
20	–	Not Used
21	–	Not Used
22	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
23	–	Regi Chute (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
24	–	Gear Pulley (P/O PL 24.32 Item 3)
25	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.32 Item 3)
26	–	Puncher Move Motor (MOT12-070) (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
27	–	Belt (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
28	–	Not Used
29	060E91300	Dust Box (Punch Box)
30	–	Label (R4) (Not Spared)
31	–	Actuator (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
32	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
33	–	Harness Guide (P/O PL 24.32 Item 1)
34	–	Cover (Not Spared)

1 { 2-27,31-33

3 { 24-27

s7800-206

Parts Lists

PL 24.32, PL 24.33

November 2011

5-110

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
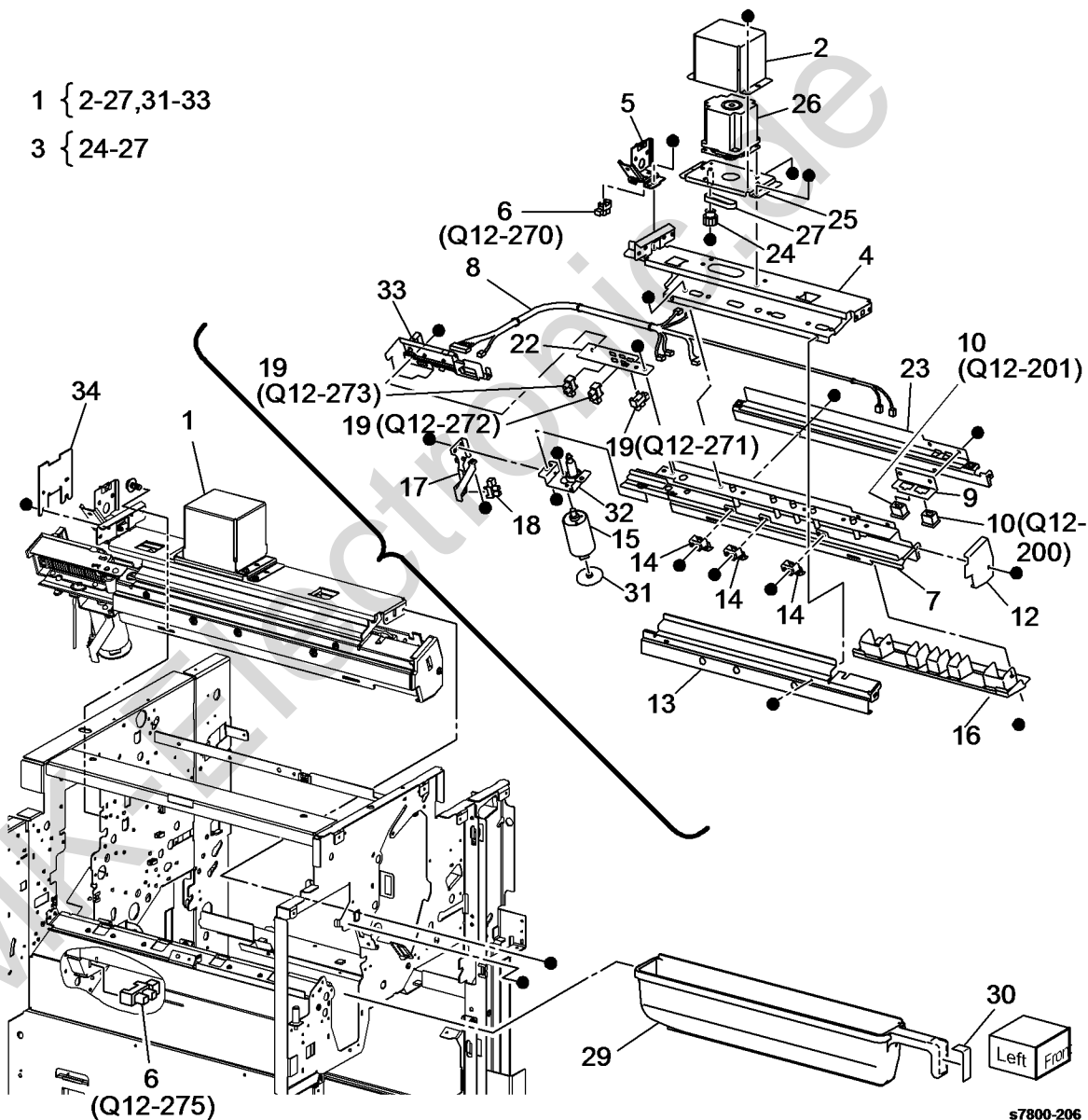
PL 24.33 Finisher Stapler

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Staple Cartridge (P/O PL 24.33 Item 18)
2	029K92350	Stapler Assembly (REP 24.45)
3	–	Stapler Cover (P/O PL 24.33 Item 18)
4	–	Holder (P/O PL 24.33 Item 18)
5	–	Stapler Move Position Sensor (Q12-241) (P/O PL 24.33 Item 18)
6	–	Guide (P/O PL 24.33 Item 18)
7	962K59060	Harness Assembly (Staple)
8	–	Upper Slider (P/O PL 24.33 Item 18)
9	041K94970	Stapler Move Motor (MOT12-041) (REP 24.46)
10	–	Stapler Rail (P/O PL 24.33 Item 18) (REP 24.47)
11	–	Frame (Not Spared)
12	–	Base Rail (P/O PL 24.33 Item 18)
13	–	Stopper (P/O PL 24.33 Item 18)
14	–	Label (R1) (Not Spared)
15	–	Label (Not Spared)
16	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
17	–	Harness Bracket (Not Spared)
18	–	Stapler Unit (REP 24.48)

18 { 1-10,12,13

s7800-207

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-111

Parts Lists

PL 24.33, PL 24.34
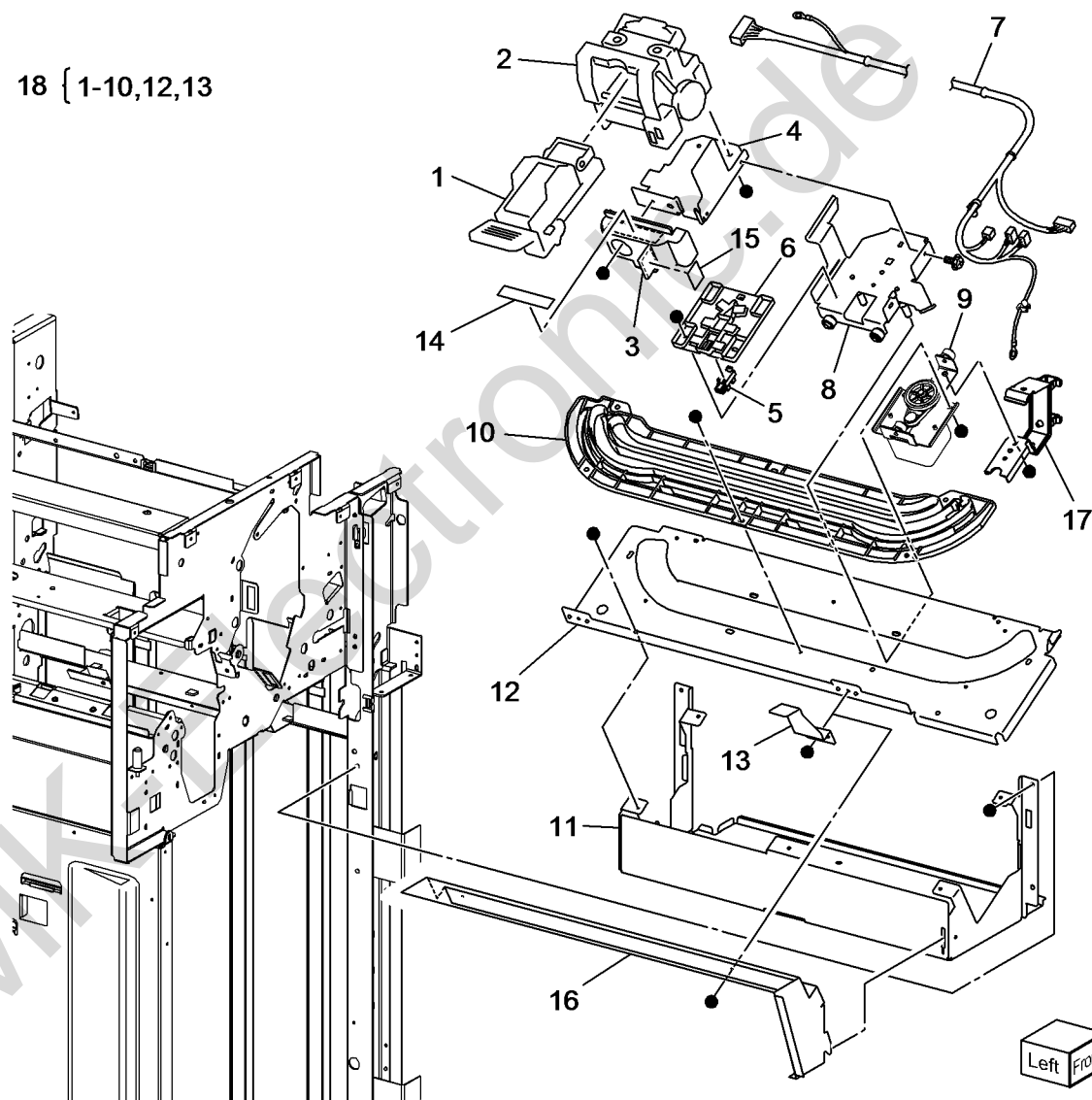
Item	Part	Description
1	054K38701	Eject Chute Assembly (REP 24.49)
2	–	Magnet (P/O PL 24.34 Item 1)
3	–	Sub Paddle Solenoid (SOL12-013) (P/O PL 24.34 Item 1) (REP 24.50)
4	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.34 Item 1)
5	–	Spring (Not Spared)
6	–	Paddle (P/O PL 24.34 Item 1)
7	–	Eject Pinch Shaft Assembly (P/O PL 24.34 Item 1)
8	–	Spring (P/O PL 24.34 Item 31)
9	006K23861	Paddle Shaft Assembly (REP 24.51)
10	127K52690	Eject Clamp Motor (MOT12-052) (REP 24.52)
11	–	Eject Clamp Bracket (P/O PL 24.34 Item 31) (REP 24.53)
12	–	Eject Clamp Home Sensor (Q12-250) (P/O PL 24.34 Item 31) (REP 24.54)
13	–	Lever Assembly (Not Spared)
14	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
15	–	Gear (23T) (Not Spared)
16	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
17	–	Cam Gear (70T) (Not Spared)
18	–	Gear (30T) (Not Spared)
19	–	Gear (Not Spared)
20	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
21	–	Eject Cover Switch (Q12-300) (Not Spared) (REP 24.55)
22	–	Knob (Not Spared)
23	–	Knob (Not Spared)
24	–	Label (2C) (Not Spared)
25	–	Link (P/O PL 24.34 Item 23)
26	–	Eject Chute (P/O PL 24.34 Item 27)
27	–	Eject Chute Assembly (Not Spared)
28	–	Label (5) (Not Spared)
29	–	Motor Bracket (P/O PL 24.34 Item 31)
30	–	Belt (Not Spared)
31	–	Eject Clamp Motor Assembly (Not Spared)

1 { 2-4,6-8,25,26

23 { 3,4,25

27 { 2,26

31 { 10-12,29

s7800-208

Parts Lists

PL 24.34, PL 24.35

November 2011

5-112

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
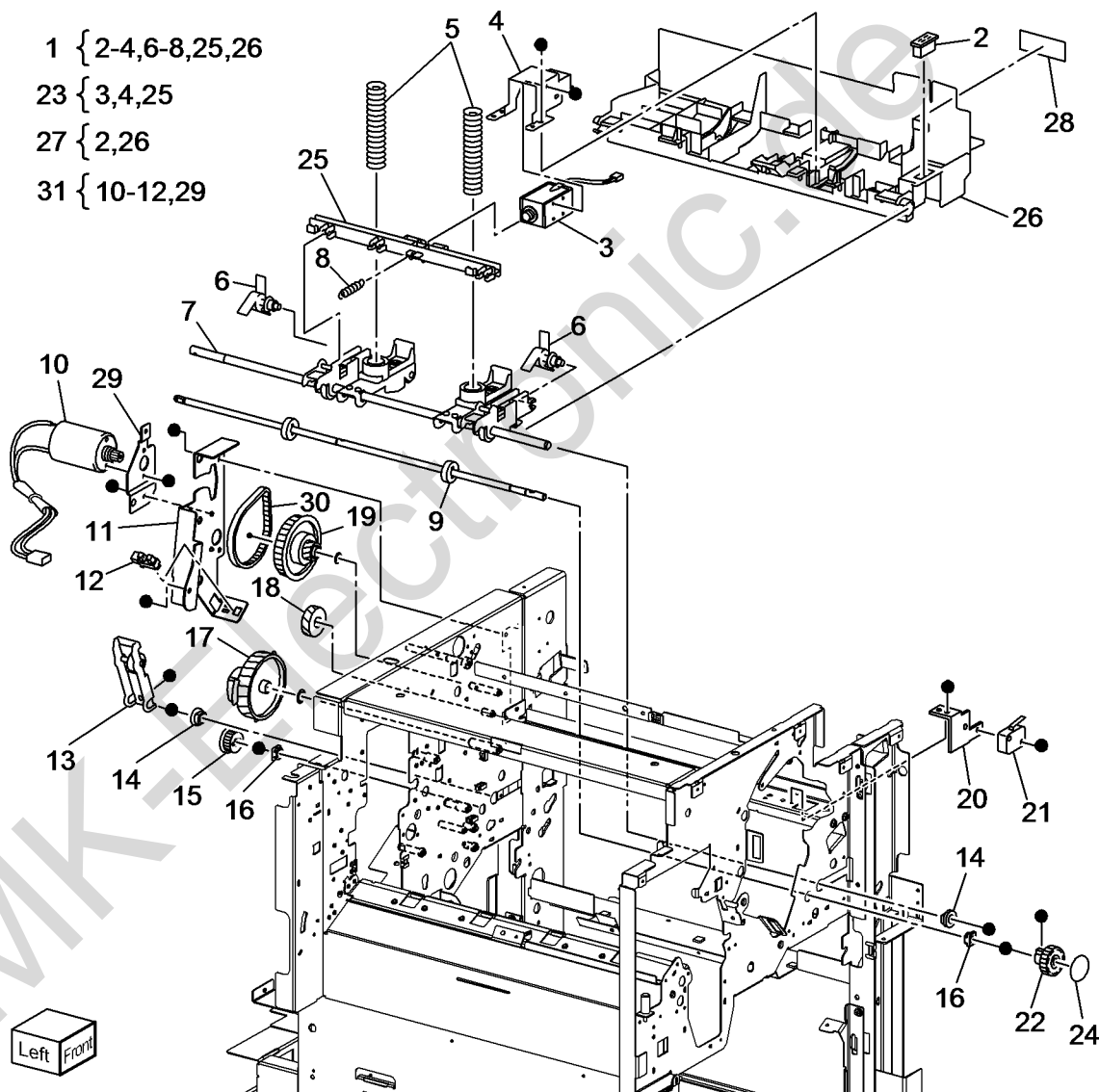
PL 24.35 Finisher Eject (2 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Compiler Tray (P/O PL 24.35 Item 19) (REP 24.56)
2	–	Front Tamper Home Sensor (Q12-220) (REP 24.57) /Rear Tamper Home Sensor (Q12-221) (REP 24.57) (P/O PL 24.35 Item 19)
3	–	Compiler Tray No Paper Sensor (Q12-151) (REP 24.58) /Set Clamp Home Sensor(Q12-251) (REP 24.61) (P/O PL 24.35 Item 19)
4	–	Actuator (P/O PL 24.35 Item 19)
5	–	Not Used
6	–	Front Tamper Motor (MOT12-020) (P/O PL 24.35 Item 19)
7	–	Rear Tamper Motor (MOT12-026) (P/O PL 24.35 Item 19)
8	–	Harness Assembly (Compiler) (P/O PL 24.35 Item 19)
9	006K86372	Eject Roll Shaft Assembly (REP 24.59)
10	–	Paddle (Not Spared)
11	–	Guide (Not Spared)
12	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
13	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
14	–	Gear (39T) (Not Spared)
15	–	Set Clamp Clutch (MOT12-050) (Not Spared) (REP 24.60)
16	120E29570	Actuator
17	049K02710	Eject Motor Assembly (REP 24.62)
18	–	Not Used
19	050K65130	Compiler Tray Assembly
20	–	Spring (P/O PL 24.35 Item 19)
21	–	Guide (P/O PL 24.35 Item 19)
22	–	Eject Motor (MOT12-054) (P/O PL 24.35 Item 17)
23	–	Belt (P/O PL 24.35 Item 17)
24	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.35 Item 17) (REP 24.63)
25	–	Gear (30T) (P/O PL 24.35 Item 17)
26	–	Gear (35T/23T/35T) (P/O PL 24.35 Item 17)
27	–	Spring (P/O PL 24.35 Item 17)
28	–	Shoulder Screw (Not Spared)
29	–	Damper (P/O PL 24.35 Item 17)

s7800-209

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-113

Parts Lists

PL 24.35, PL 24.36
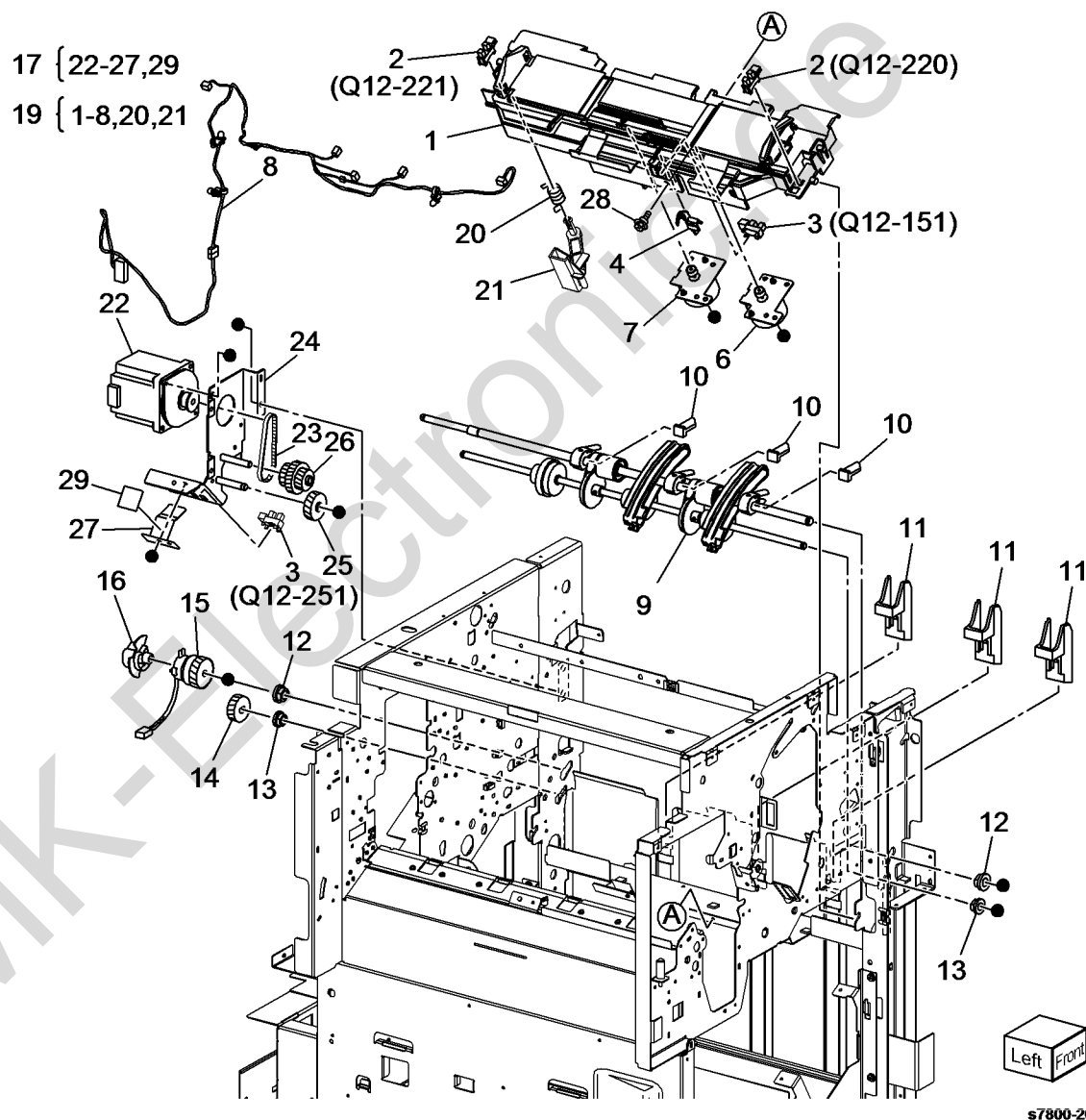
PL 24.36 Finisher Eject (3 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
2	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
3	130K88190	Compiler Exit Sensor (Q12-150) (REP 24.64)
4	–	Exit Chute (Not Spared)
5	–	Static Eliminator (Not Spared)
6	–	Lower Exit Chute (P/O PL 24.36 Item 22)
7	–	Bearing (P/O PL 24.36 Item 22)
8	022K67880	Pinch Roll (REP 24.65)
9	022K67870	Pinch Roll (REP 24.65)
10	006K87430	Paddle Shaft Assembly (REP 24.66)
11	–	Belt (P/O PL 24.36 Item 22)
12	–	Pulley (17T) (Not Spared)
13	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
14	022K67841	Lower Exit Roller Assembly (REP 24.67)
15	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
16	–	Pulley (20T) (Not Spared)
17	–	Gear (23T) (Not Spared)
18	–	Pulley (20T) (Not Spared)
19	–	Pulley (44T/20T) (Not Spared)
20	–	Gear (23T) (Not Spared)
21	–	Pulley (Not Spared)
22	–	Lower Exit Chute Assembly (Not Spared)
23	–	Not Used
24	–	Paddle Guide Bracket (P/O PL 24.36 Item 22)

s7800-210

Parts Lists

PL 24.36, PL 24.38

November 2011

5-114

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
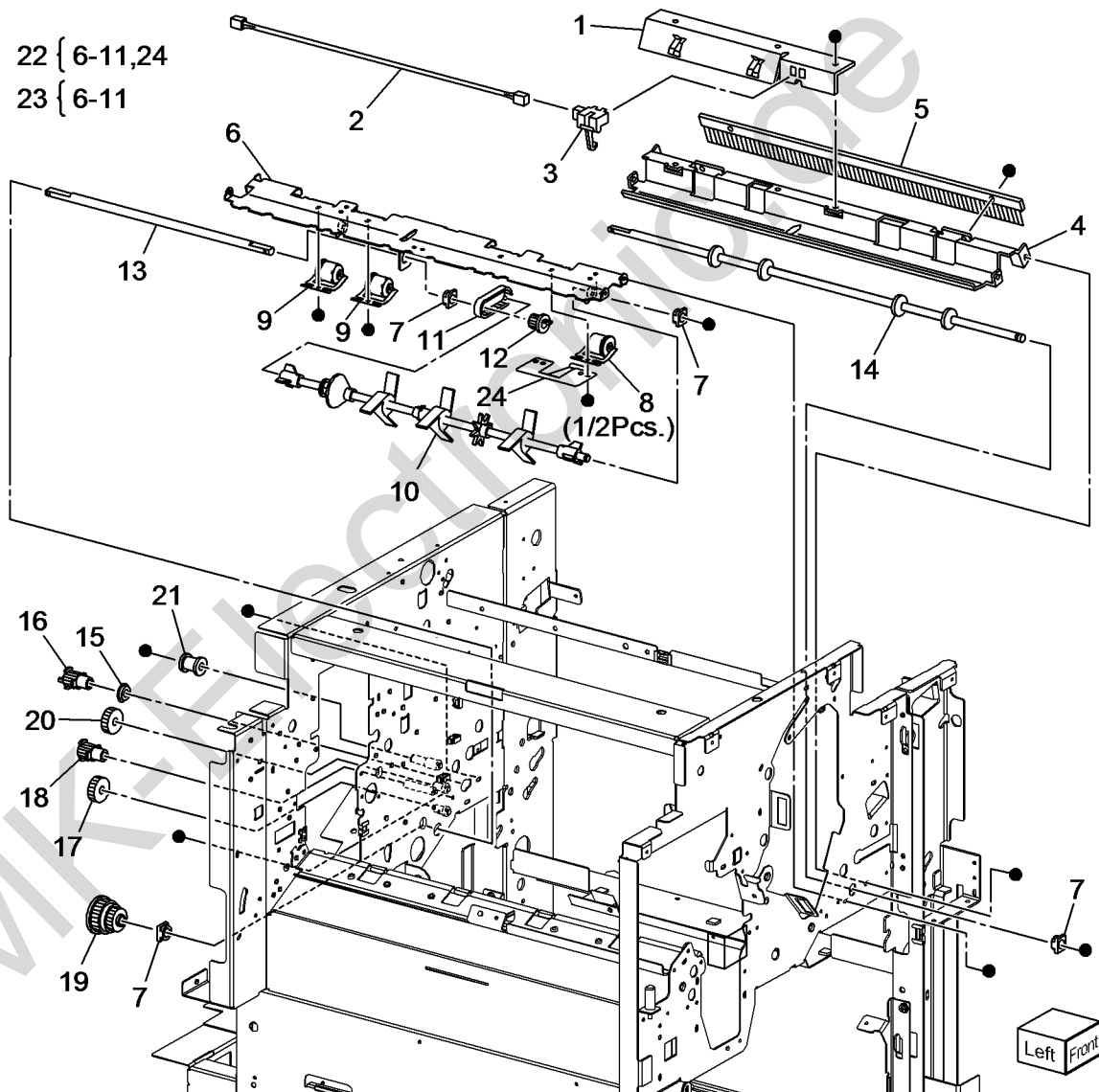
PL 24.38 Finisher SCT

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Pulley (20T/20T) (Not Spared)
2	–	Collar (REF: PL 24.43)
3	–	Gear (Not Spared)
4	–	Sleeve Bearing (Not Spared)
5	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
6	022K75720	Top Exit Roll Assembly (REP 24.68)
7	–	Tray Guide Spring (Not Spared)
8	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
9	130E87370	Top Tray Full Sensor (Q12-215) (REP 24.69)
10	–	Chute Assembly (Not Spared)
11	–	Stacker Top Tray Exit Sensor (Q12-115) (Not Spared) (REP 24.70)
12	–	Static Eliminator (Not Spared)
13	–	Right Lower Top Exit Chute Assembly (Not Spared)
14	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
15	–	Left Exit Pinch Roll (Not Spared) (REP 24.71)
16	–	Right Exit Pinch Roll (Not Spared) (REP 24.71)

s7800-211

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-115

Parts Lists
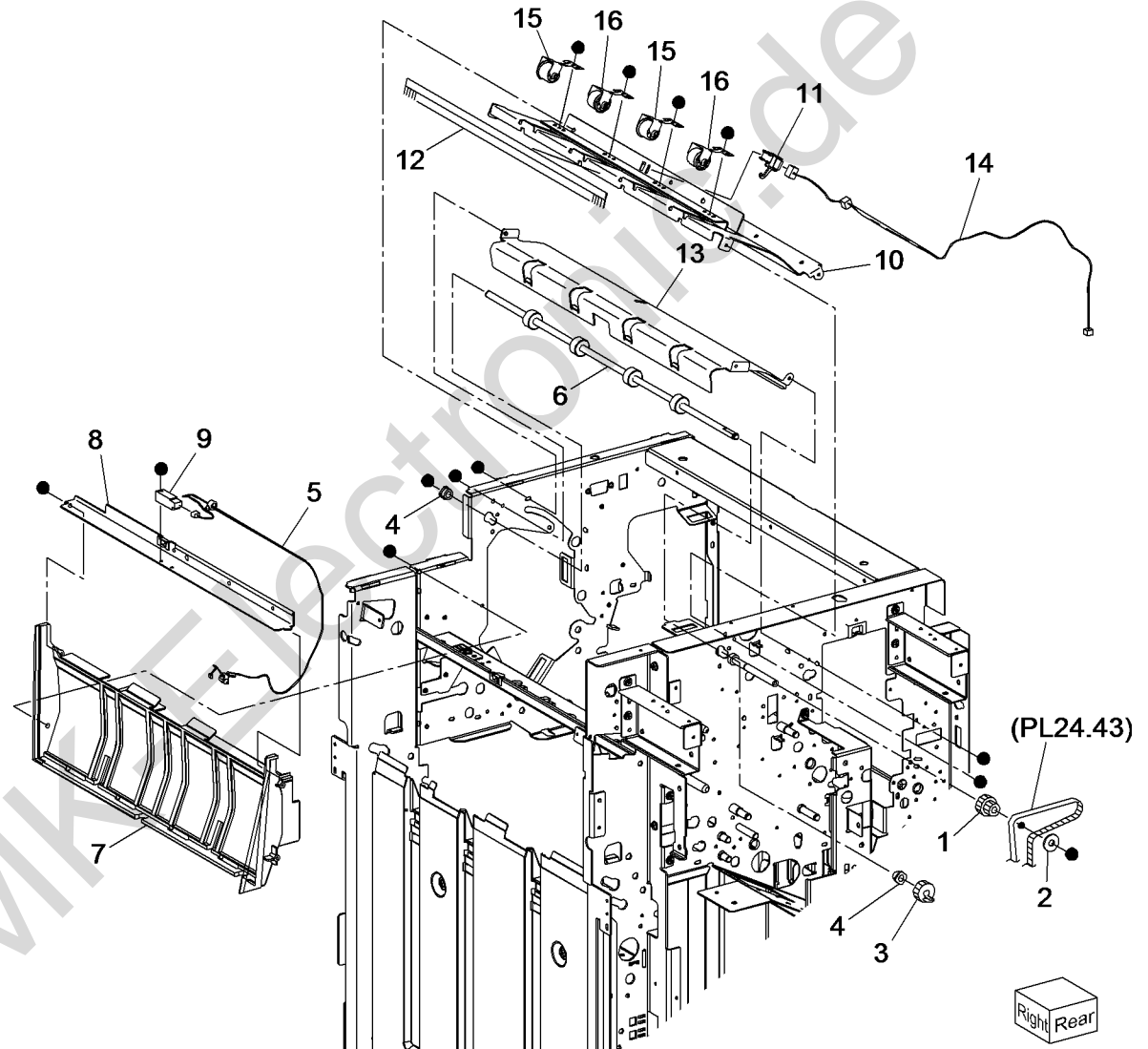
PL 24.38, PL 24.41

PL 24.41 Finisher Transport (1 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	054K27140	Lower Exit Chute Assembly (REP 24.72)
2	–	Lower Exit Chute (P/O PL 24.41 Item 1) (REP 24.73)
3	–	Lower Exit Chute Pinch Rollers (P/O PL 24.41 Item 1) (REP 24.72)
4	–	Spring (P/O PL 24.41 Item 1)
5	–	Shaft (P/O PL 24.41 Item 1)
6	–	Torsion Spring (P/O PL 24.41 Item 1)
7	054K33940	Top Buffer Chute Assembly
8	–	Chute (P/O PL 24.41 Item 7)
9	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.41 Item 7)
10	–	Buffer Path Sensor (Q12-101) (P/O PL 24.41 Item 7) (REP 24.75)
11	022K67891	Buffer Roll (REP 24.76)
12	054K27160	Bottom Buffer Chute Assembly
13	–	Bottom Buffer Chute (P/O PL 24.41 Item 12) (REP 24.77)
14	–	Pinch Roll (P/O PL 24.41 Item 12)
15	054K38821	Upper Chute Assembly (REP 24.78)
16	–	Chute Assembly (P/O PL 24.41 Item 15)
17	–	Entrance Pinch Roller (P/O PL 24.41 Item 15) (REP 24.79)
18	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.41 Item 15)
19	–	Transport Entrance Sensor (Q12-100) (P/O PL 24.41 Item 15) (REP 24.80)
20	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 24.41 Item 15)
21	–	Guide (P/O PL 24.41 Item 15)
22	–	Paper Guide (P/O PL 24.41 Item 15)
23	–	Knob (Not Spared)
24	–	Stopper Bracket (Not Spared)
25	022K67811	Entrance Roll (REP 24.81)
26	127K40282	Transport Motor (MOT12-001) (REP 24.82)
27	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
28	–	Transport Motor Belt (Not Spared)
29	–	Pulley (Not Spared)
30	–	Spring (Not Spared)
31	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
32	–	Ball Bearing (Not Spared)
33	–	Gear (46T) (Not Spared)
34	–	Pulley (20T) (Not Spared)
35	–	Link (Not Spared)
36	–	Gear (23T) (Not Spared)
37	068K55250	Transport Gate Solenoid (SOL12-012) (REP 24.83)
38	012E11991	Link
39	068K55840	Buffer Gate Solenoid (SOL12-016) (REP 24.84)
40	809E56910	Transport Gate (REP 24.85)
41	050K65450	Buffer Gate (REP 24.86)
42	–	Magnet (P/O PL 24.41 Item 12)
43	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
44	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 24.41 Item 7)
45	–	Knob (P/O PL 24.41 Item 1)
46	–	Label (3) (Not Spared)
47	–	Label (2b) (Not Spared)
48	–	Spring (Not Spared)

1 { 2-6,45

7 { 8-10,44

12 { 13, 14, 42

15 { 16-22

s7800-212

Parts Lists

PL 24.41, PL 24.42

November 2011

5-116

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
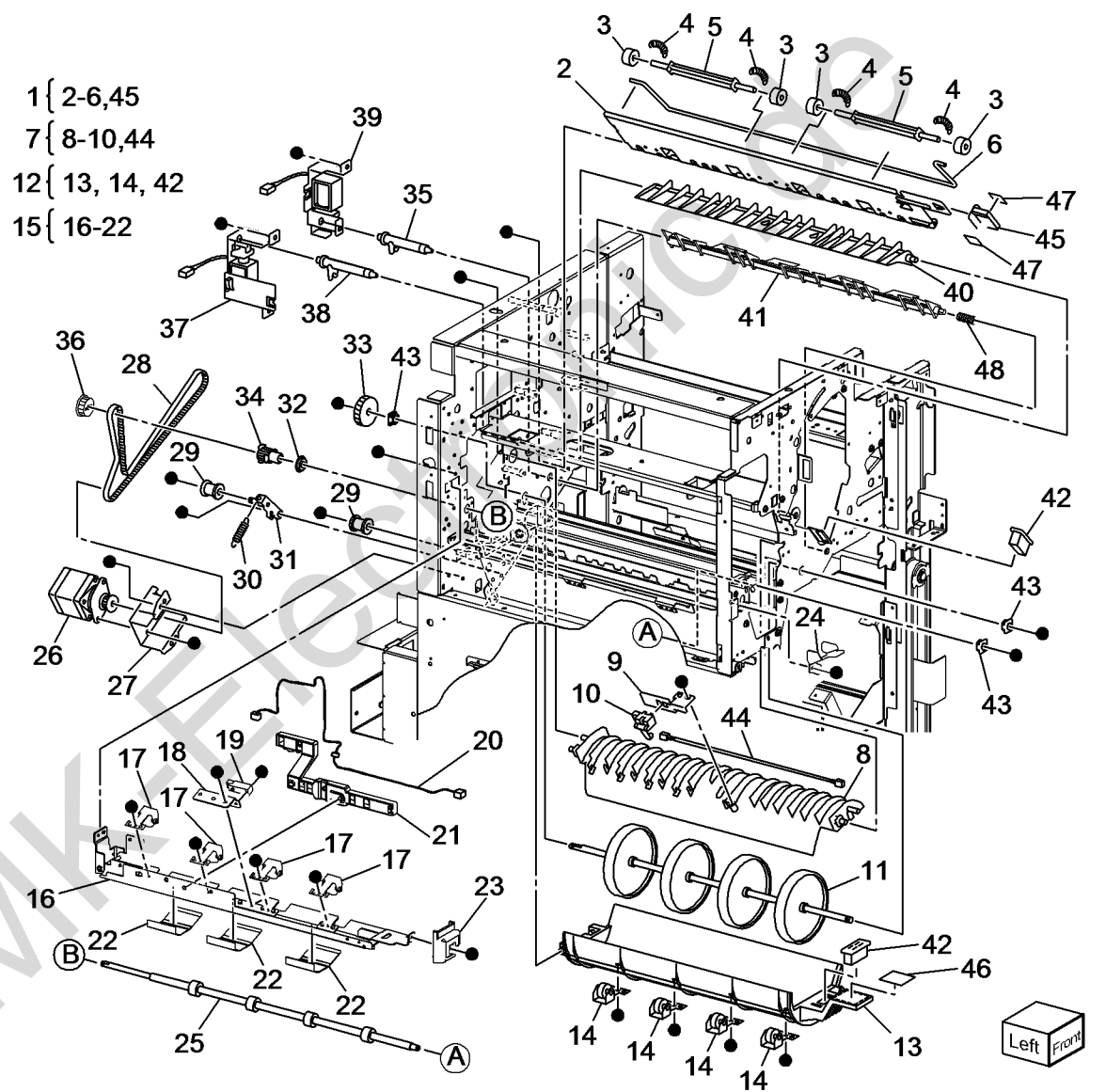
PL 24.42 Finisher Transport (2 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Booklet Chute Assembly
2	–	Booklet Chute (P/O PL 24.42 Item 1)
3	–	Torsion Spring (P/O PL 24.42 Item 1)
4	–	Pinch Roller Assembly (P/O PL 24.42 Item 1)
5	–	Roller Assembly (Not Spared)
6	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
7	–	Gear (Not Spared)
8	–	Link (Not Spared)
9	–	Booklet Gate Solenoid (SOL13-069) (Not Spared)
10	–	Gate (Not Spared)
11	–	Pulley (Not Spared)
12	–	Lower Entrance Chute (Not Spared)
13	–	Label (4b) (Not Spared)
14	–	Knob (P/O PL 24.42 Item 1)
15	–	Chute Assembly (P/O PL 24.42 Item 1)
16	–	Plate (Not Spared)
17	–	Booklet Upper Chute (Not Spared)
18	–	Magnet (Not Spared)

s7800-213

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-117

Parts Lists
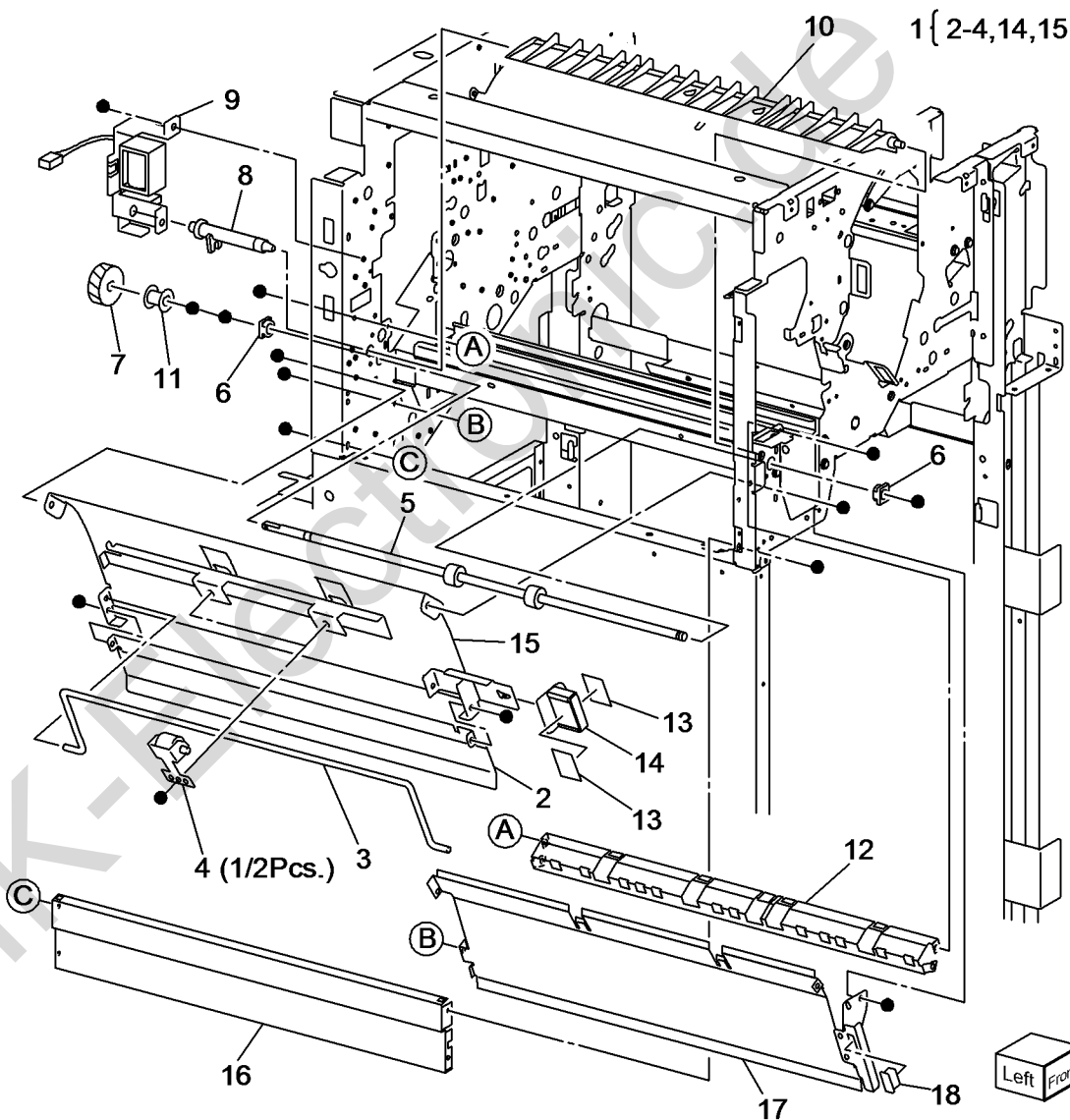
PL 24.42, PL 24.43

PL 24.43 Finisher Transport (3 of 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Bracket Assembly (Not Spared)
2	–	Tension Spring (Not Spared)
3	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
4	–	Registration Motor Belt (Not Spared) (REP 24.87)
5	–	Exit Motor Belt (Not Spared) (REP 24.88)
6	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	–	Registration Motor (MOT12-003) (REP 24.87)/ Exit Motor (MOT12-007) (REP 24.88) (Not Spared)
8	–	Not Used
9	–	Label (2a) (Not Spared)
10	–	Magnet (Not Spared)
11	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
12	054K28220	Upper Exit Chute Assembly (REP 24.89)
13	–	Upper Exit Chute (P/O PL 24.43 Item 12)
14	–	Upper Exit Chute Pinch Rollers (P/O PL 24.43 Item 12)
15	–	Spring (P/O PL 24.43 Item 12)
16	–	Shaft (P/O PL 24.43 Item 12)
17	–	Left Lower Top Exit Chute Assembly (Not Spared)
18	–	Chute (P/O PL 24.43 Item 17)
19	130E87410	Transport Gate Sensor (Q12-102) (REP 24.90)
20	–	Wire Harness (P/O PL 24.43 Item 17)
21	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.43 Item 17)
22	022K71431	Transport Rolls (REP 24.91)
23	–	Pulley (53T/23T) (Not Spared)
24	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
25	–	Pulley (20T) (Not Spared)
26	–	Pulley (Not Spared)
27	–	Knob (P/O PL 24.43 Item 12)
28	–	Pulley (Not Spared)
29	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)

s7800-214

Parts Lists

PL 24.43, PL 24.44

November 2011

5-118

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
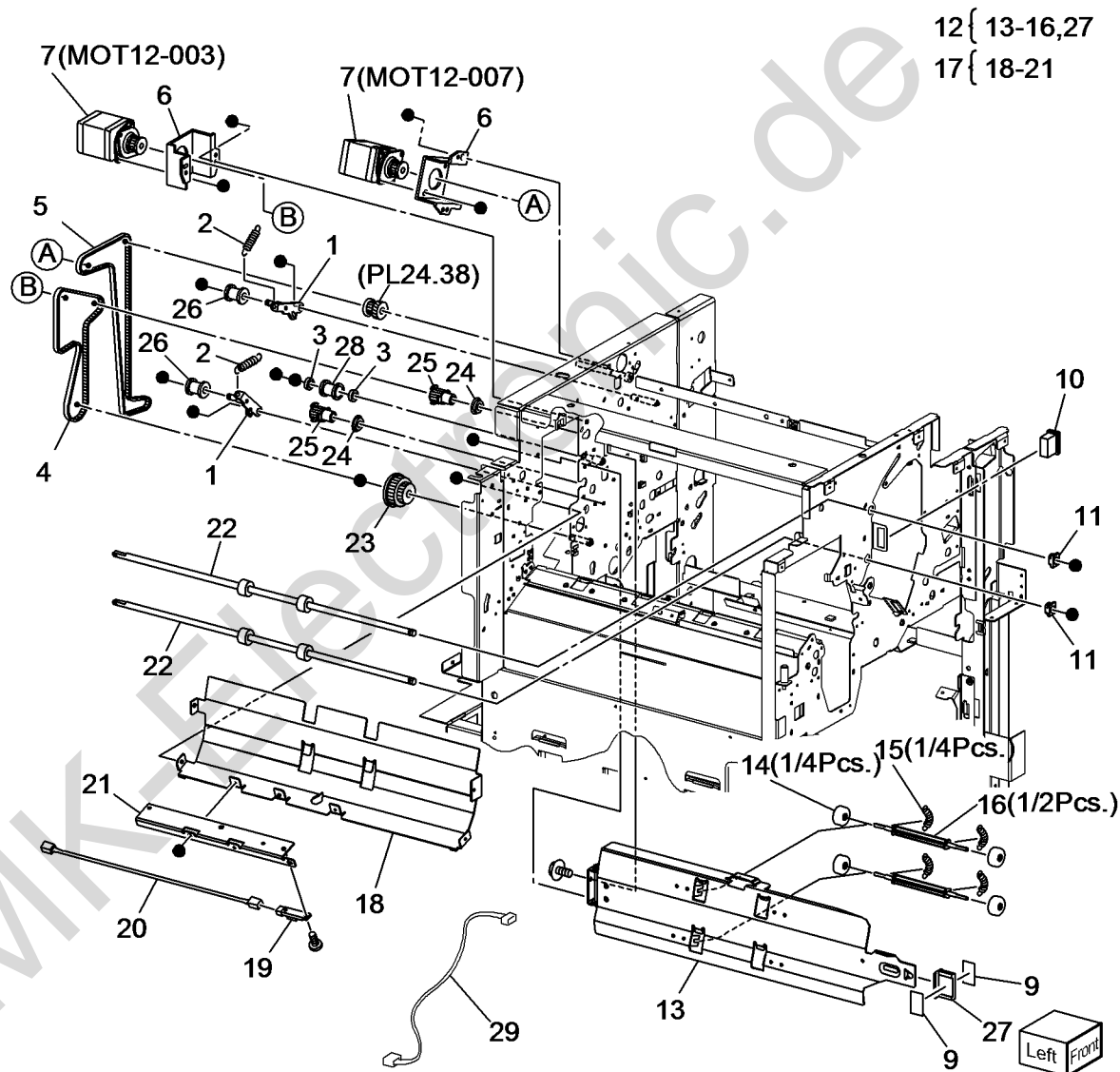
PL 24.44 Finisher Electrical

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Harness Guide (Not Spared)
2	–	Harness Guide (Not Spared)
3	960K51453	Main PWB (REP 24.92)
4	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
5	–	Plate (Not Spared)
6	962K38690	Harness Assembly (AC Inlet)
7	105E15200	LVPS (REP 24.93)
8	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
9	–	Screw (Not Spared)
10	960K31130	AC Filter
11	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
12	962K67080	I/F Cable
13	–	Harness Guide (Not Spared)
14	–	Harness Guide (Not Spared)
15	–	Harness Guide (Not Spared)
16	–	Fan Bracket (Not Spared)
17	–	Dew Fan (Not Spared)
18	–	Fan Wire Harness (Not Spared)
19	960K04681	H-Transport PWB
20	962K29160	Harness Assembly
21	–	Connector Plate (Not Spared)
22	–	Harness Assembly (Not Spared)

s7800-215

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-119

Parts Lists
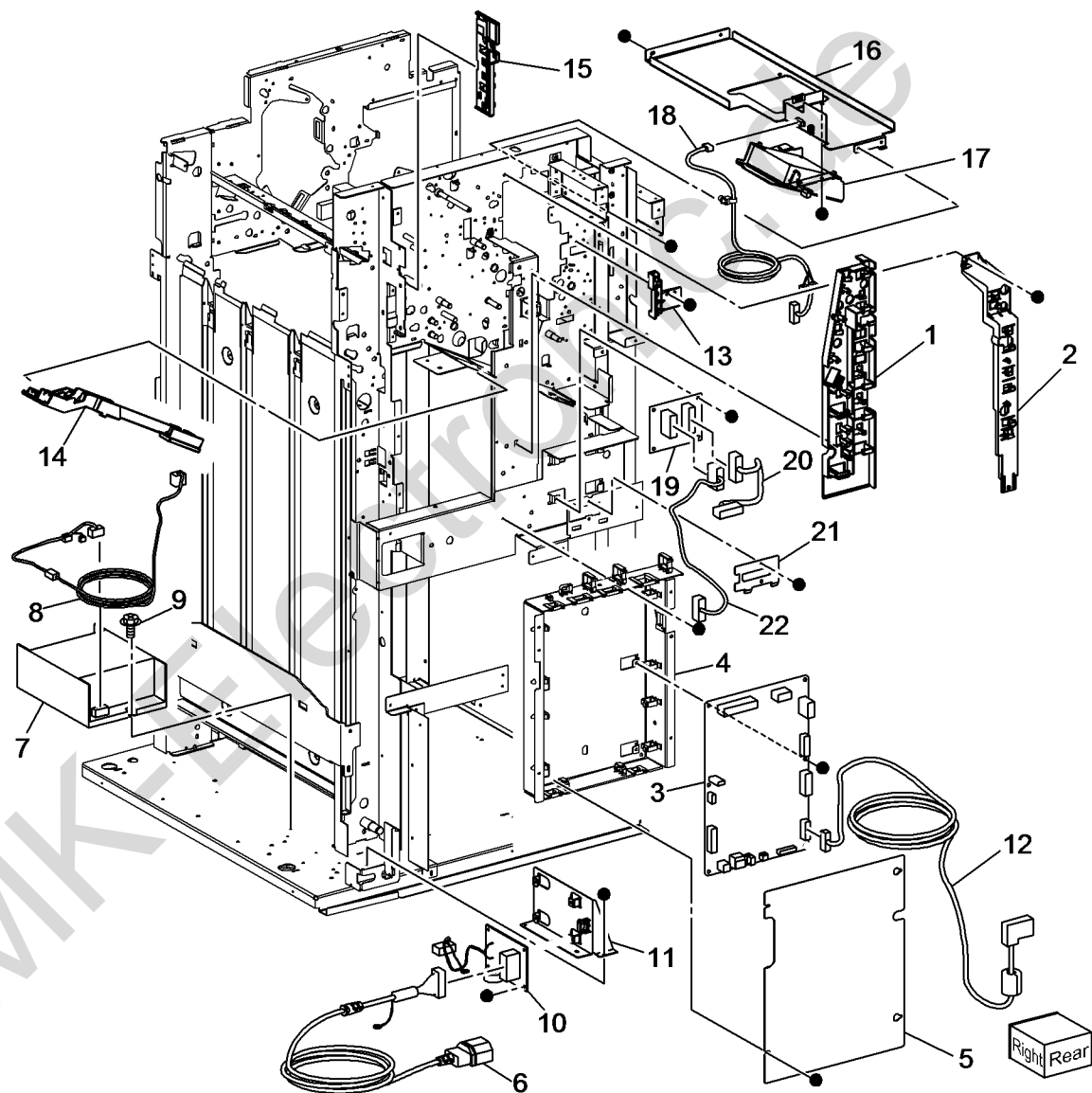
PL 24.44, PL 24.45

PL 24.45 Finisher Harness

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Harness Assembly (Main sensor) (Not Spared)
2	–	Harness Assembly (Main drive) (Not Spared)
3	–	Harness Assembly (Punch drive) (Not Spared)
4	–	Harness Assembly (Punch sensor) (Not Spared)
5	–	Harness Assembly (Interlock) (Not Spared)

s7800-216

Parts Lists

PL 24.45, PL 24.51

November 2011

5-120

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
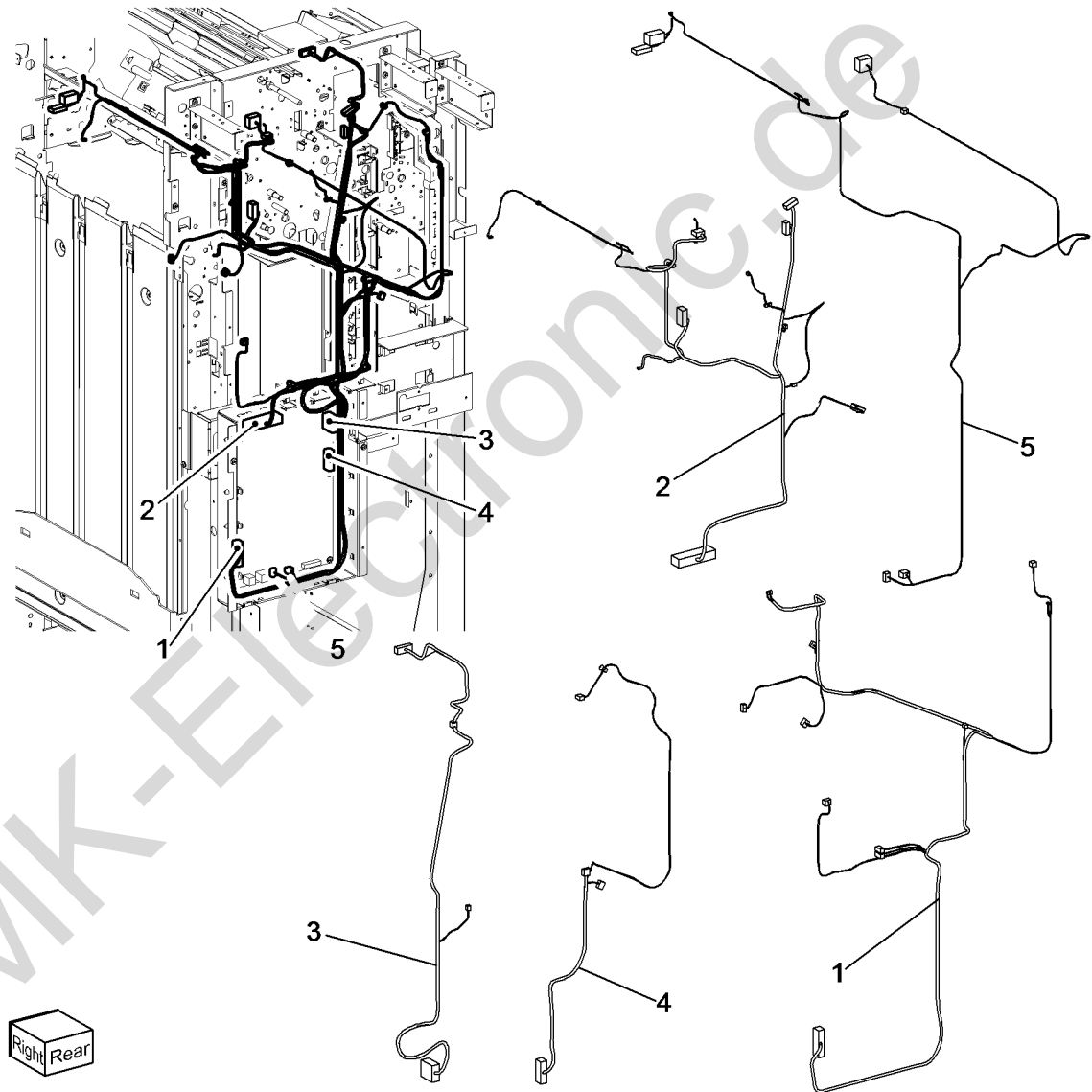
PL 24.51 Booklet Accessory

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Booklet PWB (Not Spared)
2	–	Screw (Not Spared)
3	–	Right Rail (P/O PL 24.51 Item 21)
4	–	Left Rail (P/O PL 24.51 Item 20)
5	050K62855	Booklet Tray Unit
6	–	Label (Not Spared)
7	–	Booklet Drawer Set Sensor (Q13-104) (P/O PL 24.51 Item 11)
8	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
9	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
10	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
11	–	Connector Assembly (Not Spared)
12	–	Booklet Maker (Not Spared) (REP 24.94)
13	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
14	–	Tray Guide Assembly (Not Spared)
15	–	Label (Not Spared)
16	–	Label (Not Spared)
17	–	Connector Assembly (P/O PL 24.51 Item 11)
18	–	Stopper (Not Spared)
19	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
20	–	Left Rail Assembly (Not Spared)
21	–	Right Rail Assembly (Not Spared)

s7800-217

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-121

Parts Lists

PL 24.51, PL 24.52
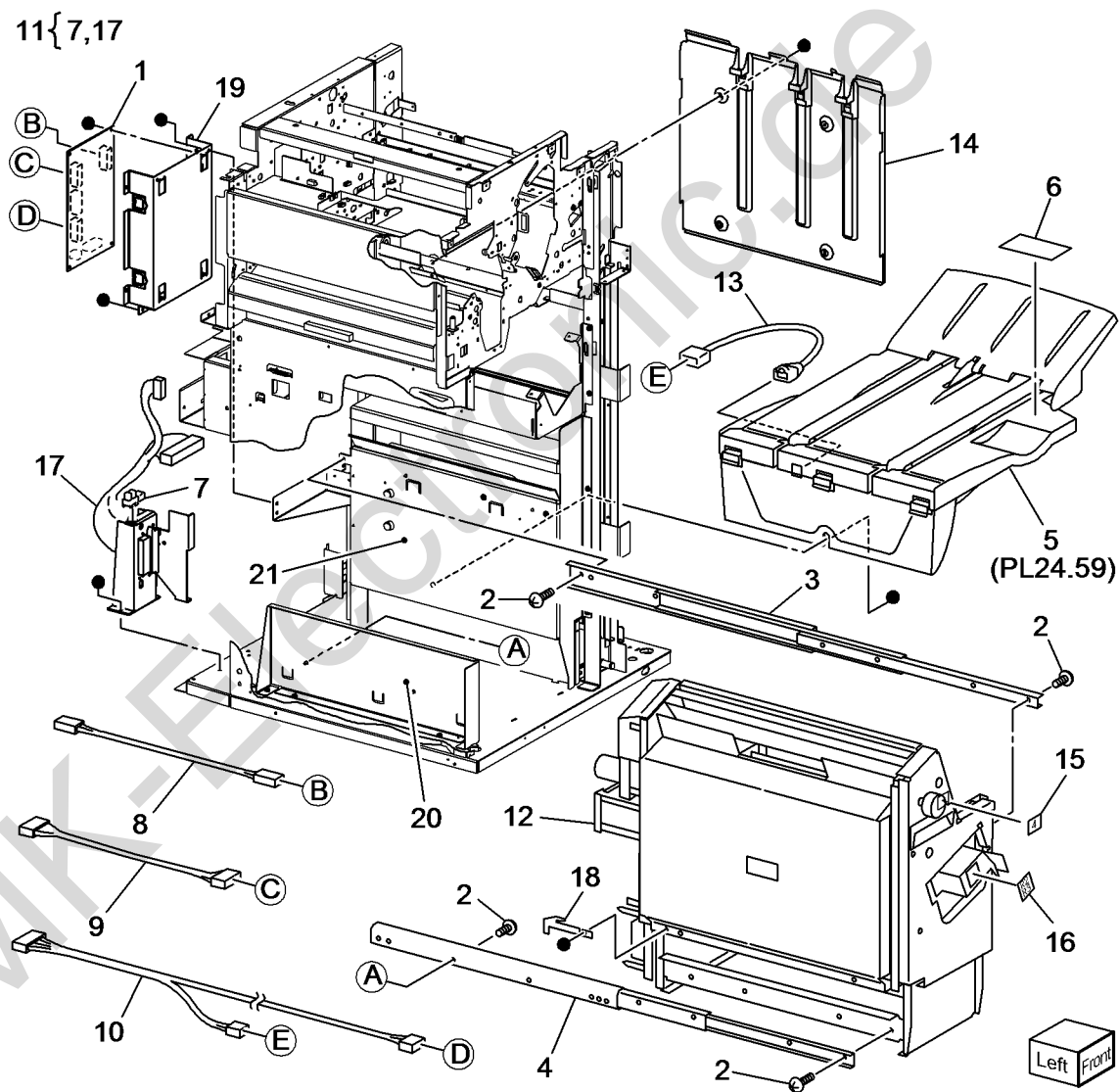
PL 24.52 Booklet - Stapler

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Right Rail (Not Spared)
2	–	Screw (Not Spared)
3	–	Harness Cover (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
4	–	Bearing (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
5	–	Not Used
6	–	Not Used
7	–	Not Used
8	–	Ball Bearing (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
9	–	Knob (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
10	–	Booklet Stapler Assembly (P/O PL 24.52 Item 20)
11	–	Stapler (P/O PL 24.52 Item 10)
12	–	Latch (P/O PL 24.52 Item 20)
13	–	Stapler Base (P/O PL 24.52 Item 10)
14	–	Paper Guide (P/O PL 24.52 Item 20)
15	–	Paper Guide (P/O PL 24.52 Item 20)
16	–	Left Cover (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
17	–	Left Rail (Not Spared)
18	–	Label (Not Spared)
19	–	Label (Not Spared)
20	029K92175	Booklet Stapler (REP 24.95)
21	–	Front Cover (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
22	–	Cover (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
23	–	Clamp (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
24	–	Label (4a) (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
25	–	Eliminator (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
26	–	Booklet Assembly
27	–	Frame Assembly (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
28	–	Paper Guide (P/O PL 24.52 Item 20)
29	–	Label
30	–	Not Used
31	–	Guide (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
32	–	Not Used
33	–	Not Used
34	–	Gear (29T) (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
35	–	Gear (31T) (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
36	–	Shaft (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)
37	–	Spacer (P/O PL 24.52 Item 26)

10 { 11,13
20 { 10-15,28
26 { 4,8,9,16,21,22,24,25,27,34-37

s7800-218

Parts Lists

PL 24.52, PL 24.53

November 2011

5-122

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
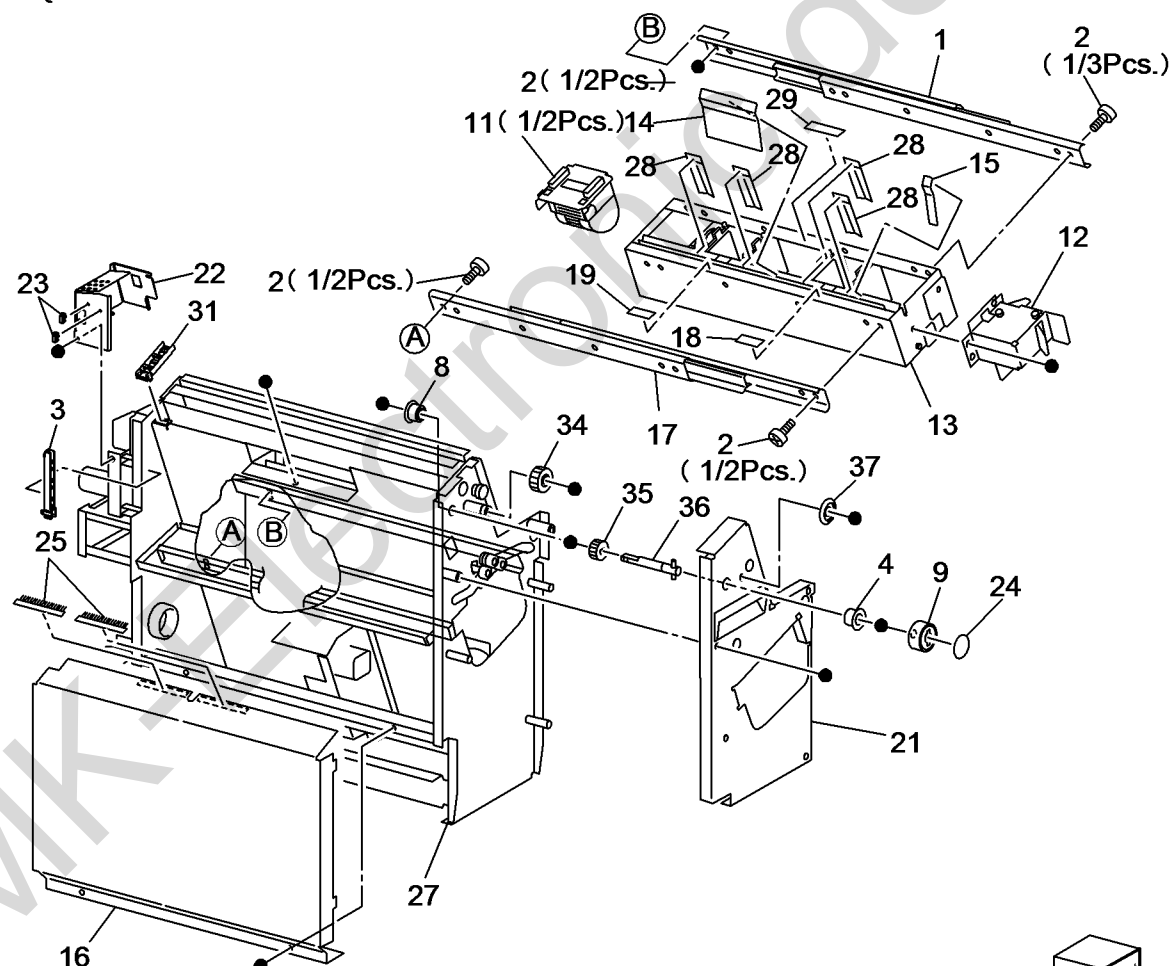
PL 24.53 Booklet - End Guide

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Compile Chute (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
2	–	Booklet End Guide Motor (MOT13-011) (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
3	–	Pulley (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
4	–	Gear Pulley (40T/20T) (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
5	–	Washer (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
6	–	Belt (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
7	–	Booklet End Guide Home Sensor (Q13-137) (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
8	–	Shaft (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
9	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
10	–	Gear (14T) (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
11	–	Booklet Paddle Motor (MOT13-021) (P/O PL 24.53 Item 14)
12	–	Gear (14T) (P/O PL 24.53 Item 14)
13	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.53 Item 14)
14	–	Booklet Paddle Motor Assembly (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
15	–	Belt Clamp (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
16	–	Paddle Bracket (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
17	–	Paddle Assembly (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
18	–	Chute (Rear) (Not Spared)
19	–	End Guide (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
20	–	Support Bracket (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
21	–	Adjust Bracket (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
22	–	Compile Chute Assembly
23	–	Chute (Front)
24	–	Gear (14T) (P/O PL 24.53 Item 22)
25	–	Guide (Not Spared)

14 { 11-13
22 { 1-17,19-21,24

s7800-219

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-123

Parts Lists

PL 24.53, PL 24.54
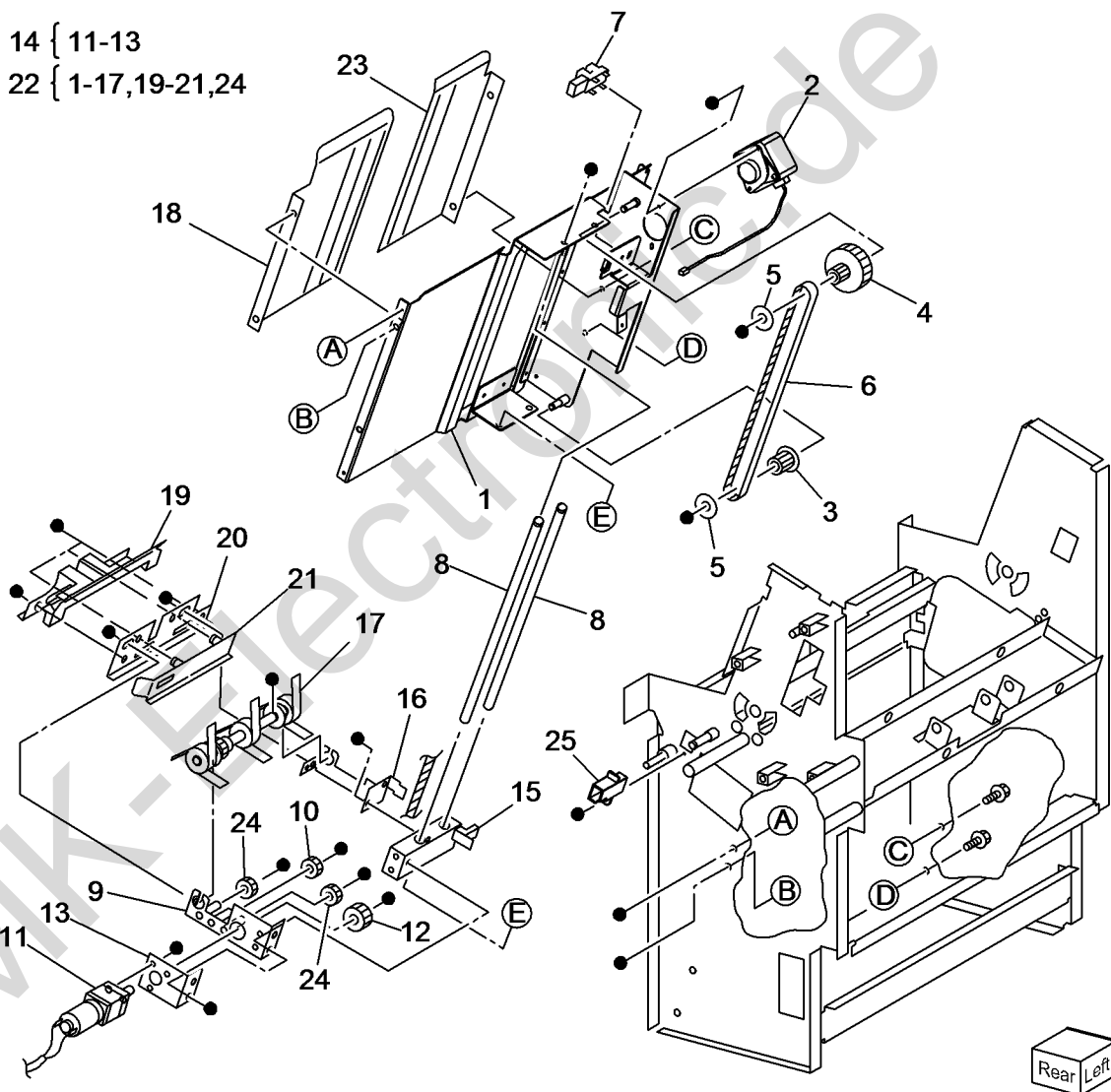
PL 24.54 Booklet - Knife

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Bracket
2	–	Wire Harness
3	–	Knife Home Sensor (Q13-101)/ Knife Folding Sensor (Q13-140)
4	–	Not Used
5	–	Shaft (P/O PL 24.54 Item 22)
6	–	Actuator (Not Spared)
7	–	Bearing (P/O PL 24.54 Item 22)
8	–	Joint (P/O PL 24.54 Item 22)
9	–	Shaft (P/O PL 24.54 Item 22)
10	–	Shaft (P/O PL 24.54 Item 22)
11	–	Bearing (P/O PL 24.54 Item 22)
12	–	Bracket (P/O PL 24.54 Item 22)
13	–	Knife (P/O PL 24.54 Item 22)
14	–	Guide (P/O PL 24.54 Item 22)
15	–	Shaft (P/O PL 24.54 Item 22)
16	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
17	–	Gear (42T) (Not Spared)
18	–	Booklet Compiler No Paper Sensor (Q13-102) (Not Spared)
19	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
20	–	Chute (Not Spared)
21	–	Tie Plate (P/O PL 24.54 Item 22)
22	–	Knife Assembly (Not Spared)
23	–	Tie Plate (Not Spared)
24	–	Not Used
25	–	Edge Saddle (P/O PL 24.54 Item 22)

s7800-220

Parts Lists

PL 24.54, PL 24.55

November 2011

5-124

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
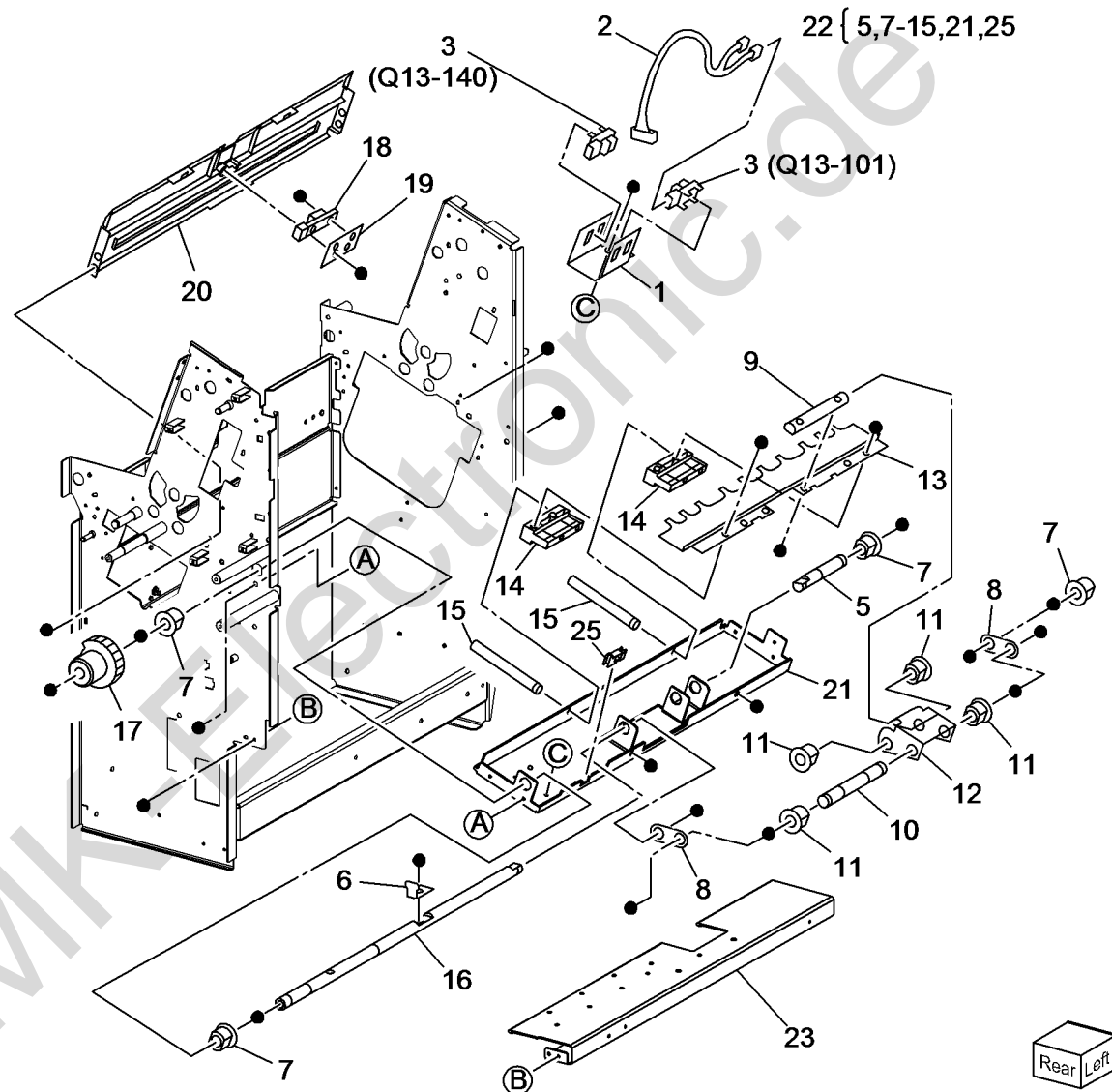
PL 24.55 Booklet - Tamper

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Front Tamper Guide (Not Spared)
2	–	Rear Tamper Guide (Not Spared)
3	–	Not Used
4	–	Not Used
5	–	Not Used
6	–	Not Used
7	–	Booklet Rear Tamper Home Sensor (Q13-136)/Booklet Front Tamper Home Sensor (Q13-134) (Not Spared)
8	–	Not Used
9	–	Booklet Rear Tamper Motor (MOT13-060) (Not Spared)
10	–	Booklet Front Tamper Motor (MOT13-052) (Not Spared)
11	–	Not Used
12	–	Tie Plate (Not Spared)
13	–	Frame Assembly (Not Spared)
14	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
15	–	Roll (Not Spared)
16	–	Spring (Not Spared)
17	–	Rack (Not Spared)
18	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
19	–	Roll (Not Spared)
20	–	Static Eliminator (Not Spared)

s7800-221

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-125

Parts Lists

PL 24.55, PL 24.56
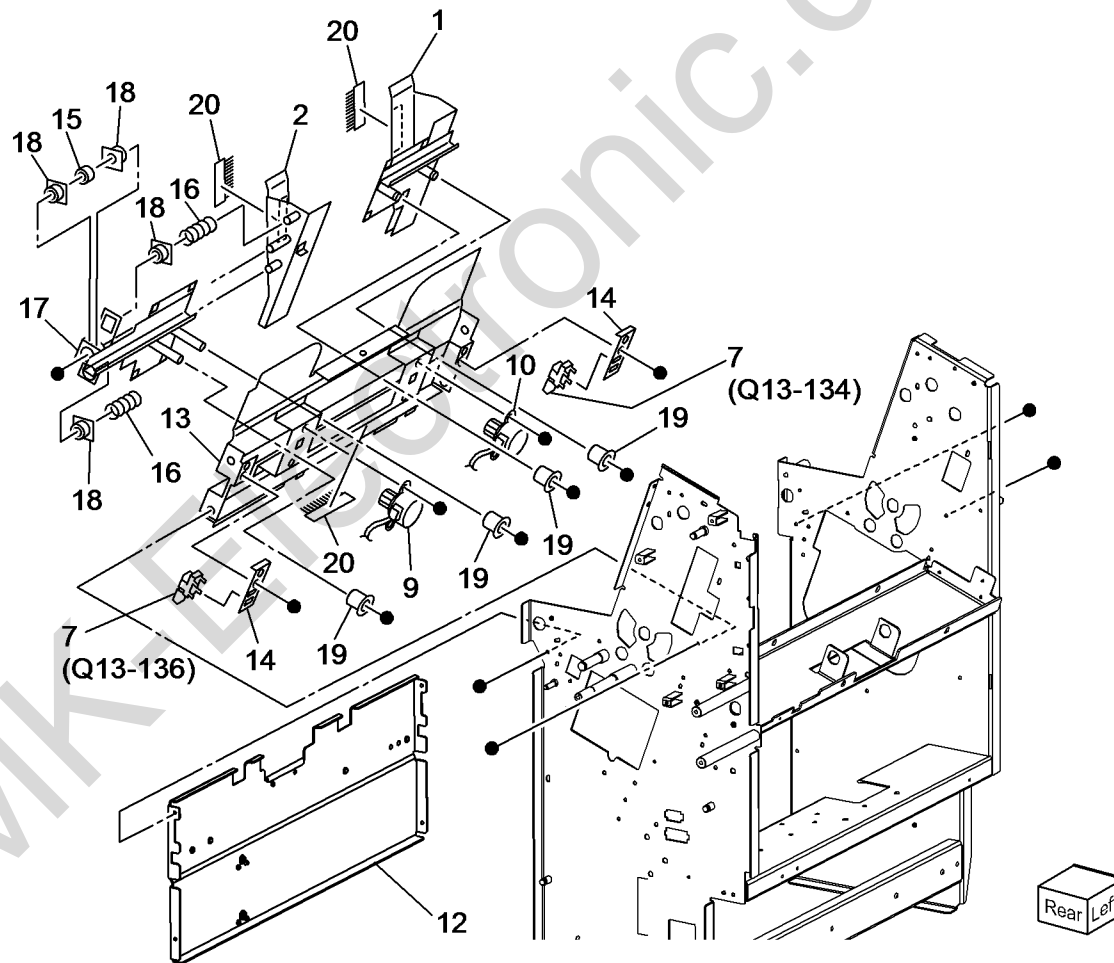
PL 24.56 Booklet - Roll

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Booklet Pre Folding Roll (Not Spared)
2	–	Booklet Pre Folding Nip Roll (Not Spared)
3	–	Booklet Folding Roll (Not Spared)
4	–	Booklet Folding Nip Roll (Not Spared)
5	–	Ball Bearing (Not Spared)
6	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
7	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
8	–	Tension Plate 1 (Not Spared)
9	–	Spring (Not Spared)
10	–	Tension Plate 2 (Not Spared)
11	–	Spring (Not Spared)
12	–	Booklet Eject Roll (Not Spared)
13	–	Pulley (16T) (Not Spared)
14	–	Spring Plate (Not Spared)
15	–	Gear Pulley (20T/25T) (Not Spared)
16	–	Belt (Not Spared)
17	–	Gear (16T) (Not Spared)
18	–	Gear (38T/18T) (Not Spared)
19	–	Gear (18T) (Not Spared)
20	–	Gear (16T) (Not Spared)
21	–	Gear (38T) (Not Spared)
22	–	Roll (Not Spared)

s7800-222

Parts Lists

PL 24.56, PL 24.57

November 2011

5-126

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
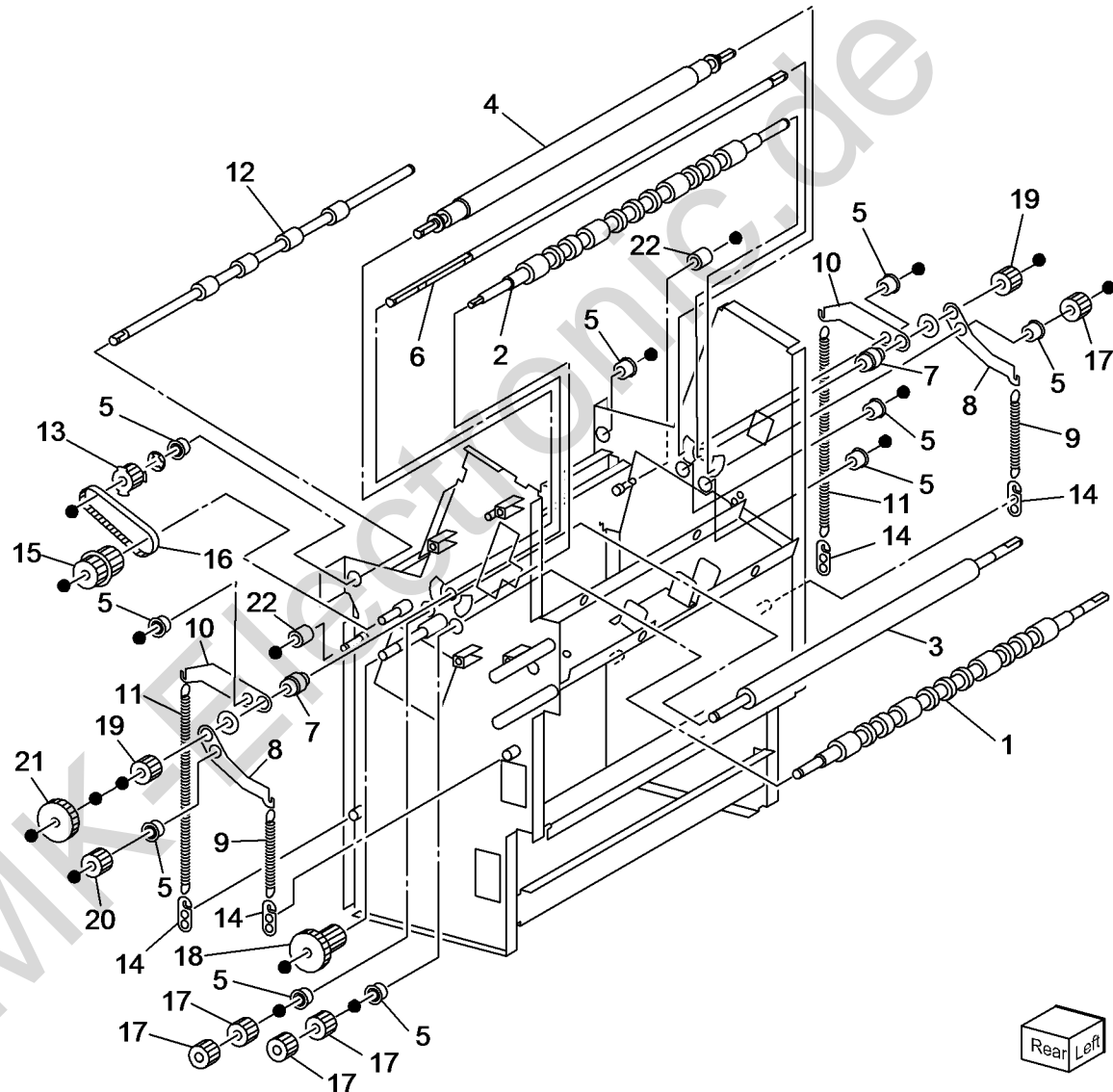
PL 24.57 Booklet - Chute

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Chute (Not Spared)
2	–	Static Eliminator (Not Spared)
3	–	Screw (Not Spared)
4	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
5	–	Booklet In Sensor (Q13-135) (Not Spared)
6	–	Pinch Roll (Not Spared)
7	–	Chute (Not Spared)
8	–	Booklet In Roll (Not Spared)
9	–	Ball Bearing (Not Spared)
10	–	Gear (16T) (Not Spared)
11	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
12	–	Gear (27T) (Not Spared)
13	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
14	–	Gear (27T) (Not Spared)
15	–	Lower Exit Chute Assembly (Not Spared)
16	–	Knob (Not Spared)
17	–	Static Eliminator (Not Spared)
18	–	Upper Exit Chute (Not Spared)
19	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
20	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
21	–	Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor (Q13-103) (Not Spared)
22	–	Lower Exit Chute (P/O PL 24.57 Item 15)
23	–	Magnet (P/O PL 24.57 Item 15)
24	–	Pinch Roll (P/O PL 24.57 Item 15)
25	–	Harness Cover (Not Spared)

s7800-223

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-127

Parts Lists

PL 24.57, PL 24.58
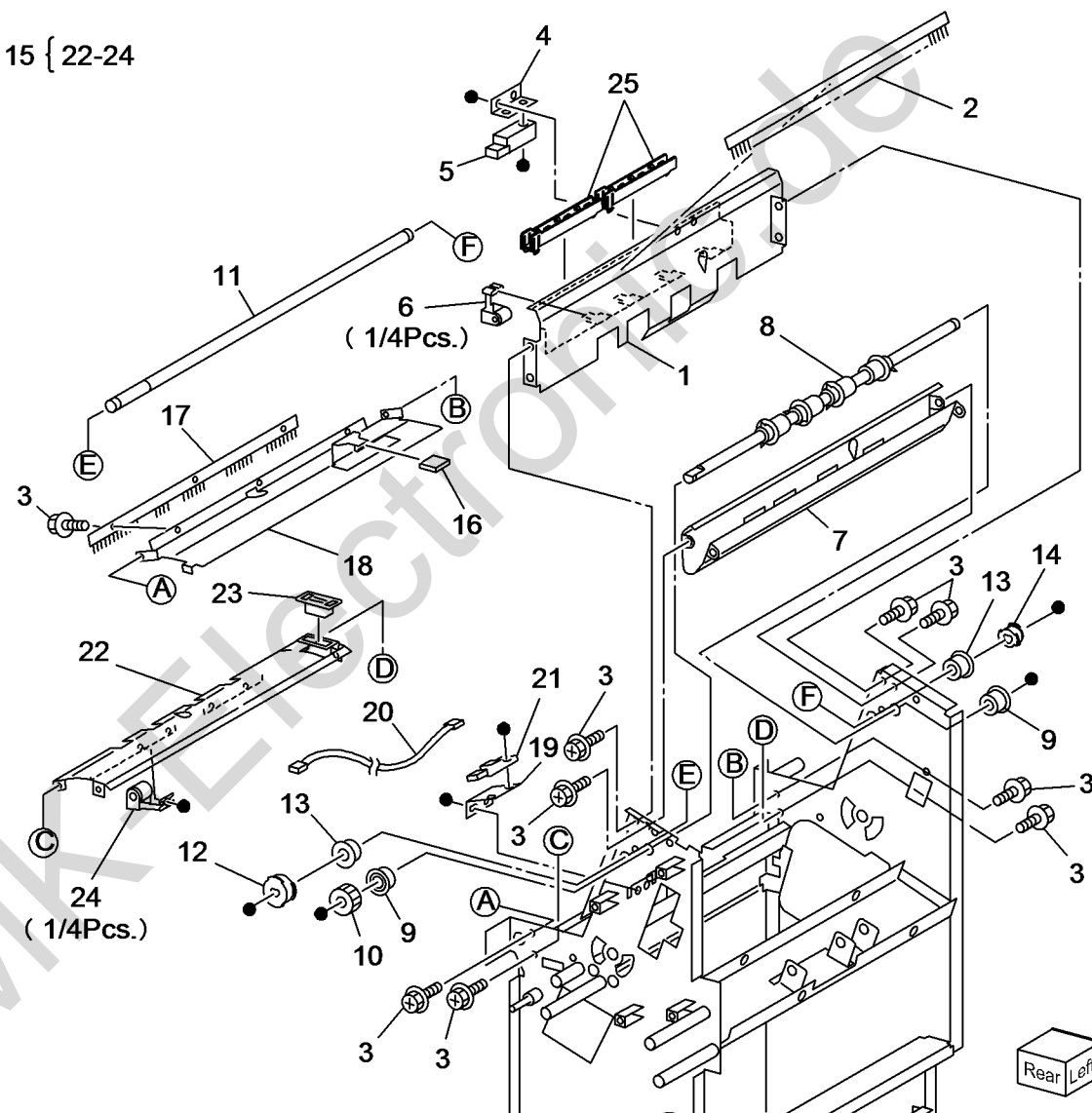
PL 24.58 Booklet - Motor

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
2	–	Booklet Fold Motor (Not Spared)
3	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
4	–	Booklet Paper Path Motor (MOT13-064) (Not Spared)
5	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
6	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	–	Gear (45T) (Not Spared)
8	–	Gear (43T/14T) (Not Spared)
9	–	Gear (46T/13T) (Not Spared)
10	–	Knife Solenoid (SOL13-010) (Not Spared)
11	–	Gear (27T/34T) (Not Spared)
12	–	Ball Bearing (Not Spared)
13	–	Spring (Not Spared)
14	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
15	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
16	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
17	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
18	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
19	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
20	–	Spring (Not Spared)
21	–	Spacer (Not Spared)
22	–	Gear (48T/18T) (Not Spared)
23	–	Link (Not Spared)

s7800-224

Parts Lists

PL 24.58, PL 24.59

November 2011

5-128

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
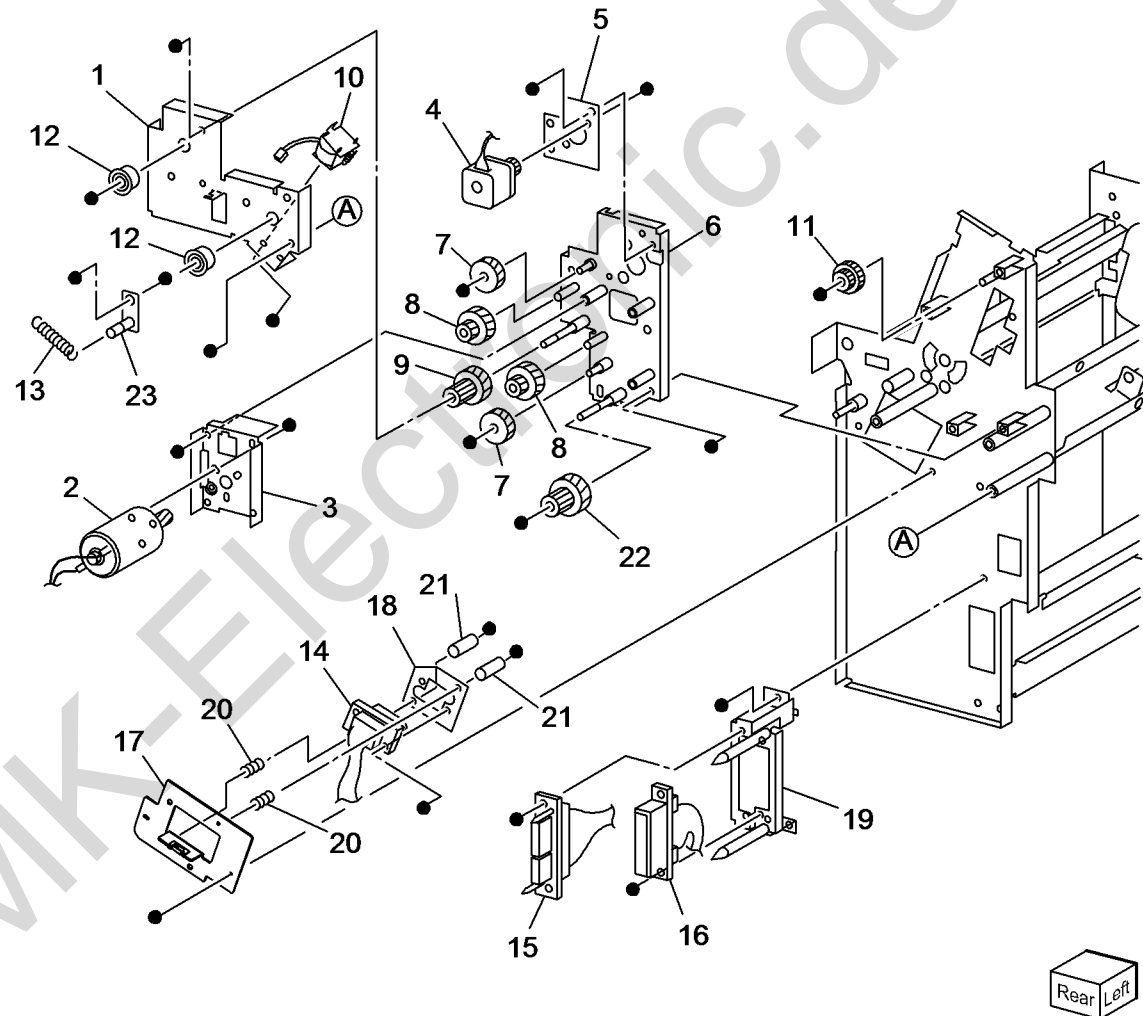
PL 24.59 Booklet Tray Components

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Tray (Not Spared)
2	–	Upper Tray (Not Spared)
3	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
4	–	Tray Belt Drive Motor (MOT13-020) (Not Spared)
5	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
6	–	Spring (Not Spared)
7	–	Gear Pulley (Not Spared)
8	–	Roll (Not Spared)
9	–	Belt (Not Spared)
10	–	Pulley (Not Spared)
11	–	Bearing (Not Spared)
12	–	Roll (Not Spared)
13	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
14	–	Shaft (Not Spared)
15	–	Booklet No Paper Sensor (Q13-139) (Not Spared)
16	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
17	–	Actuator (P/O PL 24.59 Item 22)
18	–	Spring (P/O PL 24.59 Item 22)
19	–	Bracket (Not Spared)
20	–	Lower Tray (Not Spared)
21	–	Belt (Not Spared)
22	–	Actuator Assembly (Not Spared)
23	–	Harness Assembly (Not Spared)

s7800-225

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-129

Parts Lists

PL 24.59
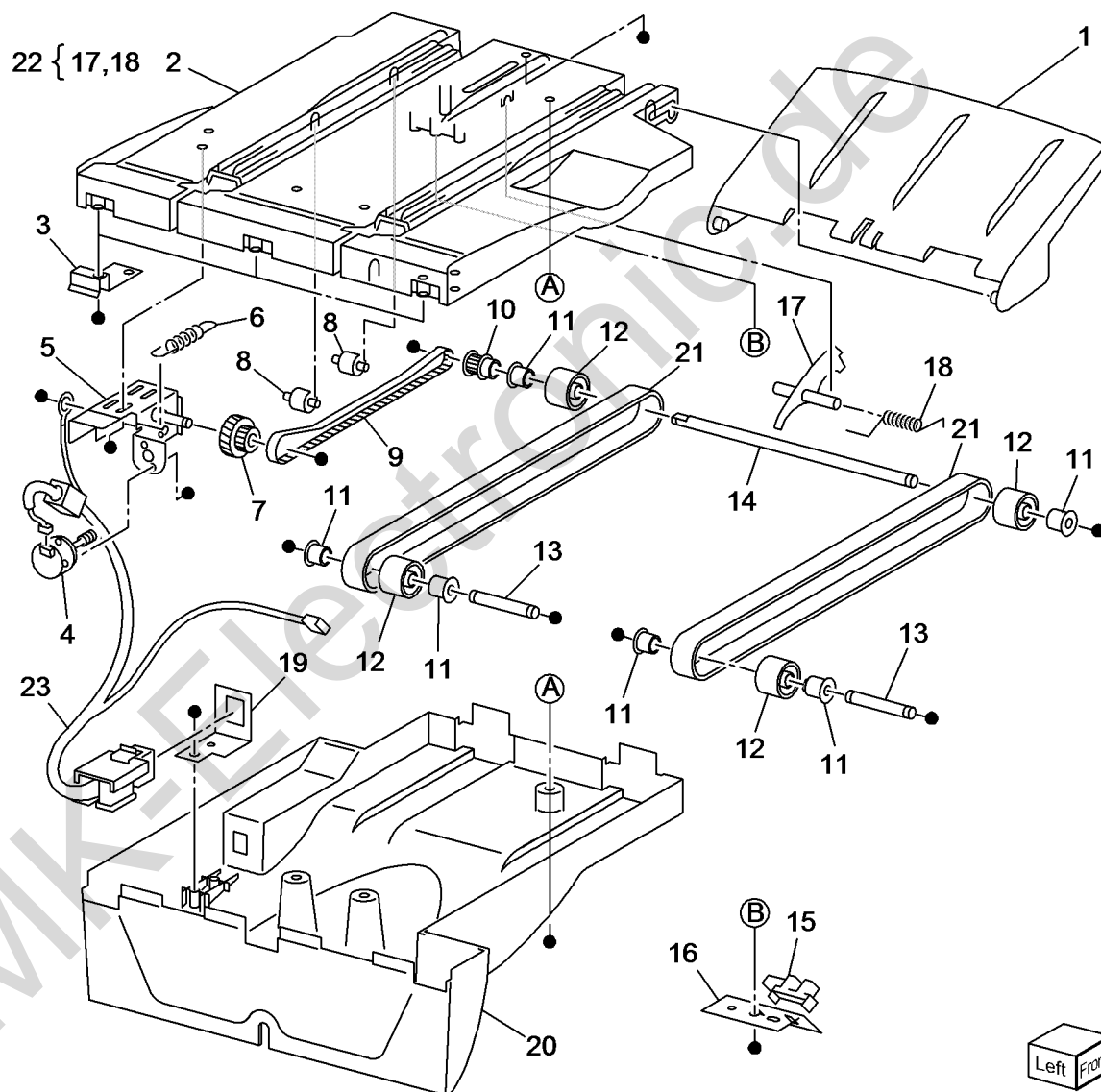
PL 35.1 ESS (1 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Image Processor Board (REF: PL 35.2 Item 17) (REP 35.1)

1 (PL 35.2)

s7800-229

Parts Lists

PL 35.1, PL 35.2

November 2011

5-130

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual
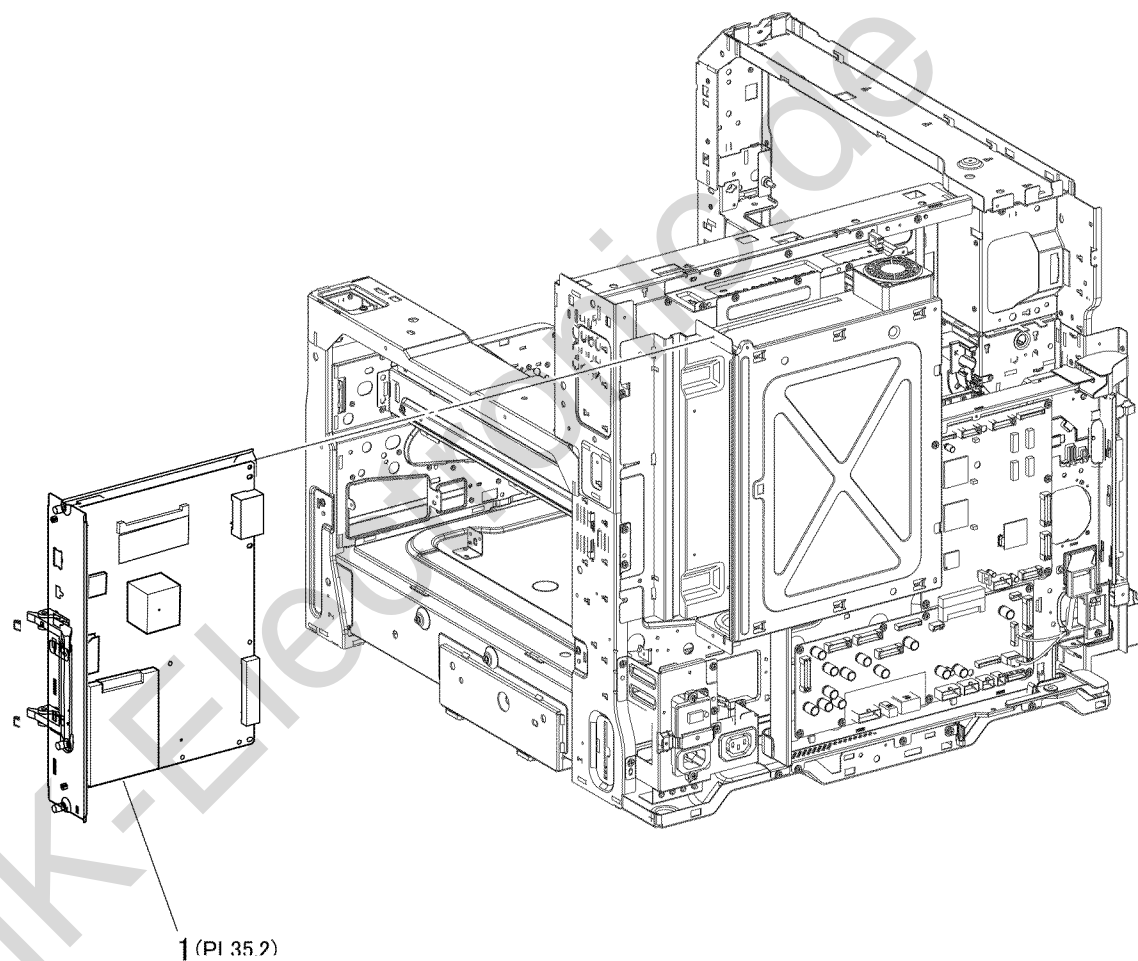
PL 35.2 ESS (2 of 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	Chassis Assembly (P/O PL 35.2 Item 17)
2	–	ESS PWB (P/O PL 35.2 Item 17)
3	–	Handle (P/O PL 35.2 Item 17)
4	237E26390	USB Memory with Firmware
5	–	Not Used
6	–	Not Used
7	–	Not Used
8	–	Not Used
9	–	Not Used
10	–	Lock Screw (P/O PL 35.2 Item 17)
11	–	Thumb Screw (P/O PL 35.2 Item 17)
12	–	Not Used
13	237E26300	EEPROM Chip
14	007K20380	Hard Disk Drive (REP 35.2)
15	137E30900	DIMM (2GB)
16	160E04220	SD Card
17	960K72100	Image Processor Board (REP 35.1)

17 { 1-3,8-11, 13-16

s7800-177

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-131

Parts Lists

PL 35.2
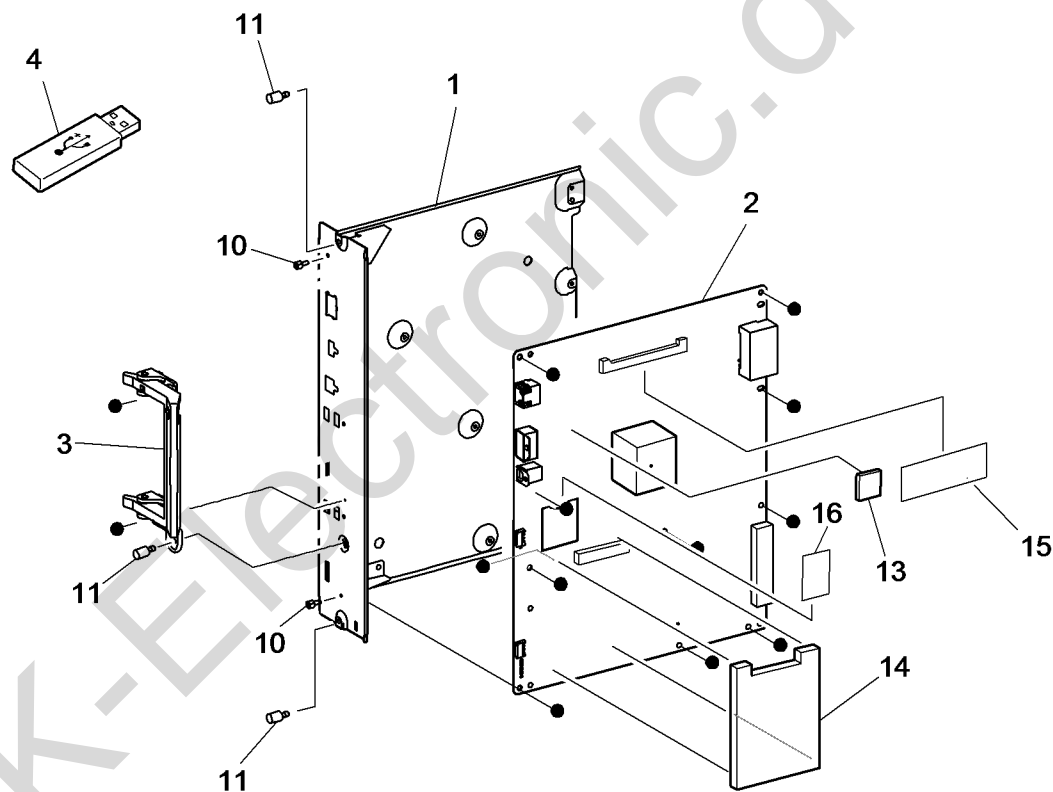
PL 36.1 Kits

Item	Part	Description
1	604K16631	Sensor Kit
2	600K87510	Sensor Flag Kit
3	604K00821	Hardware Kit
4	697E62760	Repackaging Kit

NO EXPLODED VIEW PROVIDED

Parts Lists

PL 36.1

November 2011

5-132

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Part Number Index

The Part Number Index Table has been deleted from the EDOC.

Use SearchLite to search for Part Numbers and Part Descriptions.

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

5-133

Parts Lists

Part Number Index

Parts Lists
Part Number Index

November 2011
5-134

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

6 General Troubleshooting

General Procedures Introduction

This chapter covers the System Startup, Power On Self Test (POST), Service Diagnostics, and troubleshooting problems that are not associated with a fault code or Control Panel error message.

For troubleshooting problems associated with an error code or Control Panel error message, refer to the individual Status Indicator RAPs. Image Quality problems are covered in Image Quality chapter.

Troubleshooting procedures isolates a problem to a specific component or subassembly, in some cases including the wiring harness.

Service Diagnostics are to be executed by a certified service technician only through the Service Diagnostics Menu.

System Startup

When the printer is turned On, the system power state is indicated by an LED on the UI.

Listed here is a typical startup routine from a cold start. The printer requires approximately 2 minutes to complete this sequence when equipped with a Hard Drive, 3 minutes without.

1. The printer performs a Power On Self Test (POST) of the minimal essential hardware components to enable the operating systems to load and boot into a minimal-power safe state. See Power On Self Test (POST).
2. A static power-on splash screen is displayed with the Energy Star logo and Xerox badge displayed.
3. A dynamic warm-up screen appears showing the version of system software and s scrolling activity bar.,
4. The home screen is displayed with status of warming up or calibrating.
5. The status message changes to **Ready to Print** when the printer is ready to accept jobs.

Power On Self Test (POST)

POST Diagnostics provide a quick means of isolating a defective subsystem associated with the Image Processor Board, SDRAM, and Control Panel.

POST Sequence

POST uses a separate and independent boot code; this code runs independently from the printer's operating system.

1. When power is turned On, the Health LED is lit on the I/P Board, to indicate power is initiated.
2. The UART for debug serial port is initialized.
3. The SDRAM DIMM and EEPROM are tested, which included data and address lines. If an error is detected, the boot process halts and the error is indicated by a text message to the Control Panel display and a blink code on the Health LED.

   NOTE: An attempt will be made to write more detailed information to the serial debug port (which should work as the RAM is not being used at this point and the debug serial port has been initialized).

4. The CPU loads its single FPGA. If an error is detected during this step, the system attempts to continue with the Uboot process to allow for recovery and a text message is displayed on the Control Panel and a Health LED blinks the appropriate code.
5. The I/P Board health is checked. If there is a failure on the board, the Health LED blinks.
6. The Operating System (OS) is loaded from Hard Drive and the OS is brought up.

POST Error Reporting

POST reports errors using the Health LED located on the I/P Board and, when possible, an error message displayed on the Control Panel.

Hard faults prevent the boot sequence from continuing; the boot sequence aborts with no further tests attempted. When a hard fault occurs, the error code will be flashed on the LED's, and if possible, displayed on the UI screen.

LED Blink Patterns

Table 1 contains blink codes for each error. All errors blink the LED a certain number of times @ 2 Hz, pause for 2 seconds, and then repeat.

Table 1 POST Health LED Error Blink Patterns

Blink Code	Message	Action	Parts List
2 blinks	RAM Error	Replace DIMM. If error persists, replace the I/P Board.	PL 35.2 Item 2
3 blinks	FPGA Error	Update software, then replace the Secure Digital (SD) Card.	PL 35.2 Item 16
4 blinks	EEPROM Error	Replace the I/P Board EEPROM.	PL 35.2 Item 13
6 blinks	UI Failure	Replace the Control Panel.	PL 19.2 Item 15
7 blinks	UI Version Error	Update software.	N/A

Errors

RAM Error

A RAM error is displayed on the UI when the test detects errors on the RAM DIMM installed on the I/P Board. This error most often means an incompatible DIMM has been installed, or the DIMM has been installed incorrectly or is missing. However, it can mean the DIMM is faulty. In rare instances, it could mean the I/P Board and/or the DIMM socket is faulty.

FPGA Error

An FPGA error can mean either the FPGA binary on the SD Card is missing and/or corrupt, or the FPGA itself is faulty (controller error). It is not possible in all cases to identify which one of these is the real problem. Therefore, reinstalling the software may or may not fix the problem. If it does not, replace the Image Processor Board (REP 35.1).

EEPROM Error

This indicates the I/P Board EEPROM is missing or could not be reved.

UI Failure

This indicates that communication with the Control Panel could not be established. It most likely means the Control Panel or harness is disconnected of defective. Although not likely, it could also mean the controller (UI cable socket) is defective.

UI Version Error

Ensure the UI software version is correct. Reinstall the software using Altboot (GP 21 - Firmware Restore Using AltBoot), if this error occurs.

GP 1 Initial Actions and General Troubleshooting Checklist

Initial Actions

Some problems are easy to resolve. Use these steps in an attempt to quickly isolate the problem.

1. Turn Off the printer, wait 5 seconds, then turn On the printer. This often solves problems related to power transients, ESD, and software errors.
2. If a message appears on the Control Panel, see Chapter 2 (Status Indicator RAPs) for specific procedures related to error messages.
3. Check the power cord. Is the power cord plugged into the printer and directly into a properly grounded electrical outlet? Is the power cord damaged?
4. Check the electrical outlet. Is the outlet turned off by a switch or breaker?
5. Does other electrical equipment plugged into the outlet operate?
6. Are all options properly installed?

General Troubleshooting Checklist

Before starting to troubleshoot, always check these items.

1. Check the supply voltage. Is the printer plugged directly into the wall outlet? The printer should not be plugged into a surge protector or uninterruptable power supply.
2. Is the wall outlet voltage within printer specifications? The voltage should drop no more than 10% when the printer is operating.
3. Check the Power Cord connection and condition.
4. Check the installation environment. Is the installation in an area that exposes the printer to temperatures, humidity, direct sunlight, or dust that exceed specifications?
5. Check the condition of the media. Is the media in good condition, within media specifications, and loaded correctly?
6. Check the printer's condition. Are there accumulations of dust at the air vents? Check the life counts of the CRU components.

GP 2 Printing Configuration Reports

Purpose

This procedure describes the procedure for accessing Configuration Reports.

Procedure

A Configuration Report can be produced in three ways:

1. Switching power off then on (if configured)
2. Through use of Centreware® Internet Services.
3. From the local UI:

    NOTE: It is not necessary to enter SA mode (log in) in order to perform this procedure.

    a. From the Printer's Control Panel menu, touch **Printer.**
    b. Touch **Print Reference Materials**.
    c. Touch **Configuration Report**.
    d. Touch **Print** to print the report.

GP 3 Service Diagnostics

The Phaser 7800 has built-in diagnostics that provide tests for sensors, motors, clutches, solenoids, and suite of built-in test prints to aid in troubleshooting print-quality problems. Access is also provided to system status and NVM addresses. Using these tests, technicians can diagnose problems quickly by isolating which component or subassembly requires service.

If confronted with an error that requires more than a cursory investigation to clear or when directed by a troubleshooting procedure, use Service Diagnostics to exercise selected subassemblies or parts in the vicinity of the reported error. Diagnostic tests are controlled from the Control Panel.

Most of the diagnostic tests are straightforward and require no additional explanation, but there are some that require specific conditions be met to achieve meaningful results. These instructions cover each of the test groups, listing special instructions, conditions, or other information necessary to successfully interpret the results of the diagnostic tests.

NOTE: Clear pending print jobs before attempting to enter Service Diagnostics. No new jobs are processed while the printer is in diagnostic mode.

Entering Service Diagnostics

Service Diagnostics is accessible using the following methods. Login at the passcode screen is required. The passcode is **6789**.

Figure 1 Service Diagnostics

When Menu is Locked

1. With the printer in the Ready state, press and hold the **Pause** button for 5 seconds, then press and release the **Power Saver** button.
2. In the passcode field, enter **6789**. Touch **OK**.

When Menu is Not Locked

1. From the Printer menu, touch **Tools** > **Setup** > **Service Tools** > **Service Diagnostics**.
2. In the passcode field, enter **6789**. Touch **OK**.

Service Diagnostic Routines

The Services Diagnostics menu provides access to these diagnostic routines.

Table 1 Service Diagnostics Routines

Test	Control Panel Display	Test Description
General Information: Provides information about the printer.		
	• Product Code • Serial Number • Total Images • IPv4 Address • IPv6 Address • System Software Version	
Service Info: Provides information required during the servicing of the system. Service Information lists utilities for managing counters, reviewing status, and access to embedded test prints.		
dc104 Usage Counters	• Black Impressions • Color Impressions • Total Impressions • Black Large Impressions • Color Large Impressions • Total Large Impressions • Maintenance Impressions • Black Maintenance Impressions • Color Maintenance Impressions • Sheets • 2-Sided Sheets	Provides usage counts for the listed items.
dc108 Software Versions	• Software Upgrade • NC • NC OS • Finisher	Provides software information including: • System Software Version • Software Module Name
dc122 Fault History	• Chain Link • Description • Date & Time	Provides the most recent (last 40) Faults including: • Chain Link • Description • Occurrence

Table 1 Service Diagnostics Routines

Test	Control Panel Display	Test Description
dc135 CRU/HFSI Read & Reset	• Y/M/C/KToner • Fuser • Belt Cleaner • Transfer Roller • Waste Cartridge • Y/M/C/K Imaging Unit • Transfer Belt • Staple Cartridge R1/R2/R3 • Suction Filter • Feed Roller 1/2/3/4/5 • Developer 1/2/3/4 • Punch Waste	Provides read access to each CRU/HFSI and displays the remaining life information. The non-CRUM supply item life counters can be reset: • Fuser • Accumulator (IBT) Belt • Transfer Roller • Developers • Belt Cleaner • Suction Filter • Feed Rollers
dc612 Print Test Patterns	• Engine Test Prints – 90 Degree Grid – B Patch – Drum Pitch Halftone • Controller Test Prints – 50% CMKRGB Fill Pages – A3 Total – A4 Total – Letter Total – Y/M/C/K Line Freq – Red/Green/Blue Line Freq	Provides test patterns for the service provider to use while troubleshooting print-quality problems.
Diagnostics: Provides access to specific component controls and test patterns. Diagnostics lists utilities for testing components and combinations of components.		
dc140 Analog Monitor	• Component Name • Status • Range • Value	Provides the ability to monitor values for diagnostic troubleshooting.
dc330 Component Control	• Chain-Link • I/O • Description • State	Provides a means of testing the operation of individual machine electrical and mechanical components.
dc711 Roller Test	• Component Name • Status	Provides a means of testing the operation of multiple components operating together.

Test	Control Panel Display	Test Description
dc741 Paper Size Switch	• Tray 1 Paper Size Switch Test • Tray 2 Paper Size Switch Test • Tray 3 Paper Size Switch Test • Tray 4 Paper Size Switch Test • Tray 5 Paper Size Switch Test	Monitors the Size Switch outputs SW1 to SW5.
dc402 LPH E2PROM Self Test	• Diagnostic Result • Self Test Result (C/M/Y/K)	Exercises self-diagnostic of E2PROM loaded on the LED Print Head.
dc671 Regi Check Cycle/Read	Diagnostic Result	Checks and adjusts color registration.
dc673 RegiCon Sensor Check	Diagnostic Result	Measures and displays results of RegiCon Sensor Regi Mis-regi quantity and self-diagnosis. Any misregistration detected in the MOB Sensor is displayed on the UI screen.

Table 2 Service Diagnostics Routines (continue)

Test	Control Panel Display	Test Description
Adjustments: Contains service diagnostic/mode routines that modify or change a value setting for the printer. Adjustments lists utilities for accessing NVRAM and making xerographic process adjustments.		
dc128 Fold/Staple Position Read/Adjust	• Current Setting • Tray	Provides access to NVM locations affecting the Professional (C) Finisher folding and staple position setup.
dc131 NVM Read/Write	• Enter NVM ID (left) • Enter NVM ID (right) • Read • Value Field • Write • Table (NVM ID, Description, Value, Default) • Clear	Provides the capability to review and modify machine control parameters stored in Non-Volatile Memory (NVM).
dc301 NVM Initialization	• Domain – Controller – Engine – Finisher • NVM Data	Allows the user to reset the NVM value to default value of all applicable NVM within a specified service or module.

Table 2 Service Diagnostics Routines (continue)

Test	Control Panel Display	Test Description
dc361 NVM Save/Restore	• Location • Serial Number • Date • Platform	Backups NVM data or restores the machine's NVM parameters to their previous values following a service action, replacement of NVM Module, Hard Disk, I/P Board, SD Card, or any others that would necessitate a full NVM initialization and restoration.
dc949 Initial ATC Setup/Read	• ATC Setup Started • Completed	Reads current ATC Setup Parameter.
dc950 ATC Sensor Setup	• Cyan Setup • Magenta Setup • Yellow Setup • Black Setup • Current C/M/Y/K Setting	Sets the ATC Sensor output value from the bar coded number on the ATC sensor.
Maintenance: Provides the ability to perform maintenance routines and access CRU/HFSI usage and Fault logs. Maintenance lists utilities for managing consumables.		
dc122 Fault History	• Chain Link • Description • Date & Time	Provides the most recent (last 40) Faults including: • Chain Link • Description • Occurrence
dc135 CRU/HFSI Status and Reset	• Y/M/C/KToner • Fuser • Belt Cleaner • Transfer Roller • Waste Cartridge • Y/M/C/K Imaging Unit • Transfer Belt • Staple Cartridge R1/R2/R3 • Suction Filter • Feed Roller 1/2/3/4/5 • Developer 1/2/3/4 • Punch Waste	Provides read access to each CRU/HFSI and displays the remaining life information. The non-CRUM supply item life counters can be reset: • Fuser • Accumulator Belt • Transfer Roller • Developer • Belt Cleaner • Suction Filter • Feed Rollers
dc137 Page Pack	• Disable • Enable • Enter Page Passcode • Cancel • Save	Enables or disables PagePack feature.
Call Closeout: Call Closeout takes the printer out of Service Diagnostics mode and clear specific counters. Available options include the reset of the fault history logs (Reset Counters), Exit Only, Exit & Reboot, and Cancel. It is recommended that following diagnostic testing, reboot the printer to return it to correct operation.		

Test	Control Panel Display	Test Description
Exiting Service Diagnostics	• Reset Counters • Exit Only • Exit & Reboot	Exits the Service Diagnostics menu.

GP 4 Service Test Prints

Fault Isolation

Test prints can isolate printing problems to the MCU Board or Image Processor Board by eliminating image data transfer between the two. Engine Test prints print directly from ROM bypassing the Image Processor Board. This allows examination of Engine Control Board function in isolation.

Test prints are also useful for stimulating asynchronous (dynamic) events related to the print process, or as a test for media path and media related problems. Some other key features of test prints:

- Is the only diagnostic utility to exercise the entire print cycle.
- Isolated from the operating system (PostScript). Runs from firmware.
- Isolates the Image Processor Board from Engine Control Board.
- Captures static or dynamic events.
- Helps to isolate events that cause print artifacts or prevents printing.

Isolate a fault to the print engine or Image Processor Board by printing an Engine Test Print (Print Test Patterns (dc612)).

- If the printer successfully print the Engine Test Print, troubleshoot the I/P Board and it's components.
- If the printer fails to print the engine test print, troubleshoot the print engine.

Service test prints are available from the Service Diagnostics menu to aid in determining the quality output from the printer and to assist in troubleshooting the problems.

Print Test patterns provide test patterns stored in the engine firmware or IP Board controller PS software. The patterns will be used by the service personnel to identify, repair and validate the operability of printer xerographic and paper handling from all paper sources, options and output sources. Two categories of Test Prints are available for the Phaser 7800:

- Engine Test Prints
- Controller Test Prints

Engine Test Prints

The Engine Test Prints include the following patterns:

- **90 Degree Grid** - Displays the 4 colors aligned on a grid.
- **B Patch** - Prints chevron pattern; used to check for defects in the chevron printing area.
- **Drum Pitch Halftone** - Consists of CKGM pattern; should be printed on B-size media. The print does not scale.

Controller Test Prints

The Controller Test Prints include the following patterns:

- 50% CMKRGB Fill Pages
- A3 Total
- A4 Total
- Letter Total
- Yellow Line Freq
- Magenta Line Freq
- Cyan Line Freq
- Black Line Freq
- Red Line Freq
- Green Line Freq
- Blue Line Freq

Entering Service Test Prints

1. From the printer's Control Menu, touch **Printer**.
2. Touch **Tools**.
3. Touch **Setup**.
4. Touch **Service Tools**.
5. Touch **Service Diagnostics**.
6. In the passcode field, enter **6789**.
7. Touch **OK**.
8. Select **Service Information**.
9. Scroll down the menu and touch **dc612 Test Patterns**.
10. The dc612 Print Test Patterns screen is displayed.
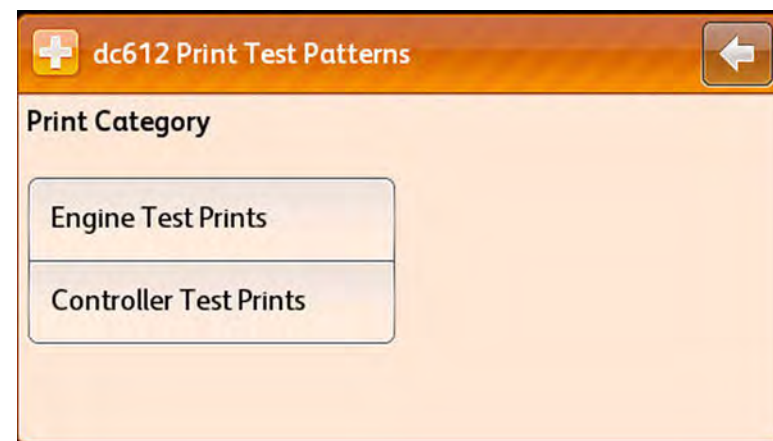11. Select the desired Test Prints category to see list of test prints.

Figure 1 Service Test Prints

GP 5 Display Problems

If the Control Panel display is blank:

1. Turn Off the printer, wait 10 seconds, then turn On the printer.
2. The Xerox logo should appear on the display while POST tests run. If not, see GP 10 - Control Panel Troubleshooting.
3. When all tests and operating system loading is complete, **Ready to Print** should appear at the top left corner of the display.

If the problem persists, see GP 10 (Control Panel Troubleshooting), +5VDC Power, and +24VDC Power troubleshooting.

If the touch panel is unresponsive or appear to be out of adjustment, see GP 10 (Control Panel Troubleshooting).

GP 6 Printing Problems

If menu settings entered from the Control Panel have no effect, change or disable print settings from the print driver, the print utilities, or the application.

NOTE: Settings made in the application, print driver, or print, or print utilities override settings made from the Control Panel.

If a job did not print correctly or incorrect characters were printed, check the following:

1. Check for **Ready to Print** on the display before sending a print job.
2. Check the loaded media.
3. Check the print driver.
4. Check the printer connections to Ethernet or USB. Connect via a crossover cable and Laptop to verify printer operation or network issue.
5. Verify that the correct print media size is selected.
6. If using a print spooler, verify that the spooler has not stalled.
7. Check the printer network interface (**Printer Menu** > **About This Printer** > **Network**). Determine the host interface you are using. Print a Configuration page to verify that the current interface settings are correct.

General Troubleshooting

GP 5, GP 6

November 2011

6-10

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

GP 7 Secure Print

If secure print is not available or not printing, refer to the requirements below.

- Secure Print requires a Hard Drive for print file storage. Check for the presence of a Hard Drive mounted on the Image Processor Board.
- The number of secure print jobs the printer can store is dependent on the job size including number of pages, graphics, color attributes, and the amounts of memory or Hard Disk space.

GP 8 Misfeed

If print media misfeed or multiple feeds occur, check the following:

1. Make sure the print media meets the specifications. Refer to Media and Tray Specifications in the Introduction chapter.
2. Fan the media before loading it.
3. Check the media guides.
4. Check the fill level in each tray. Reduce the amount of media loaded in the tray if necessary.
5. Load the media to correctly position the "print first" side.
6. Is the media from the RML? This media is guaranteed to perform in the printer.
   - RML Information - http://www.xerox.com/printer-supplies/paperstock/enus.html
7. Turn the media over or around and try printing again.
8. Fill trays with only one type of media.
9. Remove the top and bottom sheets of a ream before loading.
10. Do not reload media until the media source is empty.
11. Try loading media from a newly opened ream.
12. Check the Feed Rollers for contamination or wear. Replace if necessary.

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-11

General Troubleshooting

GP 7, GP 8

GP 9 Jamming in the Media Path

Use dc711 Roller Test to exercise drive assemblies, clutches, and motors in combination to test media transport at specific locations in the media path.

GP 10 Control Panel Troubleshooting

Follow the steps below in order depending on the symptom. Test the printer after each step to see if the problem has been resolved.

Control Panel is functional, but the printer does not come to a "Ready" State

1. Disconnect the printer from the network or USB.
2. Power Off the printer.
3. Remove and reseat the Image Processor Board (REP 35.1).
4. Reseat the SD Card (REP 35.4).
5. Refer to +5VDC Power and +24VDC Power troubleshooting.

Control Panel LED is On, Control Panel Display is Blank

Will the printer print a job that is sent to it? If yes, start at step #2.

1. Remove and reseat the Image Processor Board (REP 35.1).
2. Check to see if the wiring harness has been disconnected from the Control Panel. If the connection is OK, replace the Control Panel (REP 19.10).
3. Replace the Control Panel wiring harness.
4. Replace the Image Processor Board (REP 35.1).
5. Refer to +5VDC Power and +24VDC Power troubleshooting.

Printer Hangs with the Xerox Logo Displayed, or Reboots

1. Verify that the printer is plugged directly into a wall outlet and that the circuit is capable of meeting the power specifications for the printer (voltage within the specified range and less than a 10% drop in voltage when printing). The printer will not perform reliably when plugged into a surge protector, power strip or an un-interruptible power supply.
2. Power Off the printer, disconnect the network or USB cable and then power the printer back on. If the printer comes to Ready, print an internal page from the printer information menu. Then make a print from a laptop connected directly to the printer; if both of these are successful, the problem is a network issue and normal network troubleshooting procedures should be used. If the printer does not come to Ready, try pressing the Cancel button to clear any jobs from the queue that could be causing the printer to hang. The Cancel button may have to be pressed multiple times to clear out all jobs. Then try to print internal pages and from a laptop again.
3. Run "Network Diagnostics" from the Troubleshooting menu: **Troubleshooting** > **Service Tools** > **Network Troubleshooting**. Correct any issues identified in the test result.

General Troubleshooting
GP 9, GP 10

November 2011
6-12

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Control Panel Calibration

Panel diagnostics includes various tests that help troubleshoot issues with the display or buttons. A touchscreen calibration routine is available to align touching the screen to the on screen display. Always calibrate the touchscreen after replacing the Control Panel.

NOTE: If you are unable to navigate the menus, press and hold the Power Saver button for 5 seconds, then press and release the Pause button to reset the touchscreen to factory defaults and initiate a touchscreen calibration routine.

Procedure

1. From the Printer Control menu, touch **Printer** > **Tools** > **Setup** > **Service Tools** > **Panel Diagnostics**.
2. A list of tests is displayed on the Panel Diagnostics menu.
   - LCD Pixel Test
   - Touch Panel Test
   - Touch Panel Calibration
   - Button Test
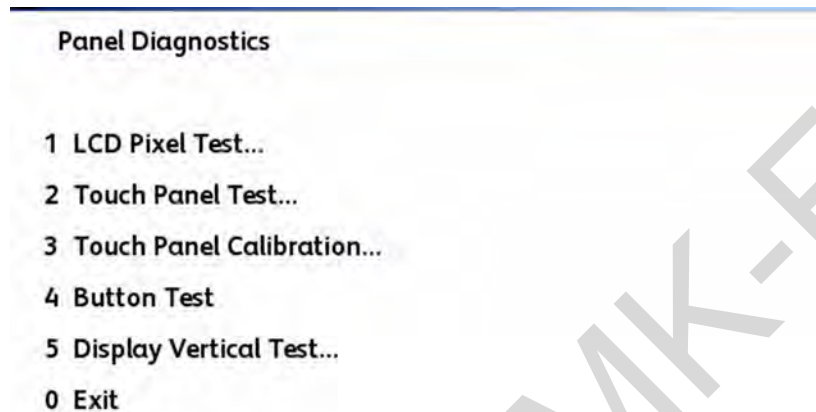   - Display Vertical Test
   - LED Test
   - Exit

Figure 1 Control Panel Calibration

3. Touch the desired test on the Control Panel to perform the test.
4. To exit any test while the test is in progress, press the **Pause** button.
5. To exit Panel Diagnostics, touch **Exit**.

GP 11 Reset Faults

Reset Faults allows customer to quickly reset "tech rep faults" parameters to zero when directed by phone support.

Reset Faults is used after a defective part has been replaced.

Procedure

1. From the printer Control Panel menu, touch **Printer** > **Tools** > **Setup** > **Service Tools** > **Reset Faults**.
2. Touch **Reset Faults** to start the process.

Figure 1 Reset Faults

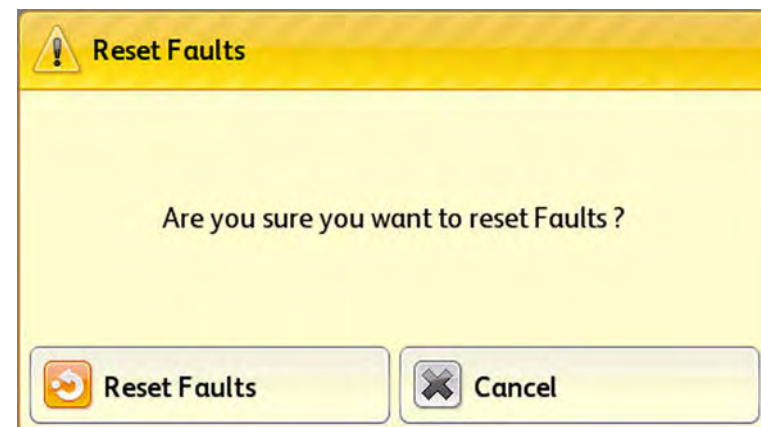3. A prompt appears to confirm the reset request. Touch **Reset Faults**.

Figure 2 Confirming Reset Faults

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-13

General Troubleshooting

GP 10, GP 11

4. The display returns to the previous screen with new life counter information for the reset component.
5. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Service Tools menu.
6. A completion screen is displayed when the reset process is complete.

Figure 3 Completing Reset Faults

GP 12 Reset HFSI Counter

NOTE: Reset HFSI Counter can also be accessed using dc135 CRU/HFSI Status and Reset.

Reset HFSI Counter allows Customer Service Engineer (CSE) to quickly reset the printer's HFSI (High Frequency Service Items) parameters to zero following a service replacement.

The CSE is able to enter Service Tools, select the HFSI item, read the current count, and reset the count to zero if the item is replaced.

Procedure

1. From the printer Control Panel menu, touch **Printer** > **Tools** > **Setup** > **Service Tools** > **Reset HFSI Counters**.
2. Select the item to reset.
3. Touch **Reset Counter**.

Figure 1 Selecting the Component

General Troubleshooting
GP 11, GP 12

November 2011
6-14

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

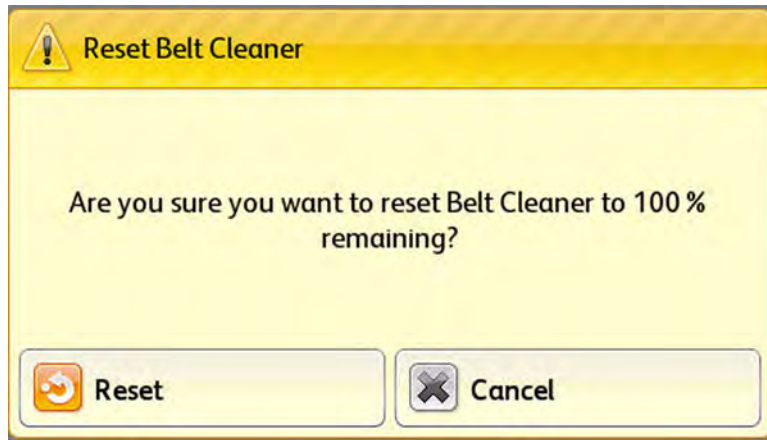4. A prompt appears to confirm the reset request. Touch **Reset**.

Figure 2 Resetting the Component

5. The display returns to the previous screen with new life counter information for the reset component.
6. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Service Tools menu.

Figure 3 Exiting Reset HFSI Counter

GP 13 Printer Not Ready

"Printer not ready" is defined as any condition where the printer is not capable of performing its basic tasks. This does not include failure of ancillary devices (Finishers, Paper Trays). "Not ready" ranges from a printer that is dead, without any indication of power, to a printer that appears ready but does not respond to either Control Panel commands or Network input.

Procedure

The first step is to categorize the problem. Decide which of the following condition best describes the problem:

- Dead Machine
- Does not complete Boot-up
- Boots up; does not respond to Control Panel
- Boots up; does not print (or other Network problem)

Dead Machine

If the machine shows no sign of power (fans or motors running, backlight on UI display, LEDs on Control panel), check for AC line voltage at the Finisher Outlet.

1. If AC is not present, go to the AC Power RAP.
2. If AC is present check for:
   - STBY +5VDC Power
   - +5VDC Power
   - +24VDC Power

If the UI remains blank, go to Power On Self Test (POST).

Does not complete Boot-up

Failure to complete the boot routine can be caused by corrupt software or mismatched software versions. GP 21 (Firmware Update) explains how to reload s/w.

Some boot-up failures may be caused by structural flaws in a command sent to the machine. In these cases, it is sometimes possible to bypass or delete the offending code during the startup process. Refer to GP 14 (Intermittent Problems) Special Boot Modes. Take note of the Cautions in the procedure.

Boot failures can also be caused by hardware failures in the I/P Board, or communication failures between the I/P Board and the rest of the printer. The I/P PWB has a 7-segment LED that changes state as the boot-up progresses. See Power On Self Test (POST) for details.

Boots up; does not respond to Control Panel

Check the following:

1. Refer to BSD 2.1 Control Panel.
2. Check the UI Cable between the I/P PWB and the UI I/F PWB for damage or loose connections.
3. Check the connections of the wiring and PWBs within the Control Panel Assembly.
4. If the check is good, replace the Control Panel Assembly (REP 19.10). If the problem continues, replace the I/P PWB (REP 35.1).

Boots up; does not print (or other Network problem)

Go to the GP 18 (Network Printing Simulation).

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-15

General Troubleshooting

GP 12, GP 13

GP 14 Intermittent Problems

This is not an exact procedure, but a set of recommended actions that use the resources of the service manual to help locate the cause of an intermittent problem.

1. Check the error logs. Recent service actions may provide information about the problem. For example, a component that was recently replaced to correct another problem may cause the new intermittent problem.

2. Run the printer in a mode that exercises the suspect function. The printer may fail more frequently or may fail completely under these conditions. Look for signs of failure or abnormal operation. An intermittent problem is usually associated with a fault code, a jam code, or some other observable symptom.

3. Using the troubleshooting procedure associated with the symptom of the intermittent problem, examine all applicable parts. Look for:
   - contamination, such as a feed roller that has a build up of dirt or toner
   - wear, such as gear teeth that are rounded or have excessive backlash
   - HFSI, even if they are not near or have not exceeded life values
   - chafing wires, especially against moving components
   - misaligned, misadjusted, or incorrectly installed components
   - slow or slipping clutches; slow or binding solenoids
   - damaged components
   - excessive heat, or symptoms of excessive heat, such as the discoloration of a component
   - loose cables or wires
   - packing materials not removed

4. Using the troubleshooting procedure associated with symptoms of the intermittent problem, perform all adjustments related to the applicable parts listed in the troubleshooting table. Verify adjustments can be made, there is an adequate range of adjustment, and the adjustment is set at or near the nominal value. Any abnormality observed may indicate the cause of the problem. For example, a component is adjusted to the nominal value, but it is at the limit of the adjustment range. This is not normal and may indicate of the cause of the problem.

5. Using Service Diagnostics, operate all applicable parts listed in the troubleshooting table associated with the intermittent problem. Observe the components for any symptoms of abnormal operation, such as a hesitation, or an unusual sound.

6. Check that the AC and DC power are within specification (refer to Electrical Specifications in Introduction Chapter).

7. Get technical advice or assistance when it is appropriate. This will depend upon the situation and the established local procedures.

8. Examine the defective parts associated with the failing function. Refer to the parts list and wiring diagrams to determine part interactions.

9. Perform any adjustments available for the related parts. As with the applicable parts, adjustments should fall within normal tolerances.

10. Operate all of the components that are not in the RAP, but are associated with the function that is failing with in Diagnostics, refer to the BSDs. Observe the components for any symptoms of abnormal operation, such as a hesitation, or an unusual sound.

11. Replace any components or consumables that are known to be a frequent cause of the problem. When doing this, consider the cost and time required. If the suspected item is inexpensive, can be installed quickly, and has a high probability of resolving the problem, then it is reasonable to replace it.

12. Leave an accurate and detailed record of your actions in the service log. Describe what you have observed, what actions you took, and the recommended next steps.

General Troubleshooting

GP 14

November 2011

6-16

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

GP 15 Media Jam and the Paper Path

Media-Based Problems

1. Check that the correct type of media is being used; for the correct media types and weights, see Media and Tray Specifications in the Introduction Chapter. The customer should be using a quality laser printer paper. The printer may have trouble picking glossy or overly smooth paper.
2. Use only Xerox Premium Transparency Film in this printer.
3. Inspect the media for bent, torn, or folded corners.
4. Check the media path for obstructions or debris.
5. Ensure that the correct media type is set in the Control Panel.
6. Ensure the Pick and Feed Rollers are clean and not excessively worn.
7. Try printing from a different tray to ensure problem is not tray specific.
8. Try printing on a different media. Not all media that fall within specifications will feed reliably.
9. Ensure that the paper guides are set correctly.
10. Ensure that the media is a supported type for the tray. See Media and Tray Specifications for the correct media types, sizes and weights for each tray.
11. Load a fresh ream of paper in the tray.

Multiple-Sheet Pick

1. Ensure that the media is in good condition and is listed on the Recommended Media List (www.xerox.com/paper) as supported; quality office printer paper works best.
2. Ensure that the printer is printing within its environmental specifications by printing and reviewing the Status page.
3. Remove the tray and remove, fan, and reload the media. Ensure that the guides are securely against the paper and the tray has not been over filled.
4. Try loading paper from a fresh ream, fan the paper, and then insert into the tray or flip existing paper over.
5. Check the tray's Retard Roller for damage.
6. Try printing from a different tray to verify if problem is tray specific.
7. Clean the Feed Rollers with a clean, dry, lint-free wipe.
8. Replace the Feed Rollers and Friction Clutch.
   - Tray 2 Feed Roller (REP 9.7)
   - Tray 2 Friction Clutch (REP 9.8)
   - Tray 3/4/5 Feed Roller (REP 10.6)
   - Tray 3/4/5 Friction Clutch (REP 10.7)
9. Replace the Tray.

Mis-Pick

1. Check that the correct type of media for the tray is being used and the paper guides are set correctly.
2. Remove, fan, and reload the media. Ensure that the tray has not been over filled.
3. Try loading paper from a fresh ream, fan the paper, and then insert into the tray or flip existing paper over.
4. Clean the Feed Rollers with a clean, moistened with water, lint-free wipe.
5. Troubleshoot the pick assembly.

Skewed Image

1. The image area is not parallel, Skewed, with the sides of the page but the printer neither jams nor displays an error code.
2. Remove the tray and ensure the paper guides are set correctly.
3. Check that the correct type of media for the tray is being used.
4. Ensure that the tray has not been over filled. (Skewed images are a common defect when Tray 1 (MPT) is overfilled.)
5. Check the paper path for scraps of paper or other debris.
6. Verify the Feed Rollers are installed correctly.
7. Clean the Feed Rollers with a clean, moistened with water, lint-free wipe.
8. Troubleshoot the pick assembly.
9. If the skew is minimal perform the skew adjustment.

Damaged Prints

The printed page exits the printer either wrinkled, creased, or torn. The printer neither jams nor displays an error code.

1. Stop the page at various points in the media path to determine where the media becomes damaged.
2. Try using the next heaviest type of paper.
3. Feed paper through the printer from each tray. Is the paper damaged when fed out of one tray but not when fed out of the others? If so, inspect the tray for damage, ensure that the media guides are set correctly and verify that the proper media is being used.
4. If media shows damage from all trays, check for a problem in registration area of the media path.
5. Inspect the tray and media path for debris or broken components.

Wrinkled Envelopes

Envelope wrinkling of varying severity can sometimes occur. In general, envelope wrinkling is considered a laser technology limitation due to the fusing process which relies on heat and pressure to bond toner to the media. The #10 Commercial envelopes are particularly susceptible to wrinkling.

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-17

General Troubleshooting

GP 15

Testing different manufacturer's envelopes demonstrated that some brands of #10 Commercial envelopes exhibit less wrinkling when loaded face down with the flap oriented to the right side of Tray 1 (MPT) not the left as indicated on the tray label.

1. Check the media path for obstructions or debris.
2. Check that the paper guides are set correctly.
3. Check that the Tray 1 (MPT) has not been over filled.
4. Test envelopes from other manufacturers to find the best result.

Fuser Jams

1. Check that the Fuser is properly seated, locked, and operates normally.
2. Ensure that the paper is in good condition and is listed on the Paper Tips page as supported media. Try loading new media from a fresh ream.
3. Ensure that only supported transparency film is being used.
4. Check that the printer is operating within its environmental specifications by using the Printer Status Page.
5. Ensure that the loaded media matches the Control Panel settings.
6. Are the margins on the page greater than 5 mm?
7. Check the Fuser area for debris.
8. Visually inspect the Fuser baffle for burrs.
9. Perform the Fuser Motor test in Service Diagnostics, dc330 Component Control, Chain 010.

Exit Jams

1. Ensure the paper is in good condition and is the correct type for the printer. See Media and Tray Specifications in Introduction Chapter for the correct media types, sizes and weights for each tray.
2. Ensure the printer is within its operating environmental specifications.
3. If media is showing excessive curl when exiting, try turning the media over, loading new media from a fresh ream, or a different type of media.
4. Ensure that the loaded media matches the Control Panel settings.
5. Is the jam caused by a heavy, stiff paper being used for two-sided printing? In such cases, use a lighter weight paper.
6. If visible, check and clean the paper path of all debris or scraps of paper.
7. Does the Exit Roller turn? Perform the Duplex Motor test in Service Diagnostics, dc330 Component Control, Chain 077.
8. Refer to RAP 377.907 (Duplex Wait Sensor Static Jam) for troubleshooting duplex jams if the Duplex Motor test fails.

Paper Size Detection

Tray 1

Paper width (size in fast scan direction) is sensed by the voltage corresponding to the Tray 1 (MPT) Paper Size Sensor resistance. Tray 1 (MPT) Paper Size Sensor resistance is determined by the position of the front and rear side guides. Some variation in values is normal within the specified range.

Table 1 Paper Size Switch Output Values for Tray 1 (MPT)

Paper Size	Voltage (V)	AD Value Change
Post Card	2.676 - 2.732	824.958 - 851.600
5.5" x 8.5" SEF	2.246 - 2.302	691.590 - 718.233
A5 SEF	2.156 - 2.212	663.708 - 690.350
B5 SEF	1.788 - 1.843	549.488 - 576.131
8" x 10" SEF	1.636 - 1.692	502.457 - 529.099
8.5" x 11" SEF (Letter) & x 13" & x 14"	1.503 - 1.559	461.304 - 487.947
A4 SEF	1.484 - 1.540	455.425 - 482.068
7.25" x 10.5" LEF	0.972 - 1.028	296.694 - 323.337
B5 LEF	0.975 - 1.031	297.534 - 324.176
B4 SEF		
16K LEF (Taiwan)	0.867 - 0.922	263.940 - 290.583
8K SEF (Taiwan)		
16K LEF (China)	0.834 - 0.890	253.862 - 280.504
8K SEF (China)		
11" x 17" SEF	0.732 - 0.788	222.284 - 248.926
8.5" x 11" LEF (Letter)		
A4 LEF	0.541 - 0.597	163.159 - 189.801
A3 SEF		
12.6" x 19.2" SEF	0.415 - 0.470	123.854 - 150.496
13" x 19" (x18")	0.308 - 0.364	90.932 - 117.574
SRA3	0.292 - 0.348	85.893 - 112.535

NOTE: *Paper length (size in slow scan direction) is sensed by measuring how long paper takes to pass Registration Sensor.*

General Troubleshooting

GP 15

November 2011

6-18

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
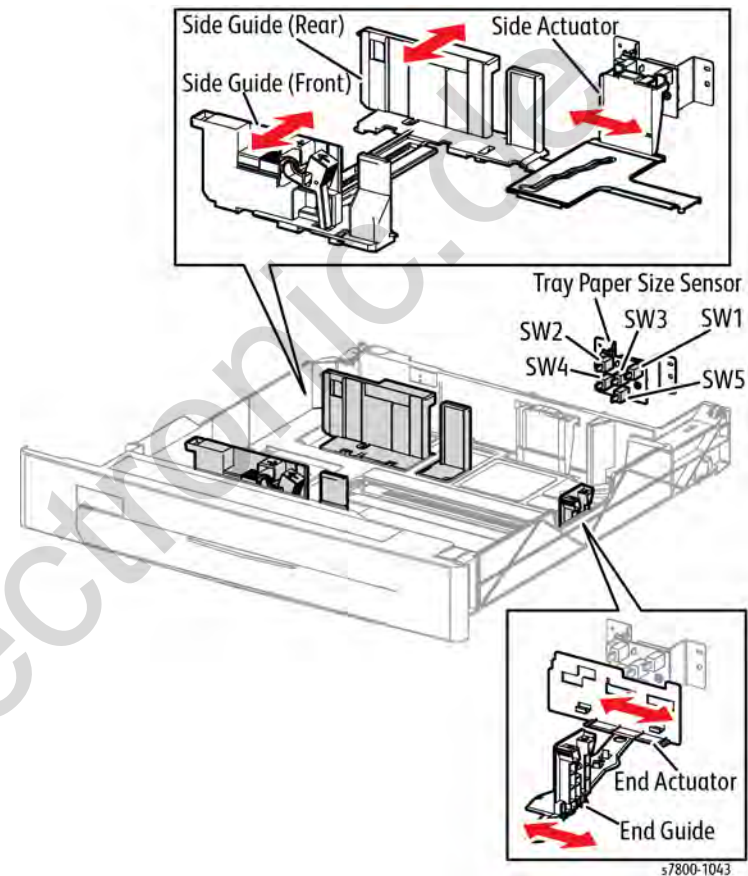
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Tray 2

For Tray 2, media size is detected by the state of five paper size switches. Media size is sensed by the voltage corresponding to the combined resistance of SW1 through SW4 and the state of SW5 (On/Off). A failed or jammed switch effects the printer's ability to accurately detect media size or presence in the tray.

Included in the table are the expected values for voltage readings at J417-B4. Also listed are the range of A/D converter values. Any combination other than the ones listed result in an undetermined size.

Table 2 Paper Size Switch Output Values Tray 2

Paper Size	SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5	Voltage at J417-B4	AD Value
No Tray	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	3.08±0.066	922-989
A5 SEF 5.5" x 8.5" SEF (*1)	Off	Off	On	Off	Off	2.671±0.066	797-857
B5 SEF	Off	Off	On	On	On	2.468±0.066	735-796
8.5" x 13" SEF	Off	On	Off	On	Off	2.464±0.066	610-671
8.5" x 14" SEF	Off	On	Off	On	On		
A4 SEF	Off	On	On	Off	Off	1.864±0.066	548-609
8.5" x 11" SEF	Off	On	On	Off	On		
A4 LEF	On	Off	On	Off	Off	1.079±0.066	304-365
A3 SEF	On	Off	On	On	Off	0.881± 0.066	244-303
B5 LEF 7.25" x 10.5" LEF (*1)	On	On	Off	Off	On	0.691± 0.066	184-243
8K SEF (*2)	On	On	Off	On	Off	0.493±0.066	124-183
B4 SEF	On	On	Off	On	On		
8.5" x 11" LEF	On	On	On	Off	Off	0.300±0.066	64-123
16K LEF (*2)/ 7.25" x 10.5" LEF (*1)	On	On	On	Off	On		
11" x 17" SEF	On	On	On	On	On	0.106±0.066	0-63

*1 Paper size is changed in diag.
*2 System setting makes possible changing between GCO and TFX sizes

Figure 1 Tray 2 Paper Size Detection

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-19

General Troubleshooting

GP 15

Trays 3 through 5

For optional Trays 3 through 5, media size is detected by the state of five paper size switches located at the rear of the chassis. Media size is sensed by the voltage corresponding to the combined resistance of SW1 through SW4 and the state of SW5 (On/Off). A failed or jammed switch effects the printer's ability to accurately detect media size or presence in the tray.

Included in the table are the expected values for voltage readings at J548-14, J549-B11, and J549-B17 respectively. Also listed are the range of A/D converter values. Any combination other than the ones listed result in an undetermined size.

Table 3 Paper Size Switch Output Values Trays 3 through 5 (3TM)

Paper Size	SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5	Voltage	AD Value
No Tray	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	4.66±0.03	237-247
A5 SEF 5.5" x 8.5" SEF (*1)	Off	Off	On	Off	Off	4.01±0.03	199-214
B5 SEF	Off	Off	On	On	On	3.69±0.03	184-198
8.5" x 13" SEF	Off	On	Off	On	Off	3.07±0.03	153-167
8.5" x 14" SEF	Off	On	Off	On	On		
A4 SEF	Off	On	On	Off	Off	2.75±0.03	137-152
8.5" x 11" SEF	Off	On	On	Off	On		
8" x 10" SEF	Off	On	On	On	On	2.44±0.03	122-136
12.6" x 19.2" SEF/ 13" x 19" SEF (*1)	On	Off	Off	Off	On	2.15±0.03	107-121
SRA3 SEF/ 13" x 18" SEF/ 2" x 18" SEF (*1)	On	Off	Off	On	On	1.83±0.03	92-106
A4 LEF	On	Off	On	Off	Off	1.52±0.03	77-91
A3 SEF	On	Off	On	On	Off	1.21±0.03	61-76
B5 LEF 7.25" x 10.5" LEF (*1)	On	On	Off	Off	On	0.91±0.03	46-60
8K SEF (*2)	On	On	Off	On	Off	0.60±0.03	31-45
B4 SEF	On	On	Off	On	On		
8.5" x 11" LEF	On	On	On	Off	Off	0.30±0.03	16-30
16K LEF (*2)/ 7.25" x 10.5" LEF (*1)	On	On	On	Off	On		
11" x 17" SEF	On	On	On	On	On	0.00±0.03	0-15
*1 Paper size is changed in diag.							
*2 System setting makes possible changing between GCO and TFX sizes							

Table 4 Paper Size Switch Output Values Trays 3 through 5 (TTM)

Paper Size	SW1	SW3	AD Value
No Tray	Off	Off	237-247
B5 / 7.25" x 10.5"	Off	On	168-230
A4 (210 x 297mm)	On	On	0-91
Letter (8.5"x11")	On	Off	91-167

GP 16 USB Port Disabled

USB Ports can be Enabled/Disabled in Centreware® Internet Services (CWIS) by the System Administrator.

Procedure

Log into CWIS as the System Administrator and verify the status of the USB Ports.

General Troubleshooting
GP 15, GP 16

November 2011
6-20

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

GP 17 USB Port Testing

In situations where USB communications fail, test the printer's USB Port directly using a USB cable and a second, known good, USB Port. A successful test using this procedure eliminates the printer's USB Port as the root cause.

Initial Actions

- Check that the driver software is properly installed on the host.
- Make sure the USB cable is connected at both ends and is serviceable.
- Print a Configuration page and verify that USB 2.0 is enabled in the printer's NVRAM.

    NOTE: The testing procedure was developed for Windows XP. If a different operating system is in use, adapt the steps as necessary.

USB Port Verification

1. Verify that the printer is Ready.
2. Insert the "Software and Product Documentation" CD-ROM into the computer.
3. If the installer autoruns, exit the installer window.
4. Connect a USB cable between the printer and computer's USB Ports. The computer automatically detects the new hardware and creates a driver.

NOTE: If the driver is not installed on the computer, locate the driver files on the CDROM. Once the files are located, the computer installs the driver and automatically configures it to match the printer's feature set.

5. On the computer, click **Start** > **Settings** > **Printers and Faxes**.
6. Locate the printer being tested, right-click and from the pull-down menu, select **Properties**.
7. Open the **General** tab and click the **Print Test Page** button to generate the test print. If the test page is printed, the USB port is functioning normally.

GP 18 Network Printing Simulation

Purpose

This procedure details a method of troubleshooting network printing problems.

Prerequisites

- Crossover Cable and a PWS equipped with a Network Interface Card.
- User software CD or driver files downloaded and extracted to a folder on the PWS.
- Windows 2000/Windows XP

Procedure

Setup

1. Print the Configuration Report. Refer to GP 2.
2. Configure the PWS IP Address:
    a. Right click on the **My Network Places** icon.
    b. Select **Properties** to bring up the Network and Dial-up Connections window.
    c. Right click on **Local Area Connection** and select **Properties**.
    d. Select the **General** tab and scroll down to Internet Protocol (TCP/IP). Highlight **TCP/IP** and select **Properties**.
    e. Select the **Use the following IP address** radio button.
    f. Enter an **IP address** one digit different than the machine IP address listed on the Configuration Report (ex., if the machine IP address is 12.138.147.44, enter 12.138.147.45 or 12.138.147.43).

        NOTE: In some DHCP systems, this may come up as 0.0.0.0

    g. Enter 255.255.255.0 for **Subnet mask**.
3. Connect the PWS to the printer with the Crossover Cable.
4. Click the Windows **Start** button.
5. Select **Settings**, then **Printers and Faxes**.
6. Select **Add Printer**.
7. On the **Add Printer Wizard** screen, click **Next**.
8. On the next screen, select **Local printer**, then click **Next**.
9. When the **Add Printer Wizard** asks you to select the printer port, select **Create a new port**. In the Type: menu, select **Standard TCP/IP Port**, then click **Next**. This will open the **Add Standard TCP/IP Printer Port Wizard**. Click **Next**.
10. Enter the IP address of the printer. Click **Next**.
11. Select **Custom**, then click on **Settings...**
12. in the **Protocol** box, select **LPR**. In the **LPR Settings** box, type **print** for **Queue Name**:, then click **OK**.
13. Click **Next**. Click **Finish** to return to the **Add Printer Wizard**.
14. If the printer driver was previously loaded on the PWS, select the printer from the list and click **Next**. Otherwise, click **Have Disk**. Print Drivers can be found on the customer's User Software CD. The drivers can be downloaded from the Controller via Web Tools. The latest driver can also be downloaded from the Xerox Website. Navigate to the CD or downloaded driver for your PWS' operating system. Click **OK**.

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011
6-21

General Troubleshooting
GP 17, GP 18

15. On the **Name Your Printer** screen, enter a name for the printer. Do not set this printer as the default. Click **Next**.

16. Select **Do not share...**

17. Select **Yes** when asked if you want to print a test page. Correct printing indicates a functioning network connection.

Using the Simulator

To use this simulator tool on different machines, modify the Setup as follows:

1. Print a new **System Settings List** (Configuration Report).

2. Reconfigure the PWS IP Address per step 2 in **Setup**.

3. Click the Windows **Start** button.

4. Select **Settings**, then **Printers and Faxes**.

5. Right-click on the name of the test printer you created, and select **Properties**

6. Select the **Ports** tab, then click on **Configure Port...**

7. Enter the printer's IP address then click on **OK**.

GP 19 Network Troubleshooting

This procedure details a method of troubleshooting network printing problems.

Required Tools

- Crossover Cable and a PWS equipped with a Network Interface Card.
- User software CD or driver files downloaded and extracted to a folder on the PWS.
- Windows 2000/ Windows XP/ Windows 7/ Windows Vista

Procedure

Setup

1. Print the Configuration Report.

2. Configure the PWS IP Address:

   a. Right click on the **My Network Places** icon.

   b. Select **Properties** to bring up the Network and Dial-up Connections window.

   c. Right click on **Local Area Connectio**n and select **Properties**.

   d. Select the **General** tab and scroll down to Internet Protocol (TCP/IP). Highlight TCP/IP and select Properties.

   e. Select the Use the following IP address radio button.

   f. Enter an IP address one digit different than the machine IP address listed on the Configuration Report (ex., if the machine IP address is 12.138.147.44, enter 12.138.147.45 or 12.138.147.43).

   g. Enter 255.255.255.0 for **Subnet mask**.

   NOTE: In some DHCP, this value may come up as 0.0.0.0.

3. Connect the PWS to the printer with the Crossover Cable.

4. Click the Windows **Start** button.

5. Select **Settings**, then **Printers and Faxes**.

6. Select **Add Printer**.

7. On the **Add Printer Wizard** screen, click **Next**.

8. On the next screen, select **Local printer**, then click **Next**.

9. When the **Add Printer Wizard** asks you to select the printer port, select **Create a new port**. In the Type: menu, select **Standard TCP/IP Port**, then click **Next**. This will open the **Add Standard TCP/IP Printer Port Wizard**. Click **Next**.

10. Enter the IP address of the printer. Click **Next**.

11. Select **Custom**, then click on **Settings...**

12. In the **Protocol** box, select **LPR**. In the **LPR Settings** box, type print for Q**ueue Name**:, then click **OK**.

13. Click **Next**. Click **Finish** to return to the **Add Printer Wizard**.

14. If the printer driver was previously loaded on the PWS, select the printer from the list and click **Next**. Otherwise, click **Have Disk**. Print Drivers can be found on the customer's User Software CD. The drivers can be downloaded from the Controller via Web Tools. The latest driver can also be downloaded from the Xerox Website. Navigate to the CD or downloaded driver for your PWS' operating system. Click **OK**.

15. On the **Name Your Printer** screen, enter a name for the printer. Do not set this printer as the default. Click **Next**.

16. Select **Do not share...**

General Troubleshooting

GP 18, GP 19

November 2011

6-22

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

17. Select **Yes** when asked if you want to print a test page. Correct printing indicates a functioning network connection.

Using the Simulator

To use this simulator tool on different machines, modify the Setup as follows:

1. Print the Configuration Report.
2. Reconfigure the PWS IP Address per step 2 in Setup.
3. Click the Windows **Start** button.
4. Select **Settings**, then **Printers and Faxes**.
5. Right-click on the name of the test printer you created, and select **Properties**.
6. Select the **Ports** tab, then click on **Configure Port...**
7. Enter the printer's IP address then click on **OK**.

Windows Ethernet Port Verification

1. Connect a crossover cable between the printer and computer's Ethernet Ports.
2. Verify that the printer is Ready.
3. From the computer menu, click **Start** -> **Run** at the computer to access the **Run** dialog.
4. In the **Run**, type in **cmd** and click **OK** to launch the MS-DOS command window.
5. At the MS_DOS command prompt, type **ipconfig** and press **Enter** to display the computer's **IP Address**, **Subnet Mask**, and **Default Gateway**.
6. Print the Configuration page to verify that TCP/IP is enabled and obtain the current TCP/IP values stored in the printer's NVRAM.

   NOTE: Configure the printer's TCP/IP network parameters to enable direct communication with the computer.

7. Disable **DHCP/BOOTP** and **AutoIP** on the printer.
8. Select an IP address for the printer that matches the computer, except for the last field, which must be unique.
9. Edit the printer's **Gateway** and **Subnet Mask** to match the computer.
10. At the MS_DOS command prompt, type **ping** followed by a **space** and the printer's IP address, and then press **Enter**. If the number of packets sent and received match, the Ethernet Port is functional. If the request times out and fails to reply, either the cable or the port is defective.

Ethernet Port Verification for LOCAL LINK Default IP Addresses

An alternate method is required to test the Ethernet port when the PC's IP address falls within the range 169.254.xxx.xxx. PCs that have not been configured for a specific network default to a "LOCAL LINK" value within the 169.254.xxx.xxx range.

NOTE: To comply with industry standards, ColorQube products cannot be manually configured for IP addresses within the LOCAL LINK range.

NOTE: Always print the Configuration page to obtain a record of the printer settings before changing the IP address. After testing the printer, be sure to restore the printer's original network settings.

1. Connect a crossover cable between the PC and printer.
2. Verify the printer is Ready.
3. Use the printer's control panel to enable **AutoIP**:
   a. From the Control Panel menu, select **Printer Setup** > **Connection Setup** > **Network Setup** > **TCP/IPv4**.
   b. Select and set **AutoIP** to **On**.
   c. Exit the menu so the printer is Ready.
4. Reset the printer to cause AutoIP to assign a new IP address (cycle power or from the **Shut Down** menu, select **Restart Printer**).
5. After the printer's IP address is set, test communication by sending the "PING" command.
6. If the test fails, install a different cable and retest.

Mac OS X Ethernet Port Verification

1. Turn the printer On and wait until it is Ready.
2. To check the computer's TCP/IP settings, use the Apple menu to select **System Preferences**.
3. Select **Network**.
4. Select **Show Built-in Ethernet**.
5. Click the **TCP/IP** tab and record the computer's IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Gateway.
6. Print the Configuration page and verify that TCP/IP is enabled on the printer.
7. Select an IP address for the printer that matches the computer, except for the last field, which must be unique.
8. Edit the printer's **Gateway** and **Subnet Mask** to exactly match the computer's.
9. Connect a crossover cable between the Ethernet Ports on the printer and the Mac.
10. Test the application using **Network Utility** by double-clicking the hard drive icon.
11. Select **Applications** > **Utilities** > **Network Utility**.
12. Click the **PING** tab.
13. Enter the printer's IP address.
14. Configure the utility to ping the printer four times. The test will end after four attempts.
15. Click the **PING** button to complete the test.
16. If the number of packets sent and received match, the test was successful and the Ethernet port is functioning. If the request times out and fails, the cable or the port are malfunctioning.

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011
6-23

General Troubleshooting
GP 19

Obtaining Serial Back Channel Trace

In rare cases the printer may exit unusual behavior that is difficult to troubleshoot. In such cases, if feasible, it can be useful to obtain a Back Channel Trace from the printer's on-board serial port. The Back Channel Trace, lists step-by-step what the printer is doing up to the point that an error occurs. The trace may offer clues to help troubleshoot the problem.

Required Tools

- Computer with a serial port or a USB to Serial DB9 adaptor
- Serial Null Modem Cable - P/N 600T80375
- Serial Adapter Cable - P/N 600T80374

Procedure

1. Connect the serial cable to the computer. Serial port settings are **115.2 kbaud**, **8 bits**, **None Parity**, **1 Stop bit**, and **Hardware Control**.

2. Turn Off the printer.

3. Connect the serial cable with adapter to the 5-pin connector (J14). The label **THIS SIDE UP** of the serial port adapter should face towards the back of the printer.

4. Start up a terminal program such as in MS Window's HyperTerminal (usually located in **Programs** > **Accessories** > **Communications** > **HyperTerminal**). Ensure the serial port settings, usually COM1: is correct.

5. Turn On the printer.

The trace should appear in the terminal dialog window. Examine the trace to troubleshoot the problem. Save the trace as a file, if necessary.

NOTE: Additional detail instructions are available on GSN web site, library #9774.

GP 20 HyperTerminal Setup for Controller Communication

Purpose

This procedure allows you to connect your PWS directly to the CCS communication port on the I/P Board.

Procedure

To configure your PWS for a HyperTerminal connection, perform the following:

1. In the Task bar at the bottom left of your PWS, select **Start**.
2. Select **All Programs**.
3. Select **Accessories**.
4. Select **Communications**.
5. Select **HyperTerminal**.
6. If a **Default Telnet Program?** dialog box appears, select **No**.
7. When the **Connection Description** dialog box appears, enter **SBC** in the **Name** space.
8. In the **Connect To** dialog box, select **COM1** in the **Connect using:** pull-down
9. Ensure that the following are set in the **COM1 Properties/Port Settings** window:
   - **Bits per second**: = 115200
   - **Data bits:** = 8
   - **Parity:** = None
   - **Stop bits:** = 1
   - **Flow Control:** = None
10. Select **Apply**, then select **OK**.

General Troubleshooting
GP 19, GP 20

November 2011
6-24

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

GP 21 Firmware Update

NOTE: When performing an upgrade, clone customer configuration settings before upgrading the firmware.

Cloning Printer Configuration Using CWIS

Cloning stores system configuration data in a .dlm file. The .dlm file is used to duplicate one system's configuration onto another printer or restore configuration data after a service procedure. All printers sharing a clone file must have the same software version. Select all default information when creating the clone file.

Procedure

1. In a web browser, enter the printer IP address.
2. In the upper right corner, click **Login**.
3. In the User ID field, enter **admin** (default User ID).
4. In the Password field, enter **1111** (default password).
5. Click the **Login** button.
6. From the top menu, click **Properties**.
7. Under the Configuration Overview -> Cloning page, click **View**.
8. On the Cloning page, verify all boxes are checked.
9. Click the **Clone** button.
10. A progress bar is displayed on the bottom of the page.
11. Right-click the **Cloning.dlm** link to save the file to appropriate location.

Firmware Update Using CWIS

NOTE: Download the correct firmware file from the Xerox support web site.

Procedure

1. In a web browser, enter the printer IP address.
2. In the upper right corner, click **Login**.
3. In the User ID field, enter **admin** (default User ID).
4. In the Password field, enter **1111** (default password).
5. Click the **Login** button.
6. From the top menu, click **Properties**.
7. From the Properties menu on the left, expand General Setup.
8. Expand Machine Software and select Manual Upgrade.
9. Click the **Browse** button to locate the .dlm file.
10. Click the **Open** button.
11. Click the **Install Software** button to download the firmware to the printer.
12. A progress bar appears on the bottom of the web browser.
13. A File has been submitted window appears on screen.
14. The Control Panel displays the Software Upgrade screen to indicate subsystem update progress.
15. When the firmware update process is complete, the printer will reboot.

Firmware Restore Using AltBoot

Altboot restores system firmware. Use this procedure when the printer has hung and no other method to return the system to operation has succeeded. AltBoot resets system configuration to its default values. Restore customer settings after the system returns to Ready To Print.

<div align="center">

CAUTION

</div>

Do not reboot or turn Off the printer during the restore process. The printer automatically reboots when the process is complete.

To prepare the USB thumb drive for an AltBoot restore, create an ALTBOOT folder, in the root directory. The folder name must be all uppercase. Next, using Notepad or similar utility, create a zero-length file in the ALTBOOT folder called FORCED_UPGRADE with no extension. Again, this file must reside in the ALTBOOT folder and be named exactly as shown. Finally, copy the latest firmware file (*.dlm) to the ALTBOOT folder.

Procedure

1. Turn the printer Off.
2. Insert the prepared USB thumb drive in the USB Port on the printer's rear panel.
3. Turn the printer On. The printer reads the USB port and begins the restore process.
   a. The splash screen displays the ENERGY STAR logo while the printer reads the thumb drive.
   b. The restore process begins with Check Firmware Version being displayed.
   c. Next, the Software Upgrade screen is displayed. Depending on the system configuration (Trays, Finisher) the process can require approximately 20 minutes. The Software Upgrade screen changes to reflect the current subsystem being restored.
   d. After the firmware update process is complete, the AltBoot Complete screen is displayed instructing you to remove the USB thumb drive.
4. Remove the USB thumb drive from the printer's USB Port.
5. Wait for the printer to reboot and return to Ready To Print.

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-25

General Troubleshooting

GP 21

GP22 Operating System and Application Problems

Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows 7/ Vista, Windows Server Troubleshooting

NOTE: *For Windows XP, select Classic Look or Windows XP procedures will not match the following procedures.*

1. To select Classic Look, from the Start menu, select **Start** > **Settings** > **Control Panel** > **Taskbar and Start Menu**.
2. Select the **Start Menu** tab and then **Classic Start Menu**.
3. Click **OK**.

This troubleshooting section assumes you have completed the following tasks.

- Loaded a Phaser printer PCL or PostScript printer driver.
- Printed and kept a current copy of the Configuration page.

Verify Settings

1. Verify the settings on the Configuration page.
   a. Get Address is set to: DHCP, Panel, DHCP/Autonet, BOOTP, and RARP (depending on your network configuration).
   b. Current IP Address is set correctly. (Note this address if it is assigned by Auto IP, DHCP, or BOOTP.)
   c. Subnet Mask is set correctly (if used).
   d. Default Gateway is set correctly (if used).
   e. LPR is enabled. Verify that the LPR and Port 9100 (AppSocket) settings are set as desired.
2. Verify that the client is logged on to the network and printing to the correct print queue. The user should also have access to the Phaser printer queue.

Verify Driver Installation

1. From the desktop, right-click **My Network Places**, and select **Properties**.
2. Right-click **Local Area Connection** and select **Properties**.
3. Click the **General** tab. View the list of installed network protocols to verify that TCP/IP is installed. (For more information, contact your network administrator.)
4. Click **Install** to install any components not listed, and then restart your computer.
5. From the **Start** menu, select **Start** > **Settings** > **Printers and Faxes**.
6. Right-click the printer icon, and select **Properties**.
7. Click the **Advanced** tab. Verify that the correct printer driver is installed.
8. Click the **Ports** tab. Verify that the IP Address in the Print to the Following Ports list is identical to the one on the Configuration page. You may need to click the **Configure Port** button to see the IP address. If necessary, re-select the TCP/IP number used for the printer.
9. Try to ping the printer.
10. Access the CentreWare IS.

Macintosh Troubleshooting

The following procedures eliminates cabling, communication, and connection problems. Once you complete these steps, print a test page from your software application.

NOTE: *If the job prints, no further troubleshooting is necessary. If there are print quality problems, refer to the User Guide at www.xerox.com/office/7800support.*

Macintosh Troubleshooting OS 10.3 Step-by-Step

Perform these steps only for Mac OS 10.3 and higher.

1. Open the **Network Utility** and click the **Ping** tab.
2. Enter the printer's IP address.
3. Click **Ping**. If you do not get a response, verify that your TCP/IP settings are correct for your printer and computer.

NOTE: *See also: www.xerox.com/office/7800support*

UNIX/ Linux

This section includes:

- Quick Install Steps
- Additional Resources

Your printer supports connection to a variety of UNIX platforms through the Parallel and Network interface. The workstations currently supported by CentreWare for UNIX/ Linux to a network-connected printer are:

- Sun Solaris
- IBM AIX
- Hewlett-Packard HP-UX
- Linux (i386) tested on SUSE 10.0, RedHat 9, Fedora Core1

The following procedures enable you to connect your printer using any of the supported versions of UNIX or Linux listed above.

Quick Install Steps

Perform the following procedures to set up the printer and install the appropriate drivers.

From the Printer

To set up the printer:

1. Verify that both TCP/IP protocol and the proper connector are enabled.
2. On the Control Panel, select one of these IP address options:
   - Allow the printer to set up a DHCP address
   - Enter the IP address manually
3. Print the Configuration page and keep it for reference.

General Troubleshooting
GP22

November 2011
6-26

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

From Your Computer

To install the CentreWare for Unix driver:

1. Go to www.xerox.com/office/7800drivers.
2. Select your printer, the platform your are running (UNIX), and file type (Drivers).
3. Click **Go to Downloads**.
4. From the list of provided files, download the PrinterPackageXPXX and the appropriate CentreWare printer driver for your platform <OS>XPXX 4.xx.x.tar.
   a. As root untar the Driver and Printer package, this will create two subdirectories. Cd to <O/S>InstallPackage and type **./setup** to install the driver.
   b. CD to the PrinterPackageexpxx and type **./setup** to install the printer specific data files.
   c. Type **xpadmin** to open the admin tool for creating print queues. Select the printer from the list of discovered printers you want to print to. Click on the printer icon at the top left of the screen to add a print queue.
5. Print a test page and verify the print quality of the printed page.

NOTE: *If print-quality problem exists, or your job did not print, refer to the User Guide at www.xerox.com/office/7800support.*

Additional Resources

For users that want to use the CUPS driver instead of CentreWare for Unix, access the Xerox web site for the latest CUPS ppd package at www.xerox.com/office/7800drivers. To download printer drivers:

1. Find your printer. Click the **Drivers & Downloads** link. Select the platform you are running (UNIX), and the files you would like to download (Drivers).
2. Click the **Go** button.
3. Click the CUPSPrinterPackage.
4. Untar the printer package and select the ppd for the printer you want to install.
5. Copy the file to /usr/share/cups/model/Xerox. (This is the directory for SUSE10.1. The directory may not be in the same location on other Linux versions).
6. Open the printer manager supplied for the Linux release and follow the instructions for adding a print queue.

NOTE: *The print daemon may need restarting for the print manager to see the new PPD added to the CUPS ppd directory.*

GP 23 Regional Toner Conversion

This procedure explains how to set the Geographic Region Code for the Toner Cartridge Type to the correct value.

Introduction

The Phaser 7800 printers are shipped with "Region Neutral" Toner Cartridges. The cartridges shipped with the printer are Neutral configuration.

When the first toner cartridge (any color) is replaced, the Region Code and Toner Cartridge Type in NVM are automatically changed to the same settings as the replacement cartridge.

The part numbers for replacement cartridges of the type the printer has been set to will appear on the supplies page and in low or empty replacement messages on the control panel. Once these NVM are set, the regional configuration can only be changed by sending a .ps snippet to reset the region setting to neutral.

There are three types of toner: Metered/Page Pack, which are single part numbers for each color world wide, Sold toner that is specific to the DMO market, and Sold toner that is specific to US/XE market.

If a toner cartridge of the wrong type (i.e., a "DMO" cartridge in a "XE" configured machine) is installed, it will generate a fault code and/or a message on the UI indicating toner incompatibility.

If the problem occurs after several toner replacements, the customer may have received the wrong toner in a consumables order; either because the wrong part number was ordered, or the shipment did not match the order or the toner was obtained somehow from an unauthorized region.

Resolution in this case is simple; the customer should exchange the toner for the correct part from where it was purchased.

If the wrong toner was installed at the first toner replacement after install, or if the configuration NVM have changed due to software or NVM corruption, perform the following procedure:

Procedure

1. Record the machine serial number and the number of **Total Impressions**.
2. Remove any toner cartridges that are from an incorrect region.
3. Call Phone Support or your NTS and provide the information collected in step 1.
4. You will be given a secure snippet good for up to 500 prints difference from the total impressions provided in step 1. The snippet will set the region back to neutral.
5. Download the snippet to the printer.
6. Install a toner cartridge(s) from the correct region, the printer will learn the correct region from this toner cartridge.

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011
6-27

General Troubleshooting
GP22, GP 23

GP 24 Resetting the System Administrator (SA) Password

This procedure provides information for how to reset the SA password.

1. Obtain the printer serial number (Serial Number Format) and page count.
2. Call the Welcome Center for a temporary pass code.
3. At the login screen, enter **reset** (not case sensitive) and temporary pass code.

    NOTE: SA login credentials can be reset to default values (ADMIN/ 1111) within 100 pages from the print count given to the Welcome Center.

GP 25 PostScript Error Interpreter

PostScript errors happen for many reasons during the interpretation of a job. The interpreter stores some error information and calls the current error handler.

- When PostScript Error Info is On, the default error handler adds small red text on white backing to the print currently in progress, prints the page with all the current settings, and stops the job from being interpreted.
- The red printed text includes some header text, the offending command, the top 20 entries of the operand and dict stacks and top 10 entries of the execution stack, and the next 320 characters in the job, or as many of each as are present.
- If PostScript Error Info is On or Off and if the current job's I/O device has a back channel, this line is sent over it: "%%[Error: (errortype); Offendingcommand: (whatever)]%%", where (errortype) is the type of error and (whatever) is the command being executed. The (whatever) might be unprintable characters.
- If PostScript Error Info is Off OR there were more than 320 characters left in the job after the error AND the current job's I/O device has a back channel, this line is sent over it: "%%[Flushing: rest of job (to end-of-file) will be ignored]%%".

General Troubleshooting
GP 24, GP 25

November 2011
6-28

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

GP 26 PhaserMeter

PhaserMeter is used to color calibrate the Phaser 7800. The Printer Calibration described in this section includes the PhaserMeter as the Measure Device.

Printer Calibration

1. Turn Rotary Disk to mode **D** for calibration.
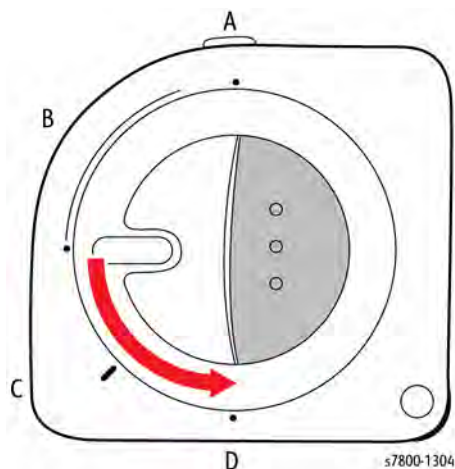
Figure 1 Selecting Mode

2. Connect the PhaserMeter or your Measure Device to the computer via USB cable.
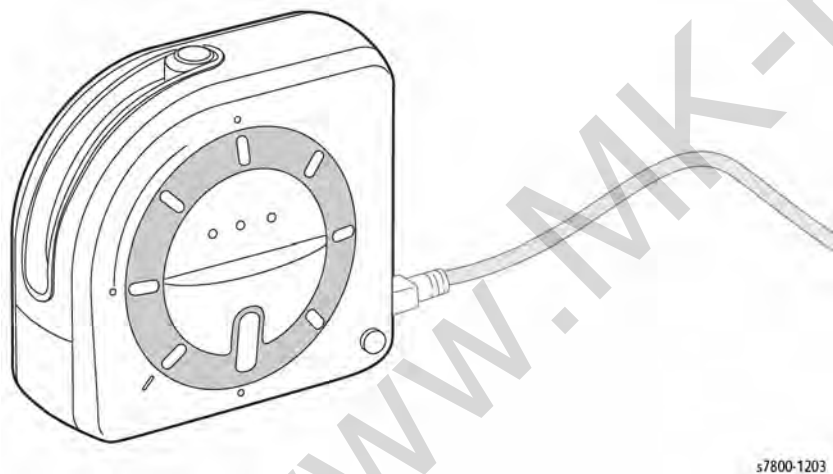
Figure 2 Connecting the PhaserMeter

3. Launch PhaserMatch application.

4. On the left side, under Printer Calibration, click **Calibrate My "Printer Name**.
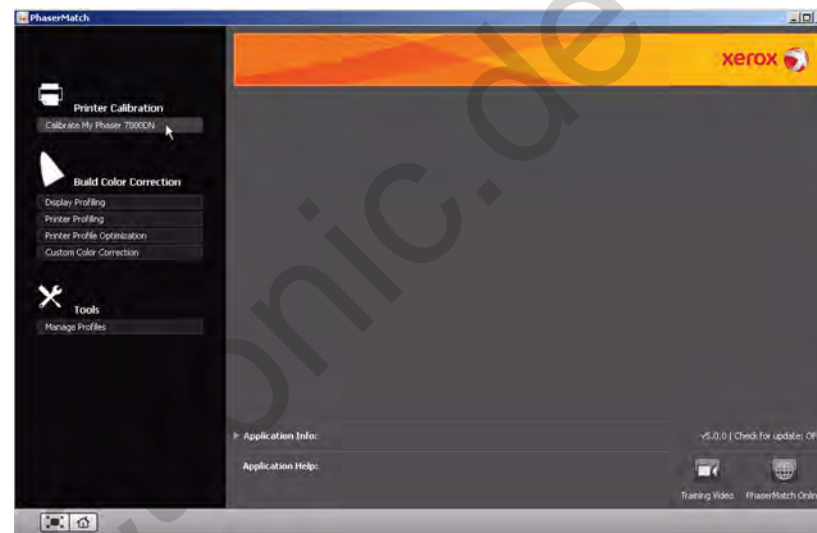
Figure 3 Accessing Printer Calibration

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-29

General Troubleshooting

GP 26

5. Select the desired options to calibrate the printer.
    - Select Measurement Device
        - PhaserMeter
        - i1Pro
        - i1iO
        - i1iO (Compatibility Mode)
        - i1iSis
        - i1iSis XL
    - Select Printer
    - Select Chart Size (Small, Medium, Large)
    - Print Preference Page
6. Click **Print** to print the Reference Page.
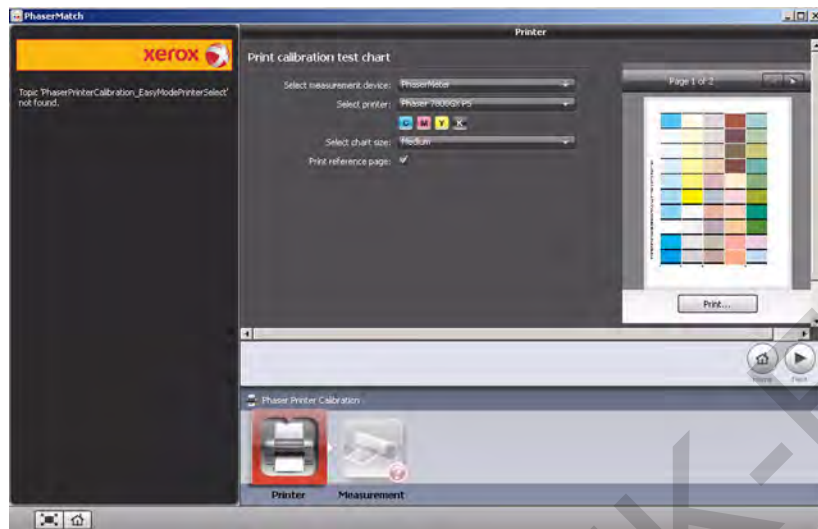
Figure 4 Selecting Options

7. Place the PhaserMeter on top of the Printed Test Chart Page at the bottom of the 1st column.
8. While pressing the button on the PhaserMeter, scan the color column. Repeat for all columns.

s7800-1204
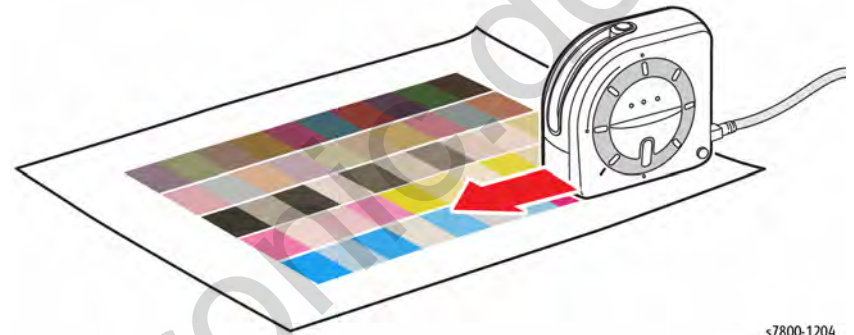
Figure 5 Measuring Color

9. Follow on-screen instructions to complete the procedure.

General Troubleshooting

GP 26

November 2011

6-30

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

General Information

General Information provides information about the printer.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **General Information**.
3. The General Information screen is displayed showing printer information.

Figure 1 General Information

Service Information

dc104 Usage Counters

The dc104 Usage Counters routine displays printer usage information.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Service Information**.
3. Touch **dc104 Usage Counters**.
4. The dc104 Usage Counters screen is displayed. Total impressions for Color and Black are displayed. Touch **Usage Counters** to view the counter information.
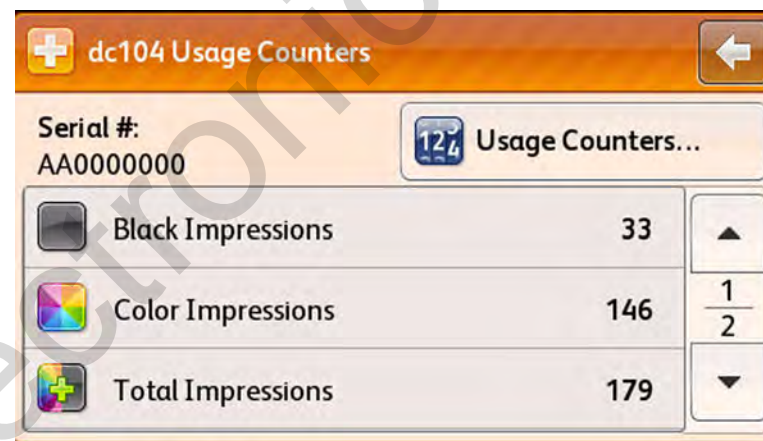
Figure 1 dc104 Usage Counters

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011
6-31

General Troubleshooting
General Information, Service Information

5. Information includes:
   - Total Impressions
     - Black Impressions
     - Color Impressions
   - Total Large Impressions
     - Black Large Impressions
     - Color Large Impressions
   - Maintenance Impressions
     - Black Maintenance Impressions
     - Color Maintenance Impressions
   - Sheet
     - 2-Sided Sheets
6. Touch **X** to exit.

Figure 2 Usage Counter Information

7. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Service Information menu.

dc108 Software Versions

The dc108 Software Versions routine displays the current system software versions.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Service Information**.
3. Touch **dc108 Software Versions**.
4. The dc108 Software Version screen is displayed listing current firmware versions for the printer and attached options.
   - SW Upgrade
   - NC
   - NC OS
   - LUI
   - Marking Engine
5. Touch the **Back Arrow** to exit.

Figure 3 dc108 Software Versions

General Troubleshooting
Service Information

November 2011
6-32

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

dc122 Fault History

The dc122 Fault History routine displays the most recent (last 40) faults.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Service Information**.
3. Touch **dc122 Fault History**.
4. A Fault History screen is displayed. Information includes:
   • Chain Link
   • Description
   • Date & Time
5. Select the fault for additional details.

Figure 4 dc122 Fault History

6. An information screen appears displaying the fault details.
7. Touch **X** to exit the details screen.

Figure 5 Exiting the Information Screen

8. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Service Information screen.

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-33

General Troubleshooting

Service Information

dc135 CRU/HFSI Read & Reset

The dc135 CRU/HFSI routine provides read access to each CRU/HFSI and displays the remaining life information. The non-CRUM supply item life counters can be reset.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Service Information**.
3. Touch **dc135 CRU/HFSI Read & Reset**.
4. A dc135 CRU/HFSI screen is displayed. Information includes:
   • Component Name
   • % Remaining
5. To reset a non-CRUM supply item, select the item. Touch the **Reset Counter** to reset the life counter. Components can be reset include:
   • Fuser
   • Belt Cleaner
   • Transfer Roller
   • Transfer Belt
   • Developer

Figure 6 Selecting the Component

6. A prompt appears to confirm the reset request.
7. Touch **Reset** to reset the component.
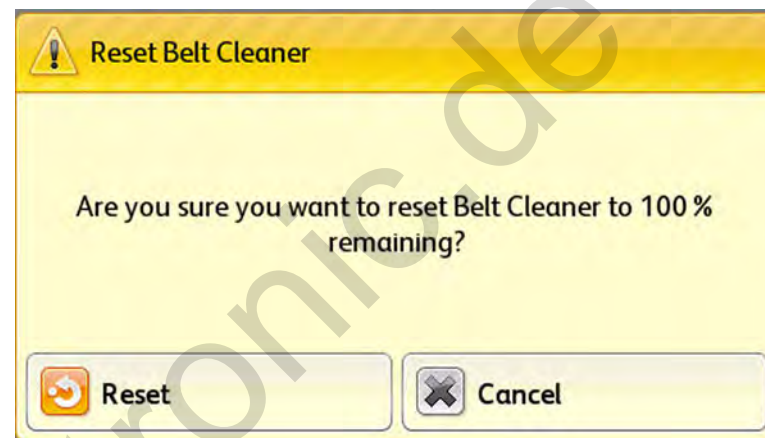
Figure 7 Resetting the Component

8. The display returns to the previous screen.
9. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Service Information menu.
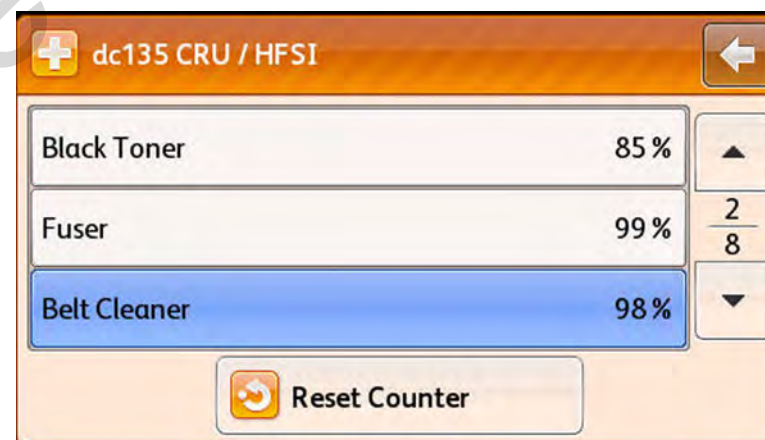
Figure 8 Exiting dc135 CRU/HFSI Read and Reset

General Troubleshooting
Service Information

November 2011
6-34

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

dc612 Print Test Patterns

The dc612 Print Test Patterns routine provides access to embedded test prints for trouble-shooting image quality and media transport problems. Options include number of prints, source tray and simplex or duplex printing.

Engine Test Prints

The Engine Test Prints include the following patterns:

- 90 Degree Grid
- B Patch
- Drum Pitch Halftone

Accessing Engine Test Prints

1. From the printer's Control Menu, touch **Printer**.
2. Touch **Tools**.
3. Touch **Setup**.
4. Touch **Service Tools**.
5. Touch **Service Diagnostics**.
6. In the passcode field, enter **6789**.
7. Touch **OK**.
8. Select **Service Information**.
9. Scroll down the Service Information menu.
10. Touch **dc612 Test Patterns**.
11. Touch **Engine Test Prints**.
12. Select the desired test pattern.
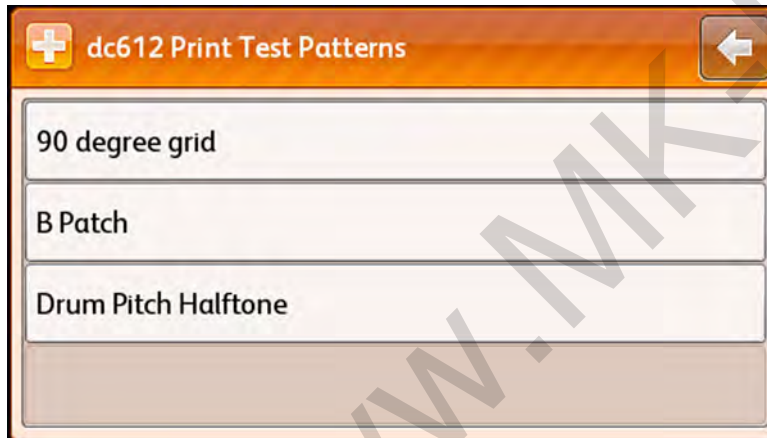
Figure 9 Engine Test Prints

13. Touch **Start** to print the test pattern.
14. A progress window appears showing the status.
15. Touch **X** to exit.
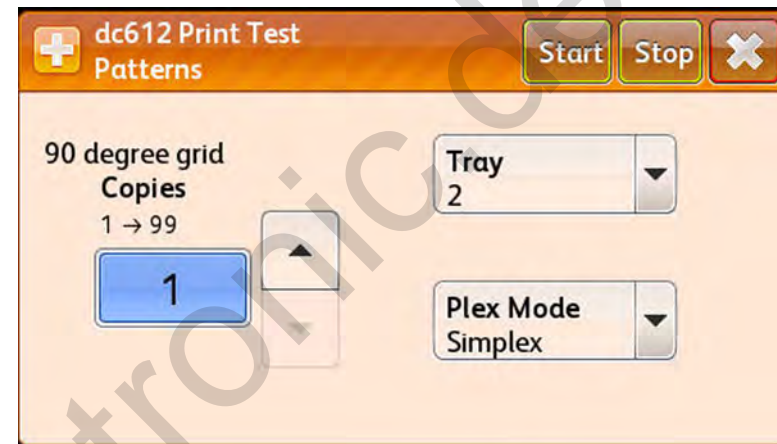
Figure 10 Printing and Exiting Engine Test Prints

16. Touch the **Back Arrow** to exit the Engine Test Prints.
17. Touch the **Back Arrow** one more time to return to the Service Information menu.

Controller Test Prints

The Controller Test Prints include the following patterns:

- 50% CMKRGB Fill Pages
- A3 Total
- A4 Total
- Letter Total
- Yellow Line Freq
- Magenta Line Freq
- Cyan Line Freq
- Black Line Freq
- Red Line Freq
- Green Line Freq
- Blue Line Freq

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-35

General Troubleshooting

Service Information

Accessing Controller Test Prints

1. From the printer's Control Menu, touch **Printer**.
2. Touch **Tools**.
3. Touch **Setup**.
4. Touch **Service Tools**.
5. Touch **Service Diagnostics**.
6. In the passcode field, enter **6789**.
7. Touch **OK**.
8. Select **Service Information**.
9. Scroll down the Service Information menu.
10. Select **dc612 Test Patterns**.
11. Touch **Controller Test Prints**.
12. Select the desired test pattern.
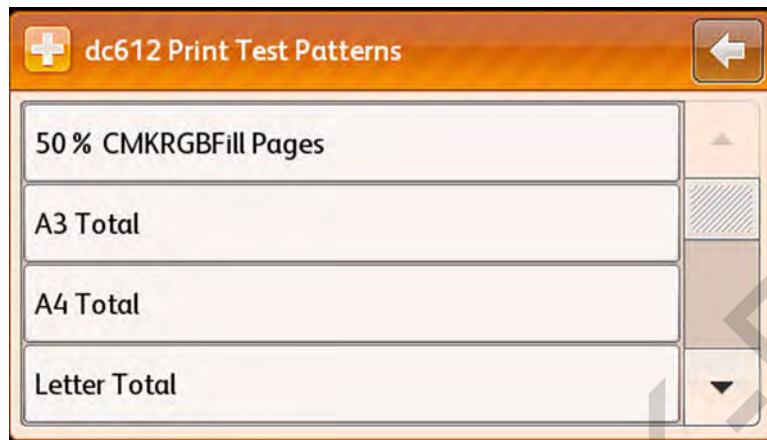
Figure 11 Controller Test Prints

13. Touch **Start** to print the test pattern.
14. A progress window appears showing the status.
15. Touch **X** to exit.
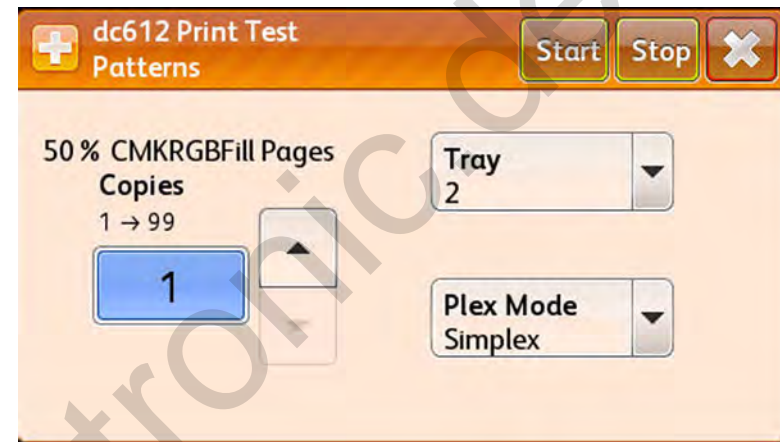
Figure 12 Printing and Exiting Controller Test Prints

16. Touch the **Back Arrow** to exit the Controller Test Prints.
17. Touch the **Back Arrow** one more time to return to the Service Information menu.

General Troubleshooting
Service Information

November 2011
6-36

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Diagnostics

dc140 Analog Monitor

The dc140 Analog Monitor routine monitors one or more analog inputs for diagnostic trouble-shooting.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Diagnostics**.
3. Touch **dc140 Analog Monitor**.
4. A dc140 Analog Monitor screen is displayed. Information includes:
   - Component Name
   - Status
   - Range
   - Value
5. Select the component to check.
6. Touch **Start** to begin the test.
7. The output component is switched on and the Status changes to **Active**.
8. The bit count is displayed in the Value column.

   NOTE: You can switch On an input component to monitor the output component in the printer.

   *If the component has a runtime restriction, the component is switched On for that period and automatically switched Off.*

   Some components cannot be energized at the same time as another component. If you activate such a combination of components, the first component switched On will be automatically switched Off.

   If the component cannot be automatically turned Off, the following message appears: **Cannot check the component. Stop another output component**.

9. To stop the process, touch **Stop** or **Stop All**.
10. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Diagnostics menu.

Figure 1 dc140 Analog Monitor

Checking Multiple Components

1. To check multiple components simultaneously, repeat steps 5 through 8.
2. To stop the process, touch **Stop** while the component is selected, or **Stop All**, which switches Off all output components.
3. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Diagnostics menu.

Figure 2 Checking Multiple Components

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-37

General Troubleshooting

Diagnostics

DC140 Analog Monitor Codes List

Table 1 Monitor Codes List

Chain Link	Component Name	Functional Description	Range
010-200	Heat Belt STS Center	Heat Belt Center STS temperature AD value	-
010-200	Heat Belt STS Rear	Heat Belt Rear STS temperature AD value	-
042-200	NOHAD Environment Temp Sensor	NOHAD Environment Temp Sensor input value	-
077-200	OHP Sensor	Displays OHP Sensor output value (AD value). [I/O]OHP Sensor	-
091-200	BCR DC I MONI Y	Y-color BCR DC Current Monitor	170 - 927
091-201	BCR DC I MONI M	M-color BCR DC Current Monitor	170 - 927
091-202	BCR DC I MONI C	C-color BCR DC Current Monitor	170 - 927
091-203	BCR DC I MONI K	K-color BCR DC Current Monitor	170 - 927
092-200	ADC_SNR	ADC Sensor input value	-
092-201	EMV_TEMP_SNR	Temp Sensor input value	-
092-202	EMV_HUM_SNR	Humidity Sensor input value	-
092-203	ATC_SNR_Y	Detection of TC in Y-color Developer Housing	-
092-204	ATC_SNR_M	Detection of TC in M-color Developer Housing	-
092-205	ATC_SNR_C	Detection of TC in C-color Developer Housing	-
092-206	ATC_SNR_K	Detection of TC in K-color Developer Housing	-

dc330 Component Control

The dc330 Component Control routine is used to test subsystems and discrete components of the printer and attached options. Two component types are defined:

- Inputs: Sensors, Switches, and Motor Encoders.
- Outputs: Motors, Solenoids, Clutches, Lamps (e.g. LED's) and heaters.

In some cases, you may need to activate an Interlock to be able to view the operation of a component.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Diagnostics**.
3. Touch **dc330 Component Control**.
4. A dc330 Component Control screen is displayed. Information includes:
   - Chain Link
   - I/O (Input or Output)
   - Component Description
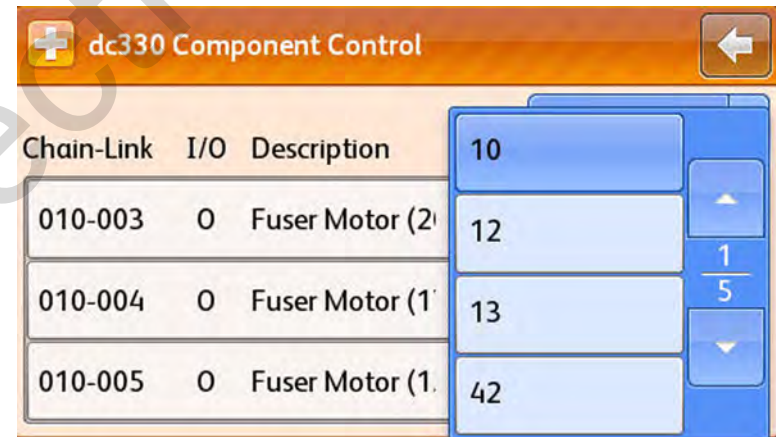5. From the Chain pull-down menu, select the Chain number.

Figure 3 Selecting Chain Number

General Troubleshooting
Diagnostics

November 2011
6-38

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

6. Select the component for test.

7. Touch **Start** to perform the test.

8. Touch **Stop** to stop the test.

9. Touch **X** to exit.

NOTE: Sensor, motor, clutch, and solenoid test results appear as On or Off states. The test also allow audible and visual confirmation of operation where applicable. Refer to Table 2, Table 3, Table 4, Table 5, Table 6, and Table 7 for specific details of each test.

Figure 4 Starting and Stopping the Test

10. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Diagnostics menu.

Finding a Code

You can find a specific code by scrolling through the upper table on the UI or by selecting from the following list:

1. Input and Output Codes
   - IOT Input Codes (Table 2)
   - IO Output Codes (Table 3)
   - Advanced Finisher Input Codes (Table 4)
   - Advanced Finisher Output Codes (Table 5)
   - Professional Finisher Input Codes (Table 6)
   - Professional Finisher Output Codes (Table 7)

2. The Component Control Codes in the upper table are arranged by Chain. Touch the Chain button and select a chain. The codes within that chain will be listed.

3. Select the desired code. A popup menu gives you the choice to either Close Menu or Add the code to the lower table.

Activating a Code

1. To add a code directly to the lower table, touch the Chain-link icon on the UI. Use the keypad to enter the complete 6-digit component control code, then touch the **Add**.

2. Codes are activated by touching the entry in the lower table. Select the desired action from the popup table that occurs.

   NOTE: If the component has a runtime restriction, the component is switched on for that period and automatically switched off.

3. Touch **Stop** or **Stop All**, or double-click the active component in the Active Stack box to end the test. The ID and Active Stack components are removed from the Active Stack box.

Stacking Component Codes

*NOTE: Some components cannot be energized at the same time as another component. If you activate such a combination of components, the first component switched on will be automatically switched off. If the component cannot be automatically turned off, the following message appears:! **Cannot check the component. Stop another output component.***

1. To stack several codes, select the first code and touch **Start**, then select the next code and touch **Start**. Continue to enter up to eleven codes.

2. The state changes to Run; H or L as applicable.

3. Stop a highlighted component by touching **Stop** or

4. To switch Off all components, touch **Stop All**.

Table 2 IOT Input Codes

Chain Link	Component Name	Operational Description
010-201	Fuser Thermostat Status	Display of the current level of Thermostat H: Thermostat disconnected L: Thermostat connected
010-202	P/Roll Latch Sensor	Display of the current level of Latch Sensor H: P/Roll Latch On L: P/Roll Latch Off
010-203	Belt Speed Sensor	Display of the level of Belt Speed Sensor 0: With Belt Speed Sensor Input 1: Without Belt Speed Sensor Input
042-201	IBT Belt Home Sensor	Detects IBT Belt Home Sensor On/Off.
042-202	Fuser Fan Fail	Detects whether Fuser Fan is rotating. H: Not rotating L: Rotating
042-203	Drive Fan Fail	Detects whether Drive Fan is rotating. H: Not rotating L: Rotating

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-39

General Troubleshooting

Diagnostics

Table 2 IOT Input Codes

Chain Link	Component Name	Operational Description
042-204	Rear Bottom Fan Fail	Detects whether Rear Bottom Fan is rotating. H: Not rotating L: Rotating
042-205	IBT Fan Fail	Detects whether IBT Fan is rotating. H: Not rotating L: Rotating
042-206	MHVPS Fan Fail	Detects whether MHVPS Fan is rotating. H: Not rotating L: Rotating
042-207	Process 2 Fan Fail	Detects whether Process2 Fan is rotating. H: Not rotating L: Rotating
042-208	LVPS Exhaust Fan Fail	Detects whether LVPS Exhaust Fan is rotating. H: Not rotating L: Rotating
042-209	Cartridge Fan Fail	Detects whether Cartridge Fan is rotating. H: Not rotating L: Rotating
042-210	Process 1 Fan Fail	Detects whether Process1 Fan is rotating. H: Not rotating L: Rotating
042-211	Suction Fan Fail	Detects whether Suction Fan is rotating. H: Not rotating L: Rotating
042-213	C Exhaust Fan Fail	Detects whether C Exhaust Fan is rotating. H: Not rotating L: Rotating
042-214	IH Intake Fan Fail	Detects whether IH Intake Fan is rotating. H: Not rotating L: Rotating
042-215	IH Exhaust Fan Fail	Detects whether IH Exhaust Fan is rotating. H: Not rotating L: Rotating
042-216	LH Fan Fail	Detects whether LH Fan is rotating. H: Not rotating L: Rotating
071-101	Tray 1/MPT No Paper Sensor	Detects Tray 1 No Paper Sensor On/Off. H: No paper L: Paper present
071-102	Tray 1/MPT Nudger Position Sensor	Detects Tray 1 Level Sensor On/Off. H: No paper L: Paper present
072-101	Tray 2 No Paper Sensor	Detects Tray 2 No Paper Sensor On/Off. H: No paper L: Paper present

Chain Link	Component Name	Operational Description
072-102	Tray 2 Level Sensor	Detects Tray 2 Level Sensor On/Off. H: No paper L: Paper present
072-104	Tray 2 Paper Size Switch	Detects Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor SW5 On/Off.
072-105	Tray 2 Pre Feed Sensor	Detects Tray 2 Pre Feed Sensor On/Off.
073-101	Tray 3 No Paper Sensor	Detects Tray 3 3 No Paper Sensor On/Off. H: No paper L: Paper present
073-102	Tray 3 Level Sensor	Detects Tray 3 Level Sensor On/Off. H: No paper L: Paper present
073-103	Tray 3 Feed Out Sensor	Detects Tray 3 Feed Out Sensor On/Off.
073-104	Tray 3 Paper Size Switch	Detects Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor SW5 On/Off.
074-101	Tray 4 No Paper Sensor	Detects Tray 4 No Paper Sensor On/Off. H: No paper L: Paper present
074-102	Tray 4 Level Sensor	Detects Tray 4 Level Sensor On/Off. H: No paper L: Paper present
074-103	Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor	Detects Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor On/Off.
074-104	Tray 4 Paper Size Switch	Detects Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor SW5 On/Off.
074-105	Tray 4 Pre Feed Sensor (TTM only)	Detects #4 Pre Feed Sensor On/Off.
075-101	Tray 5 No Paper Sensor	Detects Tray 1 No Paper Sensor On/Off. H: No paper L: Paper present
075-102	Tray 5 Level Sensor	Detects Tray 5 Level Sensor On/Off. H: No paper L: Paper present
075-103	Tray 5 Feed Out Sensor	Detects Tray 5 Feed Out Sensor On/Off.
075-104	Tray 5 Paper Size Switch	Detects Tray 5 Paper Size Switch On/Off.
075-105	Tray 5 Pre Feed Sensor (TTM only)	Detects Tray 5 Pre Feed Sensor On/Off.
077-300	Left Hand Interlock Switch	Detects Left Hand Interlock Switch On/Off.
077-302	Left Hand High Cover Switch	Detects Left Hand High Cover Switch On/Off.
077-303	Front Interlock Switch	Detects Front Interlock Switch On/Off.
077-305	Dup Cover Switch	Detects Dup Cover Switch On/Off.
077-306	TM Left Hand Interlock Switch	Detects TM Left Hand Interlock Switch On/Off.
077-307	IBT Cover Switch	Detects IBT Cover Switch On/Off.

Table 2 IOT Input Codes

Chain Link	Component Name	Operational Description
079-121	Regi Stop Input	Detects Regi Stop signal Off/On. H: No paper L: Paper present
079-123	Feed ON Input	Detects Feed ON Signal Off/On.
081-103	Regi Sensor	Detects Regi Sensor. H: No paper L: Paper present
081-104	Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor	Detects Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor. H: No paper L: Paper present
081-105	Tray 2 Feed Out Sensor	Detects Tray 2 Feed Out Sensor. H: No paper L: Paper present
081-106	Tray 3 Feed Out Sensor (1TM excluded)	Detects Tray 3 Feed Out Sensor. H: No paper L: Paper present
081-107	Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor (1TM excluded)	Detects Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor. H: No paper L: Paper present
081-120	Feed Ready Input	Detects Feed Ready Signal Off/On.
082-100	# 2 Exit Sensor	Detects # 2 Exit Sensor. H: No paper L: Paper present
082-101	# 1 Exit Sensor	Detects # 1 Exit Sensor. H: No paper L: Paper present
082-102	POB Sensor	Detects POB Sensor. H: No paper L: Paper present
082-109	#1 OCT Home Position Sensor	H: Not home L: Home position
082-110	#1 OCT Home Position Sensor	H: Not home L: Home position
082-124	Full Stack Sensor 1	Detects Full Stack Sensor 1 On/Off.
082-125	Full Stack Sensor 2	Detects Full Stack Sensor 2 On/Off.
083-108	Dup Path Sensor	H: No paper L: Paper present
091-200	Bottle Position Sensor	Displays the state (High/Low) of Waste Toner Bottle Existence Detection Sensor.
091-201	Bottle Full Sensor	Displays the state (High/Low) of Waste Toner Bottle Full Detection Sensor.
091-202	Sensor Photo	Displays a High/Low output from Rotation Detection Sensor.
094-200	1st BTR Retract Sensor	1st BTR Retract Sensor Reading Displays the current level at "On" (H or L).

Table 2 IOT Input Codes

Chain Link	Component Name	Operational Description
094-201	2nd BTR Retract Sensor	2nd BTR Retract Sensor Reading Displays the current level at "On". (H or L)
094-202	POB Jam Sensor	Detects the active level of POB Jam Sensor.

Table 3 IOT Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Operational Description
010-003	Fuser Motor (200mm Speed)	Fuser Motor rotation: Rotates at 200mm/s (+0.8%). [Ref Clk] 1173.7089Hz
010-004	Fuser Motor (175mm High Speed)	Fuser Motor rotation: Rotates at 175mm/s (+1.2%). [Ref Clk] 1031.0129Hz
010-005	Fuser Motor (121mm High Speed)	Fuser Motor rotation: Rotates at 121mm/s (+1.2%). [Ref Clk] 712.9007Hz
010-008	Fuser Motor (79mm Speed)	Fuser Motor rotation: Rotates at 79mm/s (+1.7%). [Ref Clk] 668.163Hz
010-009	Pressure Roll Latch On	Pressure Roll Latch On Latch Motor automatically stops at Pressure Roll Latch On position.
010-010	Pressure Roll Latch Off	Pressure Roll Latch Off Latch Motor automatically stops at Pressure Roll Latch Off position.
010-011	Pressure Roll Half Latch	Pressure Roll Half Latch Latch Motor automatically stops at pressure roll half latch position.
042-001	Main Motor (79mm/s)	Drive of main motor: Motor starts running at 79mm/s at Start command and stops running at Stop command.
042-002	Main Motor (121mm/s)	Drive of main motor: Motor starts running at 121mm/s at Start command and stops running at Stop command
042-003	Main Motor (175mm/s)	Drive of main motor: Motor starts running at 175mm/s at Start command and stops running at Stop command.
042-004	Main Motor (200mm/s)	Main Motor solo rotation operation: A start instruction triggers a rotary drive operation (200mm/s). A stop instruction stops it.
042-011	Fuser Fan	Fuser Fan rotation speed change: Fan rotates for 2 seconds at 90% PWM at Start command and then rotates at xx% duty. xx% = Max process speed NVM of each product.Fan stops at Stop command. A stop instruction stops the Fan operation.

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-41

General Troubleshooting

Diagnostics

Table 3 IOT Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Operational Description
042-012	MHVPS Fan	MHVPS Fan rotation speed change: Fan rotates for 2 seconds at 90% PWM at Start command and then rotates at xx% duty. xx% represents max PS NVM value for a product. Fan stops at Stop command.
042-013	Process 2 Fan	Process 2 Fan rotation: Fan rotates at high speed at Start command and changes to low speed after 2 seconds. Fan stops at Stop command.
042-014	LVPS Exhaust Fan	LVPS Exhaust Fan rotation: Fan rotates at Start command and stops at Stop command.
042-015	Rear Bottom Fan	Rear Bottom Fan rotation: Fan rotates at Start command and stops at Stop command.
042-016	IH Intake Fan	IH Intake Fan rotation speed change: Fan rotates for 2 seconds at 90% PWM at Start command and then rotates at xx% duty. xx% = Max process speed NVM of each product. Fan stops at Stop command.
042-017	IH Exhaust Fan	IH Exhaust Fan rotation speed change: Fan rotates for 2 seconds at 90% PWM at Start command and then rotates at xx% duty. xx% = Max process speed NVM of each product. Fan stops at Stop command.
042-018	LVPS Fan	LVPS Fan rotation: Fan rotates at Start command and stops at Stop command. * However, the behavior of the fan itself is to rotates at high speed at Start command and changes to low speed at Stop command.
042-020	Suction Drive Fan	Suction or Drive Fan rotation: Fan rotates at Start command and stops at Stop command.
042-021	Cartridge Fan	Cartridge Fan rotation speed change: Fan rotates for 2 seconds at 90% PWM at Start command and then rotates at xx% duty. xx% = Max process speed NVM of each product. Fan stops at Stop command.
042-022	Process 1 Fan	Process 1 Fan rotation speed change: Fan rotates for 2 seconds at 90% PWM at Start command and then rotates at xx% duty. xx% = Max process speed NVM of each product. Fan stops at Stop command.
042-024	C Exhaust Fan	C Exhaust Fan rotation: Fan rotates at Start command and stops at Stop command.

Table 3 IOT Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Operational Description
042-025	NOHAD Fan Fail Detection	Detects a failure by running all fans at a time. Fans start running at Start command and fail detection is performed in 5 seconds. Fans stop running after fail detection process is completed. * For Fault Codes reported, see dc122 Fault History. Fans to be checked for a failure: • Fuser Fan • Drive (Suction) Fan • Rear Bottom Fan • MHVPS Fan • Process 2 Fan • LVPS Exhaust Fan • Cartridge Fan • Process1 Fan • C-Exhaust Fan • IH Intake Fan • IH Exhaust Fan • Left Hand (LH) Fan
042-026	LH Fan	LH Fan rotation: Fan rotates at 90% duty at Start command and stops at Stop command.
071-001	Tray 2 Feed Motor CW2	Runs the Motor in 2-phase excitation, in feed direction, at feed speed. However, if speed is specified by NVM (742-490), the motor runs at specified speed.
071-002	Tray 2 Feed Motor CCW2	Runs the motor at 2 phase excitation, liftup direction, and liftup speed. However, if speed is specified by NVM (742-490), the motor runs at specified speed. <Constraints> • The motor does not run if Level Sensor is On at the time of motor rotation start. • The motor steps down to 0pps when Level Sensor is detected and stops.
071-003	Tray 2 Feed Motor CW1-2	Runs the motor at 1-2 phase, feed direction, and feed speed.
071-004	Tray 2 Feed Motor CCW1-2	Runs the motor at 1-2 phase, liftup direction, and liftup speed. <Constraints> • The motor does not run if Level Sensor is On at the time of motor rotation start. • The motor steps down to 0pps when Level Sensor is detected and stops.

General Troubleshooting
Diagnostics

November 2011
6-42

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Table 3 IOT Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Operational Description
072-001	Tray 3 Feed Motor CW2	Runs the motor at 2 phase excitation, feed direction, and feed speed.
072-002	Tray 3 Feed Motor CCW2	Runs the motor at 2 phase excitation, liftup direction, and liftup speed. <Constraints> • The motor does not run if Level Sensor is On at the time of motor rotation start • The motor steps down to 0pps when Level Sensor is detected and stops.
072-003	Tray 3 Feed Motor CW1-2	Runs the motor at 1-2 phase, feed direction, and feed speed. However, if speed is specified by NVM (742-490), the motor runs at specified speed.
072-004	Tray 3 Feed Motor CCW1-2	Runs the motor at 1-2 phase, liftup direction, and liftup speed. <Constraints> • The motor does not run if Level Sensor is On at the time of motor rotation start. • The motor steps down to 0pps when Level Sensor is detected and stops.
073-001	Tray 4 Feed Motor CW2	Runs the motor at 2 phase excitation, feed direction, and feed speed.
073-002	Tray 4 Feed Motor CCW2	Runs the motor at 2 phase excitation, liftup direction, and liftup speed. <Constraints> • The motor does not run if Level Sensor is On at the time of motor rotation start. • The motor steps down to 0pps when Level Sensor is detected and stops.
073-003	Tray 4 Feed Motor CW1-2	Runs the motor at 1-2 phase excitation, feed direction, and feed speed. However, if speed is specified by NVM (742-490), the motor runs at specified speed.
073-004	Tray 4 Feed Motor CCW1-2	Runs the motor at 1-2 phase excitation, liftup direction, and liftup speed. <Constraints> • The motor does not run if Level Sensor is On at the time of motor rotation start • The motor steps down to 0pps when Level Sensor is detected and stops.
074-001	Tray 5 Feed Motor CW2	Runs the motor at 2 phase excitation, feed direction, and feed speed.

Chain-Link	Component Name	Operational Description
074-002	Tray 5 Feed Motor CCW2	Runs the motor at 2 phase excitation, liftup direction, and liftup speed. <Constraints> • The motor does not run if Level Sensor is On at the time of motor rotation start. • The motor steps down to 0pps when Level Sensor is detected and stops.
074-003	Tray 5 Feed Motor CW1-2	Runs the motor at 1-2 phase excitation, feed direction, and feed speed.
074-004	Tray 5 Feed Motor CCW1-2	Runs the motor at 1-2 phase excitation, liftup direction, and liftup speed. <Constraints> • The motor does not run if Level Sensor is On at the time of motor rotation start. • The motor steps down to 0pps when Level Sensor is detected and stops.1-2
075-001	MSI Feed Motor CW2	Runs the motor at 2 phase excitation, feed p direction, and feed speed.
075-002	MSI Feed Motor CCW2	Runs the motor at 2 phase excitation, nudger up/down direction, and nudger up/down speed.
075-003	MSI Feed Motor CW1-2	Runs the motor at 1-2 phase excitation, feed direction, and feed speed.
075-004	MSI Feed Motor CCW1-2	Runs the motor at 1-2 phase excitation, In nudger up/down direction, and nudger up/down speed.
079-032	Take Away Clutch	Turns On Take Away Clutch [I/O]TA Clutch (applies to MSI TA also) By combining with Possible to run by #5 Take Away Roll or MSI Take Away Roll by using with a combination with Component Main Drive Motor[042-XXX]
079-033	Regi Clutch	Turns On Regi Clutch [I/O]TA Clutch (applies to MSI TA also) Possible to run by Regi Roll by using with a combination with Component Main Drive Motor[042-XXX]
079-034	Exit Gate Solenoid	Switch Exit Gate Off: Output to Exit 1 On: Output to Exit 2
079-035	Feed Ready Output	Turns On Feed Ready signal.
079-036	Regi Stop Output	Turns On Regi Stop signal.
079-037	Feed On Output	Turns on Feed On signal.
079-038	TM T/A Motor 2 Full Speed	Runs the Tray Module T/A Motor 1 at full speed (2 phase).

Table 3 IOT Output Codes

Table 3 IOT Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Operational Description
081-001	TM T/A Motor 2 Half Speed	Runs the Tray Module T/A Motor 1 at half speed (1-2 phase).
081-002	TM T/A Motor 2 Full Speed	Runs the Tray Module T/A Motor 2 at full speed (2 phase).
081-003	TM T/A Motor 2 Half Speed	Runs the Tray Model T/A Motor 2 at half speed (1-2 phase).
082-040	#1 OCT Motor(CW1-2)	Moves the #1 Exit Roll in axial direction (On for 1000msec and then timeout) CW: Exit Roll moves to machine O/B end Runs in 1-2 phase excitation mode.
082-041	#1 OCT Motor(CCW1-2)	Moves the #1 Exit Roll in axial direction (On for 1000msec and then timeout) CCW: Exit Roll moves to machine I/B end Runs in 1-2 phase excitation mode.
082-042	#1 OCT Motor(CW2)	Moves the #1 Exit Roll in axial direction (On for 1000msec and then timeout) CW: Exit Roll moves to machine O/B end Runs in 2 phase excitation mode.
082-043	#1 OCT Motor(CCW2)	Moves the #1 Exit Roll in axial direction (On for 1000msec and then timeout) CCW: Exit Roll moves to machine I/B end Runs in 2 phase excitation mode.
082-045	#2 OCT Motor(CW1-2)	Moves the #2 Exit Roll in axial direction (On for 1000msec and then timeout) CW: Exit Roll moves to machine O/B end Runs in 1-2 phase excitation mode.
082-046	#2 OCT Motor(CCW1-2)	Moves the #2 Exit Roll in axial direction (On for 1000msec and then timeout) CCW: Exit Roll moves to machine I/B end Runs in 1-2 phase excitation mode.
082-047	#2 OCT Motor(CW2)	Moves the #2 Exit Roll in axial direction (On for 1000msec and then timeout) CW: Exit Roll moves to machine O/B end Runs in 2 phase excitation mode.
082-048	#2 OCT Motor(CCW2)	Moves the #2 Exit Roll in axial direction (On for 1000msec and then timeout) CCW: Exit Roll moves to machine I/B end Runs in 2 phase excitation mode.
082-050	Take Away Motor CW1-2	Runs Take Away Motor at 1-2 phase excitation, normal rotation, and max speed (output direction).
082-060	Exit 2 Drive Motor CW1-2	Runs Exit 2 Drive Motor at 1-2 phase excitation, normal rotation, and max speed (output direction).

Chain-Link	Component Name	Operational Description
082-061	Exit 2 Drive Motor CCW1-2	Runs Exit 2 Drive Motor at 1-2 phase excitation, reverse rotation, and max speed (drawing direction).
082-062	Exit 2 Drive Motor CW2	Runs Exit 2 Drive Motor at 2 phase excitation, normal rotation, and max speed (output direction).
082-063	Exit 2 Drive Motor CCW2	Runs Exit 2 Drive Motor at 2 phase excitation, reverse rotation, and max speed (drawing direction).
082-071	Duplex Drive Motor CCW1-2	Runs Duplex Drive Motor at 1-2 phase excitation, reverse rotation, and max speed (drawing direction).
082-073	Duplex Drive Motor CCW2	Runs Duplex Drive Motor at 2 phase excitation, reverse rotation, and max speed (drawing direction).
091-010	BCR DC/AC Y	<Combined-Component Control> BCR DC/AC Y output Perform the following complex component control. [Component]BCR DC Y (091-001) [Component]BCR AC Y (091-005)
091-011	BCR DC/AC M	<Combined-Component Control> BCR DC/AC M output Operates the combined components below: [Component]BCR DC M (091-002) [Component]BCR AC M (091-006)
091-012	BCR DC/AC C	<Combined-Component Control> BCR DC/AC C output Perform the following complex component control. [Component]BCR DC C (091-003) [Component]BCR AC C (091-007)
091-013	BCR DC/AC K	<Combined-Component Control> BCR DC/AC K output (value set for High speed @225mm/sec, Low speed @175mm/sec) Perform the following complex component control. [Component]BCR DC K (091-004) [Component]BCR AC K (091-008)

General Troubleshooting

Diagnostics

November 2011

6-44

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Table 3 IOT Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Operational Description
091-014	Drum YMC/Drum K/IBT MOT (79 Speed)	YMC/K drum motor rotation at process speed of 79mm/sec. NVM(741-001:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning @79mm/sec NVM(741-014:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning @79mm/sec-1 NVM(741-014:Drum K Motor speed fine-tuning @79mm/sec-1)
091-015	Drum YMC/Drum K/IBT MOT (121 Speed)	YMC/K drum motor rotation at process speed of 121mm/sec. NVM(741-002:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning @121mm/sec NVM(741-015:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning @121mm/sec-1 NVM(741-015:Drum K Motor speed fine-tuning @121mm/sec-1)
091-016	Drum YMC/Drum K/IBT MOT (175 Speed)	Drum YMC Motor/DRUM K Motor/IBT Motor (@175mm/sec) output NVM(741-003:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning @175mm/sec NVM(741-016:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning @175mm/sec-1 NVM(741-016:Drum K Motor speed fine-tuning @175mm/sec-1)
091-017	Drum YMC/Drum K/IBT MOT (200 Speed)	YMC/K drum motor rotation at process speed of 200mm/sec. NVM(741-004:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning @200mm/sec NVM(741-017:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning @200mm/sec-1 NVM(741-017:Drum K Motor speed fine-tuning @200mm/sec-1)
091-019	Drum MOT/IBT MOT YMC (121Speed) Reverse	Drum YMC Motor/Drum K Motor/IBT Motor YMC (Reverse Rotation) output Output stops within a time specified in the following NVM. (NVM 751-184:Drum YMC Motor Reverse Rotation Time Adjustment)
091-020	Drum MOT/IBT MOT K (79Speed)	Drum Motor/IBT Motor (@79mm/sec) output NVM(741-001:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning @79mm/sec NVM(741-014:Drum K Motor speed fine-tuning @79mm/sec-1)

Chain-Link	Component Name	Operational Description
091-021	Drum MOT/IBT MOT K(121Speed)	Drum Motor/IBT Motor (@121mm/sec) output NVM(741-002:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning @121mm/sec NVM(741-015:Drum K Motor speed fine-tuning @121mm/sec-1)
091-022	Drum MOT/IBT MOT K(175 Speed)	Drum Motor/IBT Motor (@175mm/sec) output NVM(741-003:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning @175mm/sec NVM(741-016:Drum K Motor speed fine-tuning @175mm/sec-1)
091-023	Drum MOT/IBT MOT K(200 Speed)	Drum Motor/IBT Motor (@200mm/sec) output NVM(741-004:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning @200mm/sec NVM(741-017:Drum K Motor speed fine-tuning @200mm/sec-1)
091-024	Drum MOT/IBT MOT K(255 Speed)	Drum Motor/IBT Motor (@255mm/sec) output NVM(741-006:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning @255mm/sec NVM(741-019:Drum K Motor speed fine-tuning @255mm/sec-1)
091-025	Drum MOT/IBT MOT K(121Speed)reverse	Drum Motor/IBT Motor (@121mm/sec) reverse rotation output * This component control automatically stops within a specified period of time (NVM 751-184: Drum Reverse Time). (751-184: Drum Reverse Time[ms]: Initial value=100, Min value=0, Max value=1023)
091-026	Drum YMC MOT ON(79_1mm/s)	Drum YMC Motor rotation at process speed of 79mm/sec-1. NVM(741-014:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning @79mm/sec-1)
091-027	Drum YMC MOT ON(121_1mm/s)	Drum YMC Motor rotation at process speed of 121mm/sec-1. NVM(741-015:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning @121mm/sec-1)
091-028	Drum YMC MOT ON(175_1mm/s)	Drum YMC Motor rotation at process speed of 175mm/sec-1. NVM(741-016:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning @175mm/sec-1)
091-029	Drum YMC MOT ON(200_1mm/s)	Drum YMC Motor rotation at process speed of 200mm/sec-1. NVM(741-017:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning @200mm/sec-1)

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011
6-45

General Troubleshooting
Diagnostics

Table 3 IOT Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Operational Description
091-031	Drum YMC MOT Reverse On	Drum YMC Motor rotation at reverse rotation NVM(741-015:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning @121mm/sec-1) Output stops within a time specified by the following NVM. (NVM 751-184:Drum YMC Motor Reverse Rotation Time Adjustment) * Value will be rounded off to 10ms. * This component control automatically stops within a specified period of time (NVM 751-184: Drum Reverse Time). (751-184: Drum Reverse Time[ms]: Initial value=100, Min value=0, Max value=1023)
091-032	Drum K MOT ON(79_1mm/s)	Drum K Motor rotation at process speed of 79mm/sec-1. NVM(741-014:Drum K Motor speed fine-tuning @79mm/sec-1)
091-033	Drum K MOT ON(121_1mm/s)	Drum K Motor rotation at process speed of 121mm/sec-1. NVM(741-015:Drum K Motor speed fine-tuning @121mm/sec-1)
091-034	Drum K MOT ON(175_1mm/s)	Drum K Motor rotation at process speed of 175mm/sec-1. NVM(741-016:Drum K Motor speed fine-tuning @175mm/sec-1)
091-035	Drum K MOT ON(200_1mm/s)	Drum K Motor rotation at process speed of 200mm/sec-1. NVM(741-017:Drum K Motor speed fine-tuning @200mm/sec-0)
091-037	Drum K MOT Reverse On	Drum K Motor reverse rotation output NVM(741-015:Drum K Motor speed fine-tuning @121mm/sec) Output stops within a time specified by the following NVM.(NVM 751-184:Drum K Motor Reverse Rotation Time Adjustment) * Value will be rounded off to 10ms
091-038	Erase Lamp Y	Erase Lamp Y light output
091-039	Erase Lamp M	Erase Lamp M light output
091-040	Erase Lamp C	Erase Lamp C light output
091-041	Erase Lamp K	Erase Lamp K light output
091-042	Erase Lamp YMCK	Erase Lamp YMCK light output Perform the following complex component control. [Component]ERASE LAMP Y(091-038) [Component]ERASE LAMP M(091-039) [Component]ERASE LAMP C(091-040) [Component]ERASE LAMP K(091-041)

Chain-Link	Component Name	Operational Description
091-043	Agitator MOT	Agitator Motor output
091-044	CF Leak Recovery	<Complex Component Control> Drum/Deve YMCK Motor/IBT Motor rotates according to a selected process speed (Top speed for each process speed in FC mode is selecte3d) 79mm/sec-2 (NVM 741-20:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning, 741-7:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning) 121mm/sec-2 (NVM 741-21:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning, 741-8:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning) 175mm/sec-2 (NVM 741-22:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning, 741-9:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning) 200mm/sec-2 (NVM 741-23:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning, 741-10:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning) BCR AC/DC is Vcln output Drum/Deve Motor YMCK / IBT Motor / Erase Lamp YMCK / Agitator Motor / BCR AC YMCK are output all together. BCR DC YMCK is output in 50ms after start Output stops within a time specified by NVM. NVM(751-193 nxero_CFRefreshTime)

General Troubleshooting

Diagnostics

November 2011

6-46

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Table 3 IOT Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Operational Description
091-045	CRU CHG Agitator	<Complex Component Control> Drum/Deve YMCK Motor/IBT Motor rotates according to a selected process speed (Top speed for each process speed in FC mode is selecte3d) 79mm/sec (NVM 741-14:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning, 741-1:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning) 121mm/sec (NVM 741-15:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning, 741-2:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning) 175mm/sec (NVM 741-16:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning, 741-3:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning) 200mm/sec (NVM 741-17:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning, 741-4:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning) 225mm/sec (NVM 741-18:Drum YMC Motor speed fine-tuning, 741-5:IBT Motor speed fine-tuning) BCR AC/DC is Vcln output Drum/Deve Motor YMCK / IBT Motor / Erase Lamp YMCK / Agitator Motor / BCR AC YMCK are output all together and stop within a time specified by NVM (CRU CHG Time) all together. BCR DC YMCK is output in 50ms after Agitator Motor output start and output stops 50ms before Agitator Motor stop.
092-001	ADC Specular	Turns on/off LED of ADC specular surface. [I/O] LED_SPECULAR
092-002	ADC Diffuse	Turns on/off LED of ADC diffusion surface. [I/O] LED_DIFFUSE
092-003	ADC Shutter Open	Opening ADC Shutter. [I/O]SHUTTER_OPEN_KEEP_SOL * Make sure to run MOB ADC Shutter Close after running this component control to prevent the shutter from being contaminated (however, the shutter will automatically close when machine starts printing)
092-004	ADC Shutter Close	Closing ADC Shutter.
093-001	Dispense Motor-Y (79mm/s)	Yellow dispense motor output at 79 mm/sec
093-002	Dispense Motor-Y (121mm/s)	Yellow dispense motor output at 121mm/sec
093-003	Dispense Motor-Y (175mm/s)	Yellow dispense motor output at 175mm/sec
093-004	Dispense Motor-Y (200mm/s)	Yellow dispense motor output at 200mm/sec
093-006	Dispense Motor-M (79mm/s)	Magenta dispense motor output at 79mm/sec

Table 3 IOT Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Operational Description
093-007	Dispense Motor-M (121mm/s)	Magenta dispense motor output at 121mm/sec
093-008	Dispense Motor-M (175mm/s)	Magenta dispense motor output at 175mm/sec
093-009	Dispense Motor-M (200mm/s)	Magenta dispense motor output at 200mm/sec
093-011	Dispense Motor-C (79mm/s)	Cyan dispense motor output at 79mm/sec
093-012	Dispense Motor-C (121mm/s)	Cyan dispense motor output at 121mm/sec
093-013	Dispense Motor-C (175mm/s)	Cyan dispense motor output at 175mm/sec
093-014	Dispense Motor-C (200mm/s)	Cyan dispense motor output at 200mm/sec
093-016	Dispense Motor-K (79mm/s)	Black dispense motor output at 79mm/sec
093-017	Dispense Motor-K (121mm/s)	Black dispense motor output at 121mm/sec
093-018	Dispense Motor-K (175mm/s)	Black dispense motor output at 175mm/sec
093-019	Dispense Motor-K (200mm/s)	Black dispense motor output at 200mm/sec
093-022	Dev YMC Motor (121mm/s)	Deve YMC Motor Rotation: Motor starts running at Start command (@121mm/sec) and stops at Stop command.
093-023	Dev YMC Motor (175mm/s)	Deve YMC Motor Rotation: Motor starts running at Start command (@175mm/sec) and stops at Stop command.
093-024	Dev YMC Motor (200mm/s)	Deve YMC Motor Rotation: Motor starts running at Start command (@200mm/sec) and stops at Stop command.
094-003	2nd BTR Contact	2nd BTR Contact Movement 2nd BTR contact movement automatically stops at detection of 2nd BTR Retract Sensor at Contact position.
094-004	2nd BTR Retract	2nd BTR Retract Movement 2nd BTR retract movement automatically stops at detection of 2nd BTR Retract Sensor at Retract position.
094-005	IBT MOT On (79mm/s)	IBT Motor rotation at process speed of 79mm/sec
094-006	IBT MOT On (121mm/s)	IBT Motor rotation at process speed of 121mm/sec.
094-007	IBT MOT On (175mm/s)	IBT Motor rotation at process speed of 175mm/sec.
094-008	IBT MOT On (200mm/s)	IBT Motor rotation at process speed of 200mm/sec.
094-011	IBT MOT Reverse On	IBT Motor reverse rotation at process speed of 79mm/sec. The motor stops running within a specified time after reverse rotation start.

Table 3 IOT Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Operational Description
094-012	1st BTR Contact	Turn on fuser motor 121mm/s and move 1st BTR to contact position. 1st BTR contact movement and fuser motor automatically stop at detection of 1st BTR Retract Sensor at contact position.
094-013	1st BTR Retract	Turn on fuser motor 121mm/s and move 1st BTR to contact position. 1st BTR retract movement and fuser motor automatically stop at detection of 1st BTR Retract Sensor at retract position.
094-200	1st BTR Retract Sensor	1st BTR Retract Sensor read value Display current level at "On" (H or L)
094-201	2nd BTR Retract Sensor	2nd BTR Retract Sensor read value Display current level at "On" (H or L)
094-202	POB Jam Sensor	Detection of active level of POB Jam Sensor

Table 4 Advanced Finisher Input Codes

Chain Link	Name	Description	Port Level
012-100	Transport Entrance Sensor	Detects paper at Finisher Entrance Sensor	H: No paper detected L: Paper detected
012-110	Regi Clutch On	Status of IOT Regi Clutch (Hot Line)	H: Clutch On L: Clutch Off
012-111	IOT Exit Sensor	Status of IOT Exit Sensor (Hot Line)	H: Paper detected L: No paper detected
012-150	Compile Exit Sensor	Detects paper at Compile Exit Sensor	H: Paper detected L: No paper detected
012-151	Compiler Tray No Paper Sensor	Detects paper at Compiler Tray No Paper Sensor	H: Paper detected L: No paper detected
012-190	H-Transport Entrance Sensor	Detects paper at H-Transport Entrance Sensor	H: Paper detected L: No paper detected
012-220	Front Tamper Home Sensor	Detects the position of Front Tamper	H: Not Home L: Home
012-221	Rear Tamper Home Sensor	Detects the position of Rear Tamper	H: Not Home L: Home
012-241	Stapler Move Position Sensor	Detects the position of Stapler Unit	0: Home 1: Not Home
012-242	Low Staple Sensor	Detects the availability of Stapler and Staple Cartridge	0: With pin 1: Without pin
012-243	Self Priming Sensor	Detects the Ready status of Stapler	H: Ready L: Not Ready
012-244	Staple Home Sensor	Detects the position of Staple Head	H: Home L: Not Home
012-250	Eject Clamp Home Sensor	Detects the home position of the Eject Clamp	H: Home L: Not Home

Table 4 Advanced Finisher Input Codes

Chain Link	Name	Description	Port Level
012-251	Set Clamp Home Sensor	Detects the home position of the Set Clamp	H: Home L: Not Home
012-262	Stacker No Paper Sensor	Detects the presence of paper in Stacker Tray	0: With Finisher 1: Without Finisher
012-263	Stack Encoder Sensor	Detects the encoder pulse of the Stacker	1: When the Encoder Pulse pass the slit
012-264	Stacker Height Sensor 1	Detects the position of Stacker Tray	H: Paper L: No paper
012-265	Stacker Height Sensor 2	Detects the position of Stacker Tray	H: Paper L: No paper
012-271	Punch Home Sensor	Detects the home position of the Puncher	H: Not Home L: Home
012-274	Punch Encoder Sensor	Detects the encoder pulse of the Puncher	H: Blocked L: Exposed
012-275	Punch Box Set Sensor	Detects whether the Punch Box is set	0: Dust Box 1: No Dust Box
012-277	Puncher Detect	Detects the connection of Puncher Unit by shorting wire	H: No Punch Unit L: Punch Unit installed
012-300	Eject Cover Switch	Detects the opening/closing of Eject Cover	H: Open L: Close
012-302	Finisher Front Door Switch	Detects the opening/closing of Front Door	H: Close L: Open
012-303	H-Transport Open Sensor	Detects the open status of covers at H-Transport Unit	H: Cover Open L: Cover Closed
013-101	Knife Home Sensor	Detects the home position of the Folder Knife	H: Not Home L: Home
013-107	Booklet Front Low Staple Switch	Detects Low Staple status at the front of Booklet Stapler and loading status of the cartridge	H: Stapler available L: Stapler not available Set condition of Low Staple and cartridge of a/the Booklet Stapler front side staple detection
013-108	Booklet Rear Low Staple Switch	Detects Low Staple status at the rear of Booklet Stapler and loading status of the cartridge	H: Stapler available L: Stapler not available Set condition of Low Staple and cartridge of a/the Booklet Stapler front side staple detection
013-141	Booklet Front Stapler Home Switch	Detects the position of Booklet Front Stapler Head	H: Not Home L: Home
013-142	Booklet Rear Stapler Home Switch	Detects the position of Booklet Rear Stapler Head	H: Not Home L: Home

General Troubleshooting
Diagnostics

November 2011
6-48

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Table 4 Advanced Finisher Input Codes

Chain Link	Name	Description	Port Level
013-143	Booklet Stapler Move Home Sensor	Detects the home position of Booklet Stapler Unit	H: Not Home L: Home
013-144	Booklet Stapler Move Position Home Sensor	Detects the staple position of Booklet Stapler Unit	H: Detected L: Not detected
013-160	Folder Detect	Detects the connection of Folder Unit	H: Not connected L: Connected
013-161	Booklet Detect	Detects the connection of Booklet Unit	H: Not connected L: Connected
013-300	Booklet Cover Open Switch	Detects the opening/closing of Booklet Cover	H: Open L: Closed
013-301	Booklet Safety Switch	Detects obstructions at the lower part of Booklet Unit	24V: Normal Closed 0V: Malfunction (when obstruction is detected)

Table 5 Advanced Finisher Output Codes

Chain Link	Name	Description	Port Level
012-013	Sub Paddle Solenoid On/Off	Turns the Sub Paddle Solenoid On/Off	H: Off L: On
012-018	Transport Motor Reverse On/Off	Transport Motor reverse rotation	H: Enable L: Disable
012-020	Front Tamper Motor Low Front On/Off	Front Tamper Front shift - Low Speed	H: Disable L: Enable
012-022	Front Tamper Motor High Front On/Off	Front Tamper Front shift - High Speed	H: Disable L: Enable
012-023	Front Tamper Motor Low Rear On/Off	Front Tamper Rear shift - Low Speed	H: Disable L: Enable
012-025	Front Tamper Motor High Rear On/Off	Front Tamper Rear shift - High Speed	H: Disable L: Enable
012-026	Rear Tamper Motor Low Front On/Off	Rear Tamper Front shift - Low Speed	H: Disable L: Enable
012-028	Rear Tamper Motor High Front On/Off	Rear Tamper Front shift - High Speed	H: Disable L: Enable
012-029	Rear Tamper Motor Low Rear On/Off	Rear Tamper Rear shift - Low Speed	H: Disable L: Enable

Table 5 Advanced Finisher Output Codes

Chain Link	Name	Description	Port Level
012-031	Rear Tamper Motor High Rear On/Off	Rear Tamper Rear shift - High Speed	H: Disable L: Enable
012-032	H-Transport Motor 1 On/Off	Xport Motor forward rotation - Speed 1 (Max. Speed)	H: Enable L: Disable
012-033	H-Transport Motor 2 On/Off	Xport Motor forward rotation - Speed 2 (High Speed)	H: Enable L: Disable
012-034	H-Transport Motor 3 On/Off	Xport Motor forward rotation - Speed 3 (Medium-High Speed)	H: Enable L: Disable
012-035	H-Transport Motor 4 On/Off	Xport Motor forward rotation - Speed 4 (Medium Speed)	H: Enable L: Disable
012-036	Transport Motor 1 On/Off	Transport Motor forward rotation - Speed 1 (High Speed)	H: Enable L: Disable
012-037	Transport Motor 2 On/Off	Transport Motor forward rotation - Speed 2 (Medium Speed)	H: Enable L: Disable
012-038	Transport Motor 3 On/Off	Transport Motor forward rotation - Speed 3 (Low Speed)	H: Enable L: Disable
012-039	H-Transport Motor Reverse On/Off	Xport Motor reverse rotation	H: Enable L: Disable
012-040	Stapler Move Motor Low Front On/Off	Stapler Move Front shift - Low Speed	H: Enable L: Disable Dir= H:Rear L:Front
012-042	Stapler Move Motor High Front On/Off	Stapler Move Front shift - High Speed	H: Enable L: Disable Dir= H:Rear L:Front
012-043	Stapler Move Motor Low Rear On/Off	Stapler Move Rear shift - Low Speed	H: Enable L: Disable Dir= H:Rear L:Front
012-045	Stapler Move Motor High Rear On/Off	Stapler Move Rear shift - High Speed	H: Enable L: Disable Dir= H:Rear L:Front
012-046	Staple Motor Forward On/Off	Staple Motor forward rotation This will take longer when a fail has occurred	H: Enable L: Disable Dir= H:CW L:CCW MotStop= H:Normal L:Stop
012-047	Staple Motor Reverse On/Off	Staple Motor reverse rotation	H: Disable L: Enable Dir= H:CW L:CCW MotStop= H:Normal L:Stop
012-050	Set Clamp Clutch On/Off	Set Clamp Paddle rotation	L: Clutch On H: Clutch Off

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011
6-49

General Troubleshooting
Diagnostics

Table 5 Advanced Finisher Output Codes

Chain Link	Name	Description	Port Level
012-052	Eject Clamp UP	Eject Clamp Roll Up operation Eject Motor reverse rotation - High Speed	H: Enable L: Disable
012-053	Eject Clamp Down	Eject Clamp Roll Down operation Eject Motor reverse rotation - High Speed	H: Enable L: Disable Dir= H:CW L:CCW
012-054	Eject Motor Low Forward On/Off	Eject Motor forward rotation - Low Speed	H: Enable L: Disable
012-055	Eject Motor High Forward On/Off	Eject Motor forward rotation - High Speed	H: Enable L: Disable Dir= H:CW L:CCW
012-060	Stacker Motor Up On/Off	Stacker Tray upward movement Does not operate when the Stacker Tray No Paper Sensor is On	MotUP= H:MotUpOn L:MotUpOff MotDown= H:MotDownOn L:MotDownOff
012-061	Stacker Motor Down On/Off	Stacker Tray downward movement Does not operate when paper Full is detected	MotUP= H:MotUpOn L:MotUpOff MotDOWN= H:MotDownOn L:MotDownOff
012-074	Punch Motor Home Move	Punch Motor Home operation This will take longer when a fail has occurred	MotCCW= MotA:H MotB:L MotCW= MotA:L MotB:H
012-077	Punch (2Hole)	2-hole Punch operation This will take longer when a fail has occurred	MotCCW= MotA:H MotB:L MotCW= MotA:L MotB:H

Table 5 Advanced Finisher Output Codes

Chain Link	Name	Description	Port Level
012-078	Punch (3Hole)	3-hole Punch operation (For machines without 3-hole punch, this will be anything other than 2-hole operation or it will be empty rotation) This will take longer when a fail has occurred	MotCCW= MotA:H MotB:L MotCW= MotA:L MotB:H
012-079	Punch (4Hole)	4-hole Punch operation (For machines without 4-hole punch, this will be anything other than 2-hole operation or it will be empty rotation) This will take longer when a fail has occurred	MotCCW= MotA:H MotB:L MotCW= MotA:L MotB:H
013-022	Knife Motor Forward On/Off	Folder Knife Motor forward rotation	MotCCW= MotNrml:H MotRev:L MotCW= MotNrml:L MotRev:H
013-023	Knife Motor Reverse On/Off	Folder Knife Motor reverse rotation	MotCCW= MotNrml:H MotRev:L MotCW= MotNrml:L MotRev:H
013-024	Booklet Front Stapler Motor Forward On/Off	Booklet Front Stapler Motor forward rotation This will take longer when a fail has occurred	MotCCW= MotNrml:L MotRev:H MotCW= MotNrml:H MotRev:L MotStop= H:Normal L:Stop

General Troubleshooting
Diagnostics

November 2011
6-50

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Table 5 Advanced Finisher Output Codes

Chain Link	Name	Description	Port Level
013-025	Booklet Front Stapler Motor Reverse On/Off	Booklet Front Stapler Motor reverse rotation	MotCCW= MotNrml:L MotRev:H MotCW= MotNrml:H MotRev:L MotStop= H:Normal L:Stop
013-026	Booklet Rear Stapler Motor Forward On/Off	Booklet Rear Stapler Motor forward rotation This will take longer when a fail has occurred	MotCCW= MotNrml:L MotRev:H MotCW= MotNrml:H MotRev:L MotStop= H:Normal L:Stop
013-027	Booklet Rear Stapler Motor Reverse On/Off	Booklet Rear Stapler Motor reverse rotation	MotCCW= MotNrml:L MotRev:H MotCW= MotNrml:H MotRev:L MotStop= H:Normal L:Stop
013-028	Booklet Stapler Move Motor In	Drives the Booklet Stapler Move Motor and moves the Booklet Stapler inside	H: Enable L: Disable Dir= H:CCW(OUT) L:CW(IN)
013-029	Booklet Stapler Move Motor Out	Drives the Booklet Stapler Move Motor and moves the Booklet Stapler outside	H: Enable L: Disable Dir= H:CCW(OUT) L:CW(IN)

Table 6 Professional Finisher Input Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Port Level
012-100	Xport Ent. Sensor	H: No paper L: Paper
012-101	Buffer Path Sensor	H: No paper L: Paper
012-102	Gate Sensor	H: No paper L: Paper
012-110	Regi Clutch On	H: Clutch On L: Clutch Off
012-111	IOT Exit Sensor	H: No paper L: Paper
012-115	Top Tray Exit Sensor	H: No paper L: Paper
012-150	Compile Exit Sensor	H: No paper L: Paper
012-151	Compiler Tray No Paper Sensor	H: No paper L: Paper
012-190	H-Xport Ent. Sensor	H: No paper L: Paper
012-191	H-Xport Exit Sensor	H: No paper L: Paper
012-200	Side Regi Sensor 1	H: No paper L: Paper
012-201	Side Regi Sensor 2	H: No paper L: Paper
012-215	Top Tray Full Sensor	H: Not Full L: Full
012-220	Front Tamper Home Sensor	H: Not Home L: Home
012-221	Rear Tamper Home Sensor	H: Not Home L: Home
012-241	Stapler Move Position Sensor	H: Home L: Not Home
012-242	Low Staple Sensor	H: Staples detected L: No staples detected
012-243	Self Priming Sensor	H: Ready L: Not Ready
012-244	Staple Home Sensor	H: Home L: Not Home
012-250	Eject Clamp Home Sensor	H: Home L: Not Home
012-251	Set Clamp Home Sensor	H: Home L: Not Home
012-260	Upper Limit Sensor	H: Not Limit L: Limit

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-51

General Troubleshooting

Diagnostics

Chain-Link	Component Name	Port Level
012-262	Stacker No Paper Sensor	H: Finisher present L: No Finisher
012-263	Stack Encoder Sensor	H: When the Encoder pulse pass the slit
012-264	Stacker Height Sensor 1	H: No paper L: Paper
012-265	Stacker Height Sensor 2	H: No paper L: Paper
012-270	Puncher Move Home Sensor	H: Home L: Not Home
012-271	Puncher Home Sensor	H: Not Home L: Home
012-272	Puncher Front Sensor	H: Not Home L: Home
012-273	Punch Hole Select Sensor	H: Not Home L: Home
012-274	Puncher Motor Sensor	H: Unblocked L: Blocked
012-275	Punch Box Set Sensor	H: Present L: Missing
012-276	Punch Full Sensor	H: OK L: Full
012-282	Decurler Home Sensor	H: Home L: Not Home
012-300	Eject Cover SW	H: Open L: Close
012-302	Finisher Front Door SW	H: Close L: Open
012-303	H-Xport Interlock Sensor	H: Close L: Open
013-101	Booklet Knife Home Sensor	Home
013-102	Booklet Compile No Paper Sensor	Paper present
013-103	Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor	Paper present
013-104	Booklet Drawer Set Sensor	Drawer open
013-105	Booklet Stapler Ready	Not Ready
013-106	Booklet Stapler Error	Error
013-107	Booklet Low Staple F SW	Non Low Staple and cartridge present
013-108	Booklet Low Staple R SW	H: Staple and cartridge present
013-134	Booklet Tamper Home Sensor F	Home
013-135	Booklet In Sensor	No paper
013-136	Booklet Tamper Home Sensor R	Home
013-137	Booklet End Guide Home Sensor	Home

Table 6 Professional Finisher Input Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Port Level
013-139	Booklet No Paper Sensor	No paper
013-140	Booklet Knife Folding Sensor	Fold Position

Table 7 Professional Finisher (C) Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Port Level
012-001	Fin Transport Motor 350 On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable
012-002	Fin Transport Motor 600 On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable
012-003	Regi Motor 285F On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable
012-004	Regi Motor 350F On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable
012-005	Regi Motor 600F On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable
012-006	Regi Motor 285R On/Off	H: Enable L: Disabled Dir = H: CW L: CCW
012-007	Exit Motor 285F On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: CW L: CCW
012-008	Exit Motor 350F On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable
012-009	Exit Motor 600F On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable
012-010	Exit Motor 285R On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: CW L: CCW
012-011	Transport Gate Solenoid Top	SolFIN = H: Sol Off L: Sol Fin On SolTOP = H: Sol Off; L: Sol Top On

General Troubleshooting

Diagnostics

November 2011

6-52

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Table 7 Professional Finisher (C) Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Port Level
012-012	Transport Gate Solenoid Stacker	SolFIN = H: Sol Off L: Sol Fin On SolTOP = H: Sol Off L: Sol Top On
012-013	Sub Paddle Solenoid On/Off	H: Sol Off L: Sol On
012-015	Buffer Gate Solenoid STK	SolSTK= H:Sol Off L:Sol On SolBUF= H:Sol Off L:Sol On
012-016	Buffer Gate Solenoid BUF	SolSTK = H: Sol Off L: Sol On SolBUF = H: Sol Off L: Sol On
012-020	Front Tamper Motor Low Front On/Off	H: Disable L: Enable Dir = H: Rear L: Front
012-021	Front Tamper Motor Middle Front On/Off	H: Disable L: Enable Dir = H: Rear L: Front
012-022	Front Tamper Motor High Front On/Off	H: Disable L: Enable Dir = H: Rear L: Front
012-023	Front Tamper Motor Low Rear On/Off	H: Disable L: Enable Dir = H: Rear L: Front

Table 7 Professional Finisher (C) Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Port Level
012-024	Front Tamper Motor Middle Rear On/Off	H: Disable L: Enable Dir = H: Rear L: Front
012-025	Front Tamper Motor High Rear On/Off	H: Disable L: Enable Dir = H: Rear L: Front
012-026	Rear Tamper Motor Low Front On/Off	H: Disable L: Enable Dir = H: Rear L: Front
012-027	Rear Tamper Motor Middle Front On/Off	H: Disable L: Enable Dir = H: Rear L: Front
012-028	Rear Tamper Motor High Front On/Off	H: Disable L: Enable Dir = H: Rear L: Front
012-029	Rear Tamper Motor Low Rear On/Off	H: Disable L: Enable Dir = H: Rear L: Front
012-030	Rear Tamper Motor Middle Rear On/Off	H: Disable L: Enable Dir = H: Rear L: Front

Table 7 Professional Finisher (C) Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Port Level
012-031	Rear Tamper Motor High Rear On/Off	H: Disable L: Enable Dir = H: Rear L: Front
012-041	Stapler Move Motor Middle Front On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: Rear L: Front
012-042	Stapler Move Motor High Front On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: Rear L: Front
012-044	Stapler Move Motor Middle Rear On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: Rear L: Front
012-045	Stapler Move Mot High Rear On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: Rear L: Front
012-046	Staple Motor Forward On/Off	H: Disable L: Enable Dir = H: CW L: CCW MotStop= H:Normal L:Stop

Chain-Link	Component Name	Port Level
12-047	Staple Motor Reverse On/Off	H: Disable L: Enable Dir = H: CW L: CCW MotStop = H: Normal L: Stop
012-050	Set Clamp Clutch On/Off	H: Clutch Off L: Clutch On
012-051	Sub Paddle Solenoid	H: On L: Off
012-052	Eject Clamp Motor Up On/Off	Mot CW = H: Mot Off L: Mot CW On Mot CCW = H: Mot Off L: Mot CCW On
012-053	Eject Clamp Motor Down On/Off	Mot CW = H: Mot Off L: Mot CW On Mot CCW = H: Mot Off L: Mot CCW On
012-054	Eject Motor Low Forward On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: CW L: CCW
012-055	Eject Motor High Forward On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: CW L: CCW
012-056	Eject Motor Low Reverse On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: CW L: CCW

General Troubleshooting
Diagnostics

November 2011
6-54

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Table 7 Professional Finisher (C) Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Port Level
012-057	Eject Motor High Reverse On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: CW L: CCW
012-060	Stacker Motor Up On/Off	Mot Up = H: Mot Up On L: Mot Up Off Mot Down = H: Mot Down On L: Mot Down Off
012-061	Stacker Motor Down On/Off	Mot Up = H: Mot Up On L: Mot Up Off Mot Down = H: Mot Down On L: Mot Down Off
012-070	Puncher Move Motor Low Front On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: Front L: Rear
012-071	Puncher Move Motor High Front On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: Front L: Rear
012-072	Puncher Move Motor Low Rear On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: Front L: Rear
012-073	Puncher Move Motor High Rear On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: Front L: Rear

Table 7 Professional Finisher (C) Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Port Level
012-074	Puncher Motor 2 Hole Home Move	Mot Front = H: Mot Off L: Mot Front On Mot Rear = H: Mot Off L: Mot Rear On Speed = H: High Speed L: Low Speed
012-075	Puncher Motor 3 Hole Home Move	Mot Front = H: Mot Off L: Mot Front On Mot Rear = H: Mot Off L: Mot Rear On Speed = H: High Speed L: Low Speed
012-076	Puncher Motor 4 Hole Home Move	Mot Front = H: Mot Off L: Mot Front On Mot Rear = H: Mot Off L: Mot Rear On Speed = H: High Speed L: Low Speed
012-077	Punch (2 Hole)	Mot Front = H: Mot Off L: Mot Front On Mot Rear = H: Mot Off L: Mot Rear On Speed = H: High Speed L: Low Speed

Table 7 Professional Finisher (C) Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Port Level
012-078	Punch (3 Hole)	Mot Front = H: Mot Off L: Mot Front On Mot Rear = H: Mot Off L: Mot Rear On Speed = H: High Speed L: Low Speed
012-079	Punch (4 Hole)	Mot Front = H: Mot Off L: Mot Front On Mot Rear = H: Mot Off L: Mot Rear On Speed = H: High Speed L: Low Speed
012-0910	H XPort Motor 145 On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable
012-091	H XPort Motor 242 On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable
013-008	Booklet Folder Roll Motor Forward On/Off	H: On L: Off Booklet Tamper R & F must be in the Home position
013-009	Booklet Folder Roll Motor Reverse On/Off	H: On L: Off Booklet Tamper R & F must be in the Home position
013-010	Booklet Knife Flapper Solenoid	H: On L: Off
013-011	Booklet End Guide Motor Low Down	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: Up L: Down

Chain-Link	Component Name	Port Level
013-013	Booklet End Guide Motor Hi Down	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: Up L: Down
013-014	Booklet End Guide Motor Low Up	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: Up L: Down
013-016	Booklet End Guide Motor Hi Up	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: Up L: Down
013-017	Booklet Staple On	Performs stapling for F & R positions H: Off L: On (Turns On by H Æ L)
013-020	Tray Belt Drive Motor On/Off	H: On L: Off
013-021	Booklet Paddle Motor On/Off	H: Off L: On
013-048	Booklet Tamper Motor F Rear On/Off 1	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable
013-049	Booklet Tamper Motor F Rear On/Off 2	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable
013-050	Booklet Tamper Motor F Rear On/Off 3	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable
013-051	Booklet Tamper Motor F Rear On/Off 4	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable
013-052	Booklet Tamper Motor F Front On/Off 1	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable

General Troubleshooting
Diagnostics

November 2011
6-56

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Table 7 Professional Finisher (C) Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Port Level
013-053	Booklet Tamper Motor F Front On/Off 2	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable
013-054	Booklet Tamper Motor F Front On/Off 3	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable
013-055	Booklet Tamper Motor F Front On/Off 4	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable
013-056	Booklet Tamper Motor R Front 1 On/Off	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable
013-057	Booklet Tamper Motor R Front 2 On/Off	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable
013-058	Booklet Tamper Motor R Front 3 On/Off	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable
013-059	Booklet Tamper Motor R Front 4 On/Off	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable
013-060	Booklet Tamper Motor R Rear 1 On/Off	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable
013-061	Booklet Tamper Motor R Rear 2 On/Off	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable
013-062	Booklet Tamper Motor R Rear 3 On/Off	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable
013-063	Booklet Tamper Motor R Rear 4 On/Off	Drives the Tamper home if away from home position H: Disable L: Enable

Table 7 Professional Finisher (C) Output Codes

Chain-Link	Component Name	Port Level
013-064	Booklet Paper Path Motor 1 On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: REV L: FWD
013-065	Booklet Paper Path Motor 2 On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: REV L: FWD
13-066	Booklet Paper Path Motor 3 On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: REV L: FWD
13-067	Booklet Paper Path Motor 4 On/Off	H: Enable L: Disable Dir = H: REV L: FWD
13-068	Booklet Gate Solenoid Stacker	Sol Stacker: H Sol Booklet: L Stacker SolStaclker:L SolBooklet:H
13-069	Booklet Gate Solenoid Booklet	Sol Stacker: H Sol Booklet: L Stacker SolStaclker:L SolBooklet:H

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011
6-57

General Troubleshooting
Diagnostics

dc711 Roller Test

The dc711 Roller Test exercises select motors, clutches, solenoids, and rollers in combination to verify proper operation.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Diagnostics**.
3. Touch **dc711 Roller Test**.
4. A dc711 Roller screen is displayed listing the components.
5. Select the component for test.
6. Touch **Start** to perform the test.
7. Touch **Stop** to stop the test.
8. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Diagnostics menu.

Figure 5 dc711 Roller Test

dc741 Paper Size Switch

The dc741 Paper Size Switch routine monitors the signal from Tray 1 ~ 5 Size Switches and indicates signal status as each switch is opened and closed. Use the media guides in the tray to actuate the switches or reach into the back of the tray cavity and actuate the switches manually.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Diagnostics**.
3. Touch **dc741 Paper Size Switch Test.**
4. A dc741 Paper Size Switch screen is displayed listing the tests.
5. Select the target tray.
6. The current status of the switches and media size represented appear.
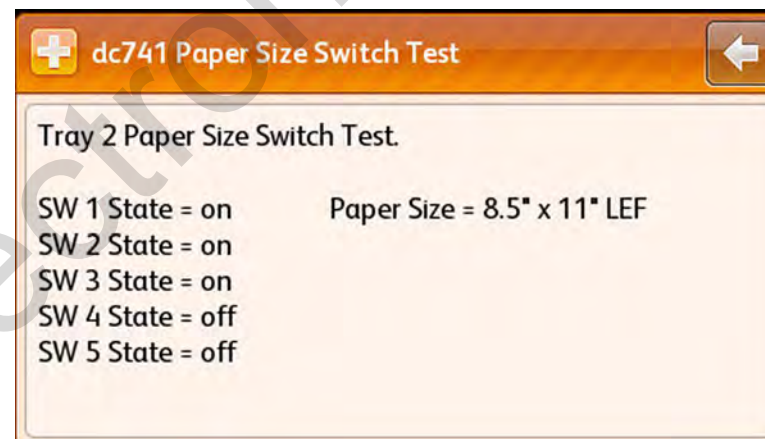7. Touch the **Back Arrow** to exit.

Figure 6 dc741 Paper Size Switch

8. Touch the **Back Arrow** one more time to return to the Diagnostics menu.

General Troubleshooting
Diagnostics

November 2011
6-58

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

dc402 LPH E2PROM Self Test

The dc402 LPH E2PROM Self Test exercises self-diagnostic of E2PROM loaded on the LED Print Head.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Diagnostics**.
3. Touch **dc402 LPH E2PROM Self Test**.
4. A dc402 LPH E2PROM Self Test is displayed listing the test results.
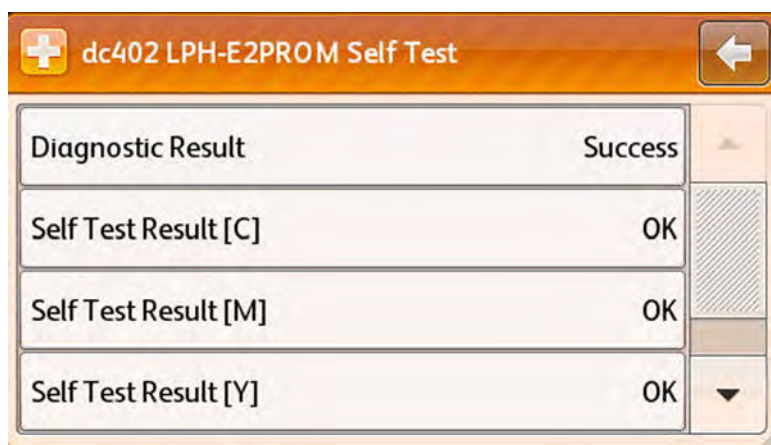5. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Diagnostics menu.

Figure 7 dc402 E2PROM Self Test

dc671 Regi Check Cycle/Read

The dc671 Regi Check Cycle/Read checks and adjusts color registration.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Diagnostics**.
3. Touch **dc671 Regi Check Cycle/Read**.
4. A dc671 Regi Check Cycle/Read screen is displayed.
5. Touch **Start** to begin the test.

Figure 8 Starting dc671 Regi Check Cycle/Read Test

6. A Start Completed Successful screen is displayed briefly when the test is complete.
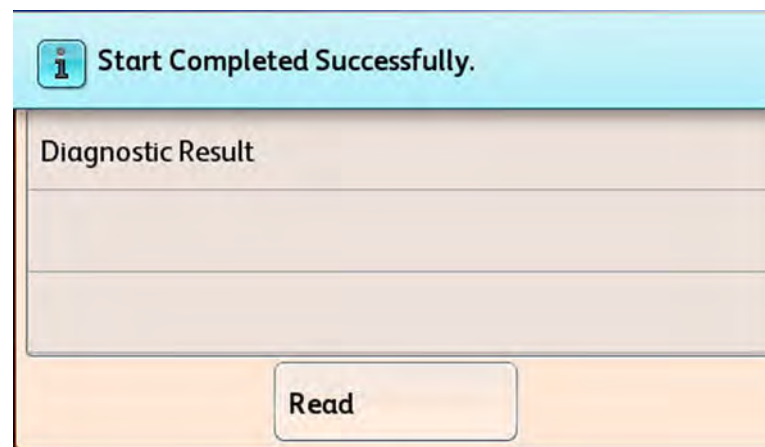

Figure 9 Completing Regi Check Cycle/Read

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011
6-59

General Troubleshooting
Diagnostics

7. Touch **Read** to display the last values generated by the test.

NOTE: Values are displayed as OK or NG.

Figure 10 dc671 Result - Passed

A failed result displays the error or errors that are causing the error condition.

8. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Diagnostics menu.

dc673 RegiCon Sensor Check

The dc673 RegiCon Sensor Check routine measures and displays results of RegiCon Sensor Regi Mis-regi quantity and self-diagnosis. Any misregistration detected in the MOB Sensor is displayed on the UI screen. The result is compared with the target value to determine the OK or NG status. Correction is not performed.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Diagnostics**.
3. Touch **dc673 RegiCon Sensor Check**.
4. Touch **Start** to begin the test.

Figure 11 Starting dc673 RegiCon Sensor Check

5. A Start Completed Successful screen is displayed briefly when the test is complete.

Figure 12 Completing dc673 RegiCon Sensor Check

General Troubleshooting
Diagnostics

November 2011
6-60

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

6. Touch **Read** to display the last values generated by the test.

   NOTE: Value is displayed as OK or NG.

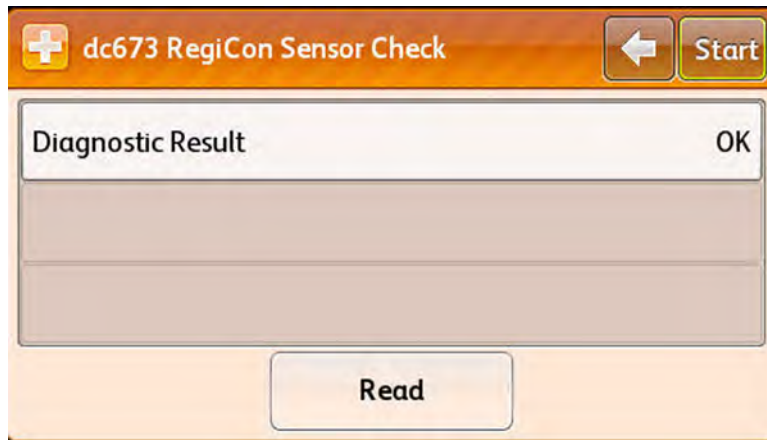7. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Diagnostics menu.

Figure 13 RegiCon Sensor Check Result

Adjustments

dc128 Fold/Staple Position Read/Adjust

The dc128 Fold/Staple Position Read/Adjust routine provides access to NVM locations affecting the Finisher folding and staple position setup. There are several different adjustments, depending on the model of the finisher.

Refer to Adjustment procedures for detail adjustment information.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Adjustments**.
3. Touch **dc128 Fold/Staple Position Read/Adjust**.
4. A dc128 Fold/Staple Position Adjust screen is displayed listing the fold positions.
   - Booklet Bi Fold Position > B4
   - Booklet Bi Fold Position < B4
   - Stapled Booklet 2 Sheet Fold Position > B4
   - Stapled Booklet 2 Sheet Fold Position < B4
   - Stapled Booklet 2 Sheet Staple and Fold Position > B4
   - Stapled Booklet 2 Sheet Staple and Fold Position < B4
   - Plain Booklet 2 Sheet Fold Position
   - Plain Booklet 3 or More Sheet Fold Position
   - Stapled Booklet 3 Sheet Fold Position < B4
   - Stapled Booklet 4 Sheet Fold Position < B4
   - Stapled Booklet 5/7 Sheet Fold Position < B4
   - Stapled Booklet 8/14 Sheet Fold Position < B4
   - Stapled Booklet 15 Sheet Fold Position < B4
   - Stapled Booklet 15 Sheet Fold Position > B4
   - Stapled Booklet 3 Sheet Staple and Fold Position
   - Stapled Booklet 4 Sheet Staple and Fold Position
   - Stapled Booklet 5/7 Sheet Staple and Fold Position
   - Stapled Booklet 8/14 Sheet Staple and Fold Position
   - Stapled Booklet 3 Fold Position > B4
   - Stapled Booklet 4 Fold Position > B4
   - Stapled Booklet 5/7 Fold Position > B4
   - Stapled Booklet 8/14 Fold Position > B4
   - Booklet Tamper Shift Position

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011
6-61

General Troubleshooting
Diagnostics, Adjustments

5. Select the appropriate adjust position to test. Make sure the tray you select has media that matches the test.
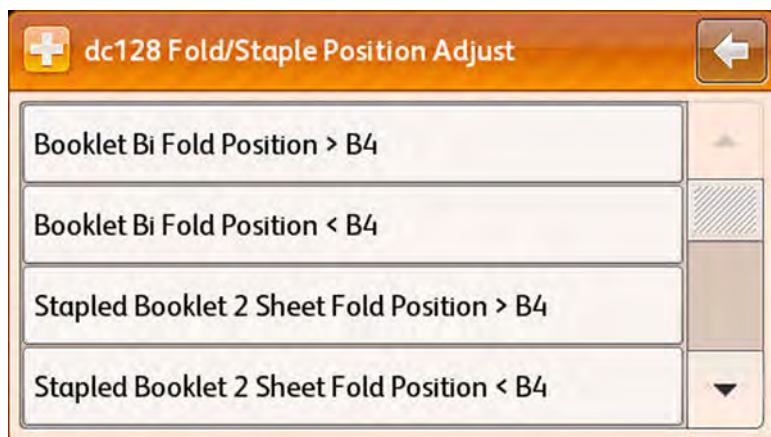

Figure 1 Selecting the Adjustment Position

6. The printer prints the pages.
7. Enter the desired value (within the min./max range given.
8. Touch **Write** to save the new value.
9. Touch **Start** to print or reprint the pages.
10. A Print in Progress screen is displayed.
11. Verify the changes. Make necessary changes as needed.
12. Touch **X** to exit.

Figure 2 Entering the Value

13. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Adjustments menu.

dc131 NVM Read/Write

The dc131 NVM Read/Write routine provides access to read and modify specific NVM values within the I/P Board and access and read IOT NVM.

<div align="center">CAUTION</div>

Be careful when making changes to the NVM value. Always write down the original NVM value (for reference) prior to making any changes. Incorrect changes to an NVM value could make the printer inoperable.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Adjustments**.
3. Touch **dc131 NVM Read/Write**.

   NOTE: The NVM ID has two numeric fields; the NVM value range is from 1 to 999. Not all NVM fields can be modified. Refer to the Phaser 7800NVM Values table (Phaser_7800_NVM_Values.pdf) for additional information.

Reading NVM Value

1. In the left field, enter the Chain number.
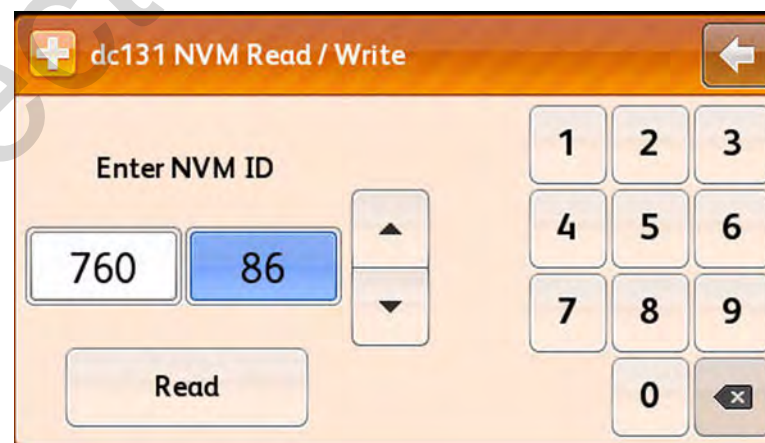2. In the right field, enter the Link number.
3. Touch **Read** to get the value.

Figure 3 Entering the Data

General Troubleshooting
Adjustments

November 2011
6-62

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

4. A result screen is displayed.

Figure 4 Reading the NVM Value

5. Touch the **Back Arrow** to exit.
6. Touch the **Back Arrow** one more time to return to the Adjustments menu.

Writing NVM Value

1. Perform the Reading NVM Valueprocedure.

    NOTE: The Write button will not be accessible if the Value field is the same as the current value.

2. Select the NVM ID to write.

Figure 5 Selecting the NVM ID

3. Touch the +/- button to toggle the value to positive or negative.
4. Touch the value field and enter the desired value.
5. Touch the **Write** button to perform the NVM Write routine.
6. Touch the **Back Arrow** to exit. Touch the **Back Arrow** one more time to exit.

Figure 6 Writing NVM Value

7. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Adjustments menu.

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-63

General Troubleshooting

Adjustments

dc301 NVM Initialization

CAUTION

Use the NVM Initialization procedure as a last option when servicing the Phaser 7800.

The dc301 NVM Initialization routines resets selected NVM to their factory default settings. NVM areas are defined by domain.

DC301 Finisher Notes

These Finisher values must be set after running dc301.

Table 1 Finisher Values

Chain Link	Description
763-011	Punch Detect
763-012	Booklet Detect
763-013	Mailbox Detect
763-981	Decurler Detect

Procedure

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Adjustments**.
3. Touch **dc301 NVM Initialization**.
4. A dc301 NVM Initialization screen is displayed.
5. Touch the Domain option (**Controller** or **Engine**) to reset.
6. Touch **User**, **System**, or **All**.
7. Touch **Initialize** to start the process.
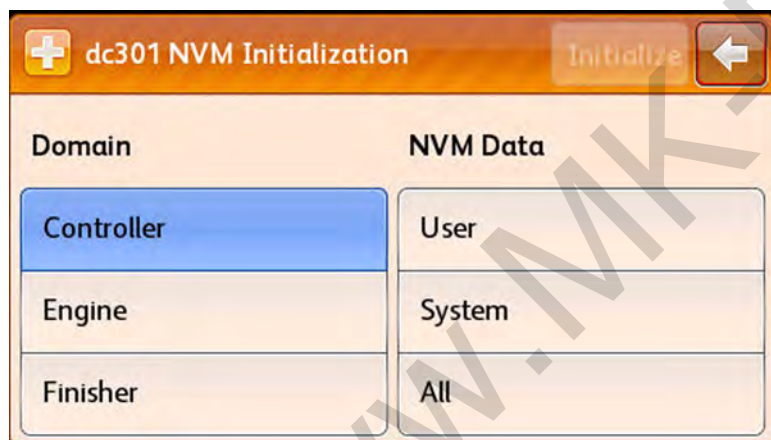
Figure 7 Selecting the NVM Domain and Data

8. A prompt appears to confirm the initialization request. Touch **Initialize** to reset NVM.
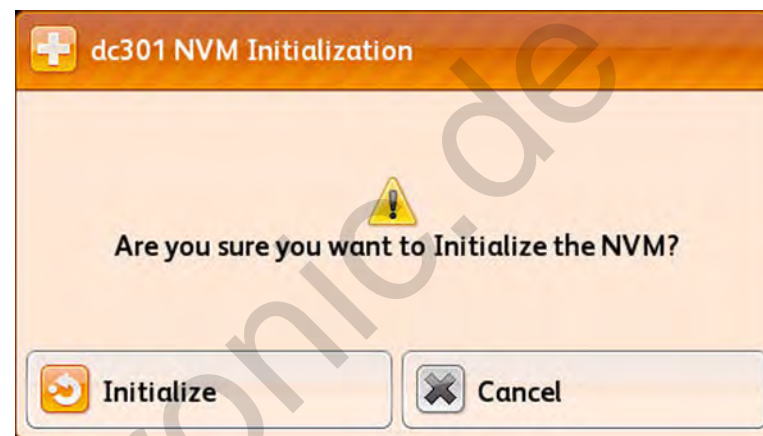
Figure 8 Initializing NVM

9. After confirmation, the display returns to the Adjustments menu and status messages appear at the top of the display during the reset process.

NOTE: Engine and Finisher domains reset system NVM for the target board.

*Select **Exit and Reboot** during Call Closeout after any NVM initialization.*

General Troubleshooting
Adjustments

November 2011
6-64

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

dc361 NVM Save/Restore

NVM Save and Restore saves or restores system NVM contents to or from the installed SD Card or/if installed, a USB memory device. Use this routine to save and restore system and customer parameters.

NOTE: The printer automatically creates several copies of system configuration data. A master copy is created and time stamped at first-time power On. Master files are never overwritten are are useful when current system files are corrupt. The printer also writes a backup copy of I/P Board NVM on a 15-day rotation. These files appear in the file list on the dc361 NVM Save and Restore screen. Files are listed by order of time stamp.

Saving NVM

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Adjustments**.
3. Touch **dc361 NVM Save/Restore**.
4. A dc361 NVM Save/Restore is displayed.
5. Touch **Save** to start the process.
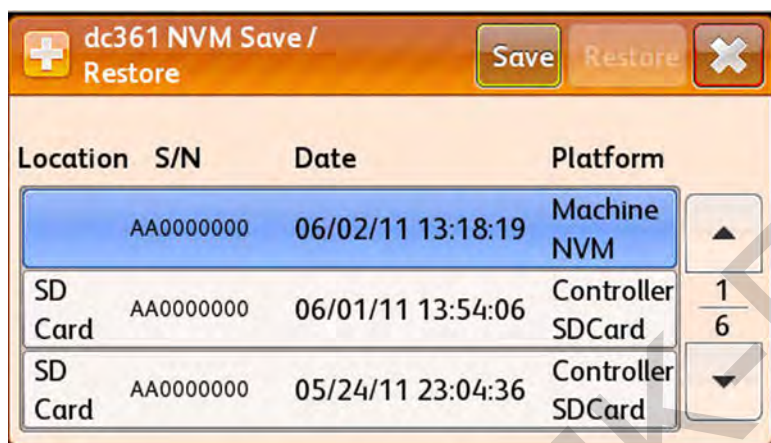
Figure 9 Saving NVM

6. A saving in progress screen is displayed.
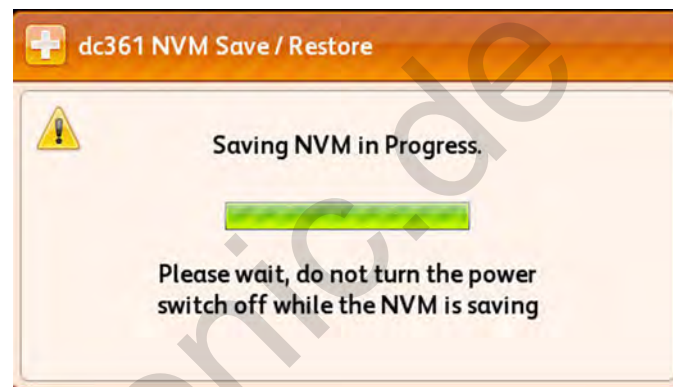
Figure 10 Saving in progress

7. After confirmation, the display returns to the Adjustments menu.

Restoring NVM

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Adjustments**.
3. Touch **dc361 NVM Save/Restore**.
4. A dc361 NVM Save/Restore is displayed.
5. Select the location of the file to be restore. Then touch **Restore**.
   - Machine NVM
   - Controller SD Card
   - NVM EEPROM

Figure 11 Selecting the NVM File

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-65

General Troubleshooting

Adjustments

6. A Restore NVM In Progress window appears.

7. A result window appears displaying the NVM Restore process status (Complete or Failed).
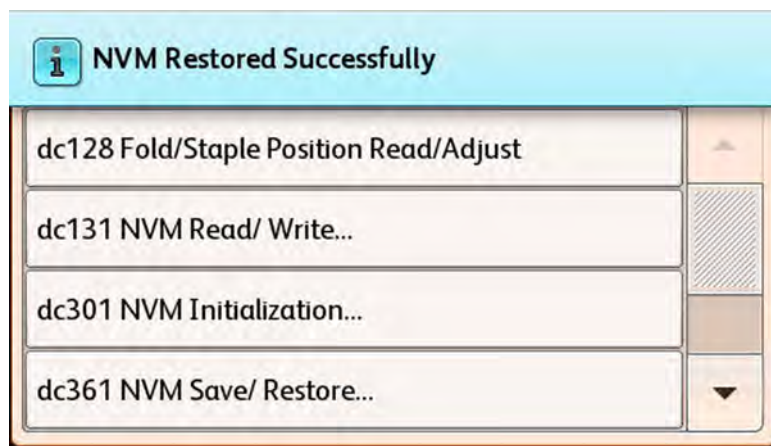
Figure 12 NVM Restore Complete
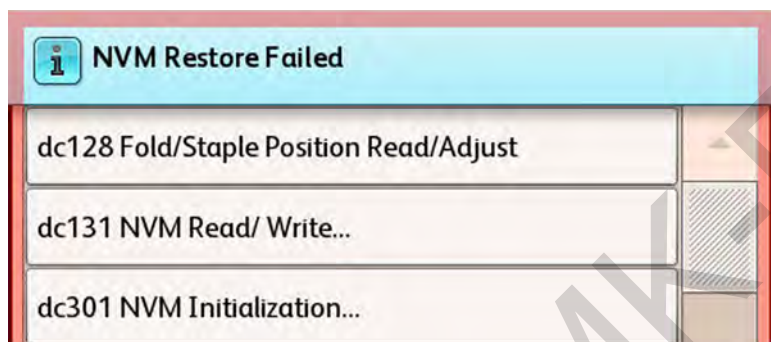
Figure 13 NVM Restore Failed

*NOTE: Select **Exit and Reboot** during Call Closeout after any restoring of NVM parameters.*

dc949 Initial ATC Setup/Read

The dc949 Initial ATC Setup/Read routine sets up Initial ATC Setup Parameter. This procedure is used to read the ATC parameters from a developer with a known and desired toner concentration so that the tag value can be set to match.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.

2. Touch **Adjustments**.

3. Touch **dc949 Initial ATC Setup/Read**.

4. A progress screen appears showing status message at the top of the display **ATC Setup Started** while the printer performs the setup.

Figure 14 ATC Setup Progress

General Troubleshooting
Adjustments

November 2011
6-66

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

5.	When the process is complete, a progress screen appears showing the status message at the top of the display **Start Completed Successfully**.
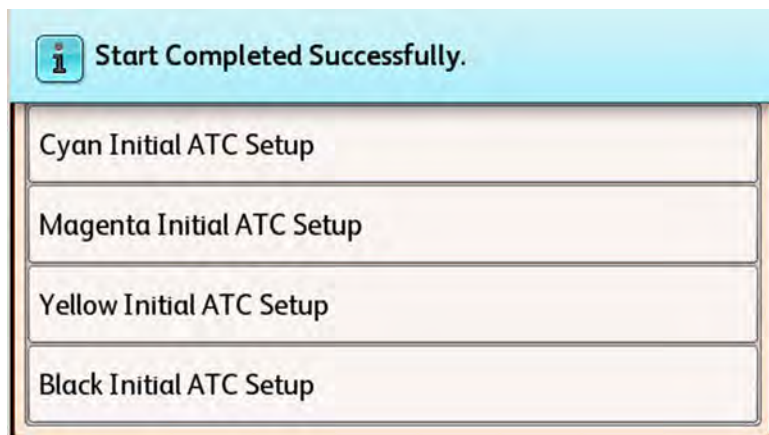
Figure 15 ATC Setup Complete

6.	Select the color to view the values for that color.

*	ATC Measurement Value: 0 ~1023
*	ATC Target Value: 0 ~1023
*	Measurement Result: OK, NG
*	Setup Result: OK, NG

7.	Touch **X** to exit the value screen.
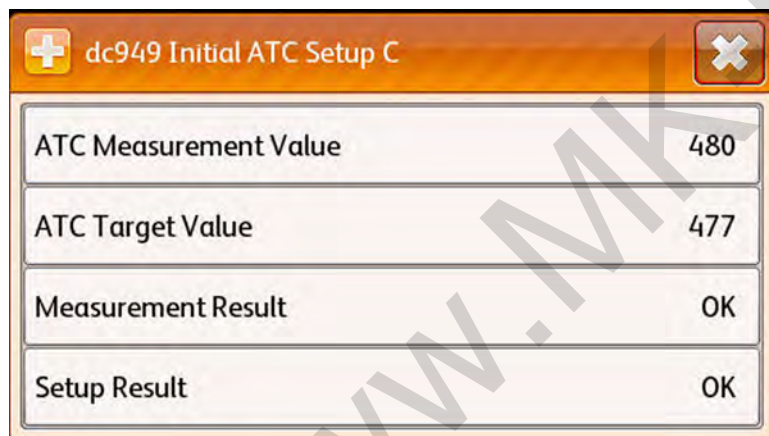
Figure 16 ATC Setup Values

8.	Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Adjustments menu.

dc950 ATC Sensor Setup

The dc950 ATC Sensor Setup routine adjusts the ATC Sensor output value from the bar coded number on the ATC sensor.

1.	Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2.	Touch **Adjustments**.
3.	Touch **dc950 ATC Sensor Setup**.
4.	Touch the color to setup.
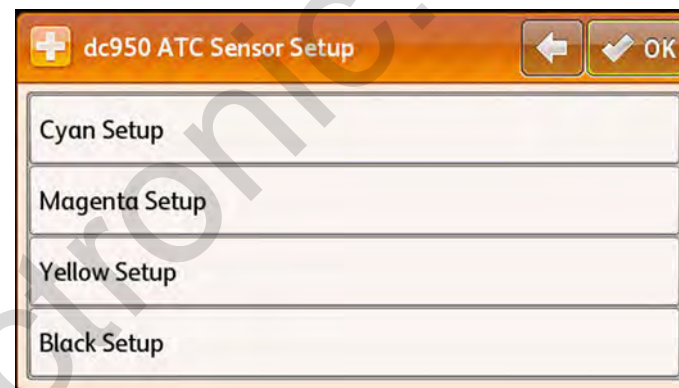
Figure 17 Selecting ATC Sensor Setup

5.	Enter the desired new value.

NOTE: The two digit display automatically restricts to within the min./max. range of 0-99.

6.	Touch **OK** to save the new ATC Sensor setting.
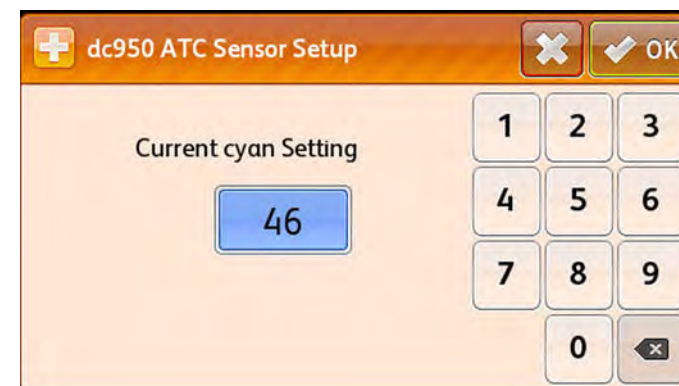
Figure 18 Entering New Value

7.	The display returns to the Adjustments menu.

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-67

General Troubleshooting

Adjustments

Maintenance

dc122 Fault History

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Maintenance.**
3. Touch **dc122 Fault History**.
4. A Fault History screen is displayed. Information includes:
   - Chain Link
   - Description
   - Date & Time
5. Touch the Fault for additional details.

Figure 1 dc122 Fault History

6. An information screen appears with fault details.
7. Touch **X** to exit the information screen.

Figure 2 Exiting the Information Screen

8. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Service Information menu.

General Troubleshooting
Maintenance

November 2011
6-68

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

dc135 CRU/HFSI Status and Reset

The CRU/HFSI (dc135) routine provides read access to each CRU/HFSI and displays the remaining life information. The non-CRUM supply item life counters can be reset.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Maintenance.**
3. Touch **dc135 CRU/HFSI Status and Reset**.
4. A dc135 CRU/HFSI screen is displayed. Information includes:
   - Component Name
   - % Remaining
5. To reset a non-CRUM supply item, select the item. Touch the **Reset Counter** to reset the life counter. Components can be reset include:
   - Fuser
   - Belt Cleaner
   - Transfer Roller
   - Transfer Belt

Figure 3 Selecting the Component

6. A prompt appears to confirm the reset request.
7. Touch **Reset** to reset the component.

Figure 4 Resetting the Component

8. The display returns to the previous screen.
9. Touch the **Back Arrow** to return to the Maintenance menu.

Figure 5 Exiting dc135 CRU/HFSI and Reset

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

6-69

General Troubleshooting

Maintenance

dc137 Page Pack

Page Pack requires unique CRU components, a valid Page PIN and an established Page Pack contact.

NOTE: The printer shall not allow more than 5 attempts at entering the PIN in any 24 hour period. If more than 5 attempts are made, PIN entry is locked out for 24 hours.

1. Access the Service Diagnostics Menu - Entering Service Diagnostics.
2. Touch **Maintenance.**
3. Touch **dc137 Page Pack**.
4. Available states: **Disable** and **Enable**.

   Disable
   a. Select **Disable**.
   b. Select **Save**.

Figure 6 Selecting the State

   c. Disable state returns the display to the Maintenance menu.

Enable
a. Touch **Enable**.
b. Enter the 4 digit passcode.
c. Touch **OK**.

Figure 7 Entering Passcode

d. After the passcode is entered correctly, the display returns to the Maintenance menu.

General Troubleshooting
Maintenance

November 2011
6-70

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Call Closeout

Exiting Service Diagnostics

Call Closeout takes the printer out of Service Diagnostics mode. Available options include the reset of the fault history logs (Reset Counters), Exit Only, Exit & Reboot, and Cancel. It is recommended that following diagnostic testing, reboot the printer to return it to correct operation.

1. Touch **Call Closeou**t.
2. Touch **Exit & Reboot**.

Figure 1 Exiting Service Diagnostics

Status Messages

Status messages are informational and do not stop printer operation.The following table contains a comprehensive list of the status messages that can be displayed on the control panel.

Table 1 Status Messages

Status Code	Condition to Activate	Associated Fault Code
01-508-00	Left side door A open	
01-507-00	Left side door B open	
01-505-00	Left side door C open	
01-506-00	Left side door D open	
01-510-00	Front door open	
01-510-01	Front door open jam	
01-540-01	Tray 1 confirm	
01-540-02	Tray 2 confirm	
01-540-03	Tray 3 confirm	
01-540-04	Tray 4 confirm	
01-540-05	Tray 5 confirm	
01-545-02	Dedicated tray 2 closed with media size other then what was set	
01-545-03	Dedicated tray 3 closed with media size other then what was set	
01-545-04	Dedicated tray 4 closed with media size other then what was set	
01-545-05	Dedicated tray 5 closed with media size other then what was set	
03-275-00	Ready To Print	
03-504-01	NC status code	None
04-568-01	Output Tray 1 is full	
04-568-02	Output Tray 2 is full	
04-568-03	Output Tray 2 is full	
04-568-04	Output Tray 2 is full	
04-569-01	Output Tray 1 is full	
04-569-02	Output Tray 2 is full	
07-513-02	Dedicated tray 2 is open	
07-513-03	Dedicated tray 3 is open	
07-513-04	Dedicated tray 4 is open	
07-513-05	Dedicated tray 5 is open	
07-514-02	Adjustable tray 2 is open	
07-514-03	Adjustable tray 3 is open	
07-514-04	Adjustable tray 4 is open	
07-514-05	Adjustable tray 5 is open	
09-590-00	Waste Cartridge Missing	

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011
6-71

General Troubleshooting
Call Closeout, Status Messages

Table 1 Status Messages

Status Code	Condition to Activate	Associated Fault Code
09-600-00	Waste Cartridge Is Near Full	
09-601-00	Waste Cartridge Full	
09-602-00	Cyan Toner Low	
09-603-00	Magenta Toner Low	
09-604-00	Yellow Toner Low	
09-605-00	Black Toner Low	
09-606-00	Transfer Roller Is PAST End Of Life	
09-607-00	Belt Cleaner Is PAST End Of Life	
09-608-01	Developer 1 Is PAST End Of Life	
09-608-02	Developer 2 Is PAST End Of Life	
09-608-03	Developer 3 Is PAST End Of Life	
09-608-04	Developer 4 Is PAST End Of Life	
09-609-01	Feed Roller 1 Is PAST End Of Life	
09-609-02	Feed Roller 2 Is PAST End Of Life	
09-609-03	Feed Roller 3 Is PAST End Of Life	
09-609-04	Feed Roller 4 Is PAST End Of Life	
09-609-05	Feed Roller 5 Is PAST End Of Life	
09-612-00	Fuser Past EOL	
09-613-00	Transfer Belt Is PAST End Of Life	
09-615-00	Imaging Unit 1 Is PAST End Of Life	
09-616-00	Imaging Unit 2 Is PAST End Of Life	
09-617-00	Imaging Unit 3 Is PAST End Of Life	
09-618-00	Imaging Unit 4 Is PAST End Of Life	
09-619-00	Cyan Toner Empty (RB)	
09-619-01	Cyan Toner Empty (RB)	
09-619-02	Cyan Toner Empty (RB)	
09-619-03	Cyan Toner Empty (RB)	
09-619-04	Cyan Toner Empty (RB)	
09-619-09	Cyan Toner Empty (RB)	
09-620-00	Magenta Toner Empty (RB)	
09-620-01	Magenta Toner Empty (RB)	
09-620-02	Magenta Toner Empty (RB)	
09-620-03	Magenta Toner Empty (RB)	
09-620-04	Magenta Toner Empty (RB)	
09-620-09	Magenta Toner Empty (RB)	
09-621-00	Yellow Toner Empty (RB)	
09-621-01	Yellow Toner Empty (RB)	
09-621-02	Yellow Toner Empty (RB)	
09-621-03	Yellow Toner Empty (RB)	
09-621-04	Yellow Toner Empty (RB)	

Status Code	Condition to Activate	Associated Fault Code
09-621-09	Yellow Toner Empty (RB)	
09-623-01	Cyan Toner Empty	
09-623-02	Cyan Toner Empty	
09-623-03	Cyan Toner Empty	
09-623-04	Cyan Toner Empty	
09-624-00	Magenta Toner Empty	
09-624-01	Magenta Toner Empty	
09-624-02	Magenta Toner Empty	
09-624-03	Magenta Toner Empty	
09-624-04	Magenta Toner Empty	
09-625-00	Yellow Toner Empty	
09-625-01	Yellow Toner Empty	
09-625-02	Yellow Toner Empty	
09-625-03	Yellow Toner Empty	
09-625-04	Yellow Toner Empty	
09-626-00	Black Toner Empty	
09-626-01	Black Toner Empty	
09-626-02	Black Toner Empty	
09-626-03	Black Toner Empty	
09-626-04	Black Toner Empty	
09-627-00	Imaging Unit 1 Expired	
09-628-00	Imaging Unit 2 Expired	
09-629-00	Imaging Unit 3 Expired	
09-630-00	Imaging Unit 4 Expired	
09-634-00	Cyan Toner Missing	
09-634-01	Cyan Toner Missing	
09-634-02	Cyan Toner Missing	
09-634-03	Cyan Toner Missing	
09-634-04	Cyan Toner Missing	
09-635-00	Magenta Toner Missing	
09-635-01	Magenta Toner Missing	
09-635-02	Magenta Toner Missing	
09-635-03	Magenta Toner Missing	
09-635-04	Magenta Toner Missing	
09-636-00	Yellow Toner Missing	
09-636-01	Yellow Toner Missing	
09-636-02	Yellow Toner Missing	
09-636-03	Yellow Toner Missing	
09-636-04	Yellow Toner Missing	
09-637-00	Black Toner Missing	

General Troubleshooting
Status Messages

November 2011
6-72

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Table 1 Status Messages

Status Code	Condition to Activate	Associated Fault Code
09-637-01	Black Toner Missing	
09-637-02	Black Toner Missing	
09-637-03	Black Toner Missing	
09-637-04	Black Toner Missing	
09-638-01	Imaging Unit 1 Unit Missing	
09-638-02	Imaging Unit 2 Unit Missing	
09-638-03	Imaging Unit 3 Unit Missing	
09-638-04	Imaging Unit 4 Unit Missing	
09-639-00	Fuser Missing	10-371-01,10-373-01
09-644-00	Non-Xerox Cyan Toner In Use (permitted)	
09-645-00	Non-Xerox Magenta Toner In Use (permitted)	
09-646-00	Non-Xerox Yellow Toner In Use (permitted)	
09-647-00	Non-Xerox Black Toner In Use (permitted)	
09-648-00	Invalid Imaging Unit 1	
09-649-00	Invalid Imaging Unit 2	
09-650-00	Invalid Imaging Unit 3	
09-651-00	Invalid Imaging Unit 4	
09-658-00	Cyan Toner Invalid	
09-658-01	Cyan Toner Invalid	
09-658-02	Cyan Toner Invalid	
09-658-03	Cyan Toner Invalid	
09-658-04	Cyan Toner Invalid	
09-659-00	Magenta Toner Invalid	
09-659-01	Magenta Toner Invalid	
09-659-02	Magenta Toner Invalid	
09-659-03	Magenta Toner Invalid	
09-659-04	Magenta Toner Invalid	
09-660-00	Yellow Toner Invalid	
09-660-01	Yellow Toner Invalid	
09-660-02	Yellow Toner Invalid	
09-660-03	Yellow Toner Invalid	
09-660-04	Yellow Toner Invalid	
09-661-00	Black Toner Invalid	
09-661-01	Black Toner Invalid	
09-661-02	Black Toner Invalid	
09-661-03	Black Toner Invalid	
09-661-04	Black Toner Invalid	
09-670-00	Suction Filter Is PAST End Of Life	

Status Code	Condition to Activate	Associated Fault Code
10-105-01	Jam at Left Side Door A	75-135-00/77-101-00/77-103-00/77-104-00/77-106-00/77-110-00/77-900-00/77-901-00/77-903-00
10-105-02	Jam at Left Side Door B	
10-105-03	Jam at Left Side Door C	
10-105-04	Jam at Left Side Door D	77-105-00/77-109-00/77-902-00
10-105-05	Jam at Left Side Door AB	77-130-00/77-131-00/77-907-00
10-320-00	Fuser Failure	10-329-01/10-368-01/10-372-01/10-374-01/10-375-01/10-376-01/10-377-01/10-378-01/10-379-01/10-381-01/10-382-01
10-380-00	Motor Failure	10-330-01/10-380-01/42-320-01/42-323-01/42-324-01/42-325-01/93-324-01
12-200-00	Finisher Failure	12-209-01/12-210-01/12-211-01/12-212-01/12-213-01/12-221-01/12-223-01/12-224-01/12-225-01/12-226-01/12-227-01/12-228-01/12-229-01/12-230-01/12-231-01/12-232-01/12-233-01/12-234-01/12-237-01/12-243-01/12-246-01/12-247-01/12-249-01/12-259-01/12-260-01/12-26
12-404-00	HTRA1/HTRA2	
12-404-02	HTRA1/HTRA2	
12-404-01	HTR	
12-502-00	C-Finisher HXPort Cover Open	
12-502-02	SB-Finisher Horizontal Transport Cover Interlock Open.	
12-503-00	SB-Finisher Booklet Cover open	

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011
6-73

General Troubleshooting
Status Messages

Table 1 Status Messages

Status Code	Condition to Activate	Associated Fault Code
12-517-00	TOP1, TOP2	12-112-00/12-132-00/12-152-00/12-151-00/12-161-00/12-171-00/12-172-00/12-113-00/12-114-00/12-115-00/12-180-00/12-111-00/12-162-00/12-142-00/12-125-00/12-901-00/12-900-00/12-903-00/12-905-00/12-907-00/12-936-00/13-902-00/13-903-00/12-920-00/12-932-00/12-90
12-518-00	TOP3, TOP4	
12-522-00	STK1, STK2, STK3	
12-523-00	STK3	
12-525-00	C-Finisher Staple Cartridge R1 empty	
12-525-02	SB-Finisher Staple Cartridge R1 empty	
12-525-03	SB-Finisher Staple Cartridge R1 empty	
12-529-00	Punch Waste C Missing Error	
12-529-02	Punch Waste SB Missing Error	
12-530-00	C-Finisher Top Tray is full	
12-533-00	C-Finisher Main Tray is full	
12-533-02	SB-Finisher Tray is full	
12-533-03	SB-Finisher Tray is full	
12-534-00	Punch Waste C Full Error	
12-534-02	Punch Waste SB Full Error	
12-538-00	STK4	
12-538-01	EXT1	
12-538-02	EXT2	
12-549-00	BKLT1	
12-551-00	BKLT2, BKLT4	
12-552-00	BKLT3	
12-552-01	CMP1	
12-552-02	CMP2	
12-554-02	Scratch sheet error on SB no BM finisher.	
12-554-03	Scratch sheet error on SB w/ BM finisher.	
12-560-00	Exit Cover Interlock open	
12-560-02	Top Cover Interlock open	

Status Code	Condition to Activate	Associated Fault Code
12-560-03	Top Cover Interlock open	
12-562-00	BKL Drawer open	
12-564-00	C-Finisher Front Door Open	
12-564-02	SB-Finisher Front Door Open	
12-564-03	SB-Finisher Front Door Open	
12-582-00	C-Finisher Booklet Tray is full	
12-583-00	C-Finisher Staple Cartridge R2 empty	
12-583-03	SB-Finisher Staple Cartridge R2 empty	
12-584-00	C-Finisher Staple Cartridge R3 empty	
12-584-03	SB-Finisher Staple Cartridge R3 empty	
12-715-01	Finisher Staple Cartridge R1 empty	
12-715-02	Finisher Staple Cartridge R2 empty	
12-715-03	Finisher Staple Cartridge R3 empty	
12-829-00	Punch Waste Missing Warning	
12-834-00	Punch Waste Full Warning	
12-835-00	Punch Waste Near Full Warning	
16-506-00	Administrator is reconfiguring the system.	
17-510-00	Duplicate IPv6 address detected	
17-513-00	Duplicate IPv4 address detected	
17-562-00	Registration with edge server fails	16-891
17-563-00	Communication with edge server fails	16-892
17-590-00	Image Overwrite (ODIO) is in Progress	
22-513-04	One or more queued jobs in the system is being held.	
41-000-00	Unrecognized Status	
41-310-00	Engine Failure	41-310-01/41-340-01/41-341-01/41-342-01/41-347-01/41-351-01/41-356-01/41-360-01/41-361-01/45-310-01/45-311-01/45-321-01/45-322-01/45-331-01/45-332-01/45-350-01/45-351-01/45-352-01

General Troubleshooting
Status Messages

November 2011
6-74

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Table 1 Status Messages

Status Code	Condition to Activate	Associated Fault Code
41-330-00	Fuse Broken Failure	41-330-01/41-331-01/41-332-01/41-333-01/41-345-01/41-346-01/41-348-01/41-349-01/41-350-01/41-352-01/41-353-01/41-354-01/41-355-01/41-356-01/41-357-01/41-358-01/41-361-01/41-362-01/41-363-01
41-360-00	Power Supply Failure	10-360-01/10-361-01/10-362-01/10-363-01/10-364-01/10-367-01/10-369-01/10-370-01/41-316-01/41-317-01
42-330-00	Fan Failure	10-398-01/42-330-01/42-332-01/42-334-01/42-335-01/42-336-01/42-338-01/42-340-01/42-341-01/42-342-01/42-343-01/42-344-01
45-310-00	Engine Logic Failure	45-313-01/77-314-01
45-400-00	Download Failure	12-334-01
47-210-00	Exit Offset Home Failure	47-211-01/47-212-01
61-300-00	LED Failure	45-370-01/45-371-01/45-372-01/45-373-01/45-374-01/45-375-01/45-376-01/61-350-01/61-351-02/61-352-03/61-353-04/61-354-01/61-355-02/61-356-03/61-357-04/61-358-01/61-359-02/61-360-03/61-361-04/61-362-01/61-363-02/61-364-03/61-365-04/61-366-01/61-367-02/61-36
61-390-00	BITZ Initialize Failure	61-398-01/61-399-01
70-532-00	Paper Not Available in any tray	

Status Code	Condition to Activate	Associated Fault Code
71-101-00	Tray 1 Misfeed Jam	75-100-00
71-103-00	Paper Size Jam at Tray 1	75-103-00
71-104-00	Paper Type Jam at Tray 1	
71-531-00	Tray 1 out of paper	
71-532-00	Paper Not Available in tray 1	
72-102-00	Tray 2 Jam	71-105-00
72-103-00	Paper Size Jam at Tray 2	
72-104-00	Paper Type Jam at Tray 2	
72-210-00	Tray 2 Failure	72-210-05/72-212-08/72-940-04
72-530-00	Tray 2 is empty.	
72-531-00	Tray 2 out of paper	
72-532-00	Paper Not Available in tray 2	
72-535-00	Tray 2 media low	
72-539-00	Tray 2 Open	
73-102-00	Tray 3 Jam	72-101-00
73-102-01	Tray 3 Jam HiCap	
73-103-00	Paper Size Jam at Tray 3	
73-103-01	Paper Size Jam at Tray 3 HiCap	
73-104-00	Paper Type Jam at Tray 3	
73-104-01	Paper Type Jam at Tray 3 HiCap	
73-210-00	Tray 3 Failure	73-210-05/73-212-08/73-940-04
73-530-00	Tray 3 is empty.	
73-531-00	Tray 3 out of paper	
73-532-00	Paper not available in Tray 3	
73-535-00	Tray 3 media low	
73-539-00	Tray 3 Open	
73-539-01	Tray 3 Open Hi Cap	
74-102-00	Tray 4 Jam	73-101-00/73-102-00/73-900-00
74-102-01	Tray 4 Jam HiCap	
74-103-00	Paper Size Jam at Tray 4	
74-103-01	Paper Size Jam at Tray 4 HiCap	
74-104-00	Paper Type Jam at Tray 4	
74-104-01	Paper Type Jam at Tray 4 HiCap	
74-210-00	Tray 4 Failure	74-210-05/74-212-08/74-940-04
74-530-00	Tray 4 is empty.	
74-531-00	Tray 4 out of paper	

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011
6-75

General Troubleshooting
Status Messages

Status Code	Condition to Activate	Associated Fault Code
74-532-00	Paper not available in Tray 4	
74-535-00	Tray 4 media low	
74-539-00	Tray 4 Open	
74-539-01	Tray 4 Open Hi Cap	
74-104-00	Paper Type Jam at Tray 5	
75-104-01	Paper Type Jam at Tray 5 HiCap	
75-102-00	Tray 5 Jam	74-101-00/74-900-00
75-102-01	Tray 5 Jam HiCap	
75-103-00	Paper Size Jam at Tray 5	
75-103-01	Paper Size Jam at Tray 5 HiCap	
75-210-00	Tray 5 Failure	75-210-05/75-212-08/75-940-04
75-212-00	MPT Nudger Down Failure	75-212-01
75-530-00	Tray 5 is empty.	
75-531-00	Tray 5 out of paper	
75-532-00	Paper not available in Tray 5	
75-535-00	Tray 5 media low	
75-539-00	Tray 5 Open	
75-539-01	Tray 5 Open Hi Cap	
77-210-00	Tray Module Failure	77-211-01/77-212-01/77-214-01/77-215-01
77-320-00	Tray Failure	47-320-01/77-320-01
89-560-00	Calibrating	
91-313-00	CRUM ASIC Comm Failure	91-313-01
91-901-00	Drum 1 Cartridge Error	91-914-05/91-915-03/91-916-04
91-903-00	Drum 2 Cartridge Error	91-919-05/91-942-03/91-945-04
91-905-00	Drum 3 Cartridge Error	91-918-07/91-941-03/91-944-04
91-907-00	Drum 4 Cartridge Error	91-917-06/91-940-03/91-943-04
92-310-00	ATC Failure	92-312-01/92-313-01/92-314-01/92-315-01
92-573-00	Warming Up	
93-314-00	Y Dispense Motor Failure	93-314-01
93-315-00	M Dispense Motor Failure	93-315-01

Table 1 Status Messages

Status Code	Condition to Activate	Associated Fault Code
93-316-00	C Dispense Motor Failure	93-316-01
93-317-00	K Dispense Motor Failure	93-317-01
93-901-00	K Toner Cartridge Error	93-924-07/93-925-05/93-926-06
93-903-00	Y Toner Cartridge Error	93-943-07/93-950-05/93-960-06
93-905-00	M Toner Cartridge Error	93-941-07/93-951-05/93-961-06
93-907-00	C Toner Cartridge Error	93-942-07/93-952-05/93-962-06
94-320-00	BTR Contact Retract Failure	94-320-01/94-323-01
94-324-00	Belt Home Failure	94-324-01

General Troubleshooting

Status Messages

November 2011

6-76

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

7 Wiring Data

Plug/Jack Diagrams and Designators

This chapter contains the Plug/Jack Designators, Locators, and wiring diagrams for the print engine and all options.

The Plug/Jack Locator diagrams show the P/J locations within the printer, Optional 550-Sheet Feeder, Duplex Unit, Fax, Copier, and Scanner. Use these illustrations to locate P/J connectors called out in the Troubleshooting procedures presented in Chapters 2, 3, and 6.

The Plug/Jack locators consist of the P/J Designator Tables and the P/J Locator Diagrams.

- The P/J column lists the Plug/Jack numbers in numerical order.
- The Map column provides the map number of the specific areas (i.e., Electrical, Laser Unit...etc.)
- The Coordinates column lists the diagram coordinates for the location of the connector.
- The Remarks column provides a brief description of each connection.

To find the location of a Plug or Jack:

1. Locate the P/J connector designator in the first column of the table.
2. With this information, go to the second column (Map - Figure Number).
3. Use the coordinates to locate the connection indicated on the map with its P/J designation number. If coordinates are not given, go to the referenced Wire Routing Diagrams.

Print Engine Plug/Jack

Table 1 Print Engine Plug/ Jack Location List

P/J	Map	Coordinates	Remarks
P/J1	Figure 16	C-104	Connects Main Low Voltage Power Supply
P/J4	Figure 16	C-103	Connects Main Low Voltage Power Supply
P/J5	Figure 16	C-102	Connects Main Low Voltage Power Supply
P/J6	Figure 16	C-102	Connects Main Low Voltage Power Supply
P/J7	Figure 16	C-103	Connects Main Low Voltage Power Supply
J10	Figure 14	B-106	Connects GFI Breaker
J11	Figure 14	C-106	Connects GFI to Main LVPS
P/J12	Figure 2	H-108	
P/J13	Figure 2	H-107	
P/J14	Figure 2	I-108	Connects the Imaging Unit CRUM Coupler Assembly (C)
P/J15	Figure 2	I-107	
P/J30	Figure 23	C-103	Connects Induction Heater Driver Board
P/J70	Figure 15	F-108	
P/J72	Figure 15	E-108	
P81	Figure 14	B-106	Connects PSW Outlet
P82	Figure 14	B-106	Connects PSW Outlet
P83	Figure 14	B-107	Connects GFI Breaker
P85	Figure 14	B-107	Connects GFI Breaker
P86	Figure 14	B-107	Connects GFI Breaker
P87	Figure 14	B-107	Connects GFI Breaker
P90	Figure 14	C-107	
P/J91	Figure 16	C-104	Connects Main LVPS
P/J92	Figure 16	C-104	Connects Main LVPS
P/J100	Figure 12	F-104	Connects Left Hand Cover Interlock Switch
P/J101	Figure 2	E-105	Connects Front Cover Interlock Switch
P/J101	Figure 17	I-106	Connects Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor - 3TM
P/J101	Figure 22	D-105	Connects Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor - TTM
P/J102	Figure 17	I-107	Connects Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor - 3TM
P/J102	Figure 22	C-107	Connects Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor - TTM
P/J103	Figure 17	I-108	Connects Tray 5 Paper Size Sensor - 3TM
P/J103	Figure 22	G-107	Connects Tray 5 Paper Size Sensor - TTM
P/J104	Figure 17	H-110	Connects Left Hand Cover Switch - 3TM
P/J104	Figure 20	I-108	Connects Left Hand Cover Switch - TTM
P/J106	Figure 17	C-103	Connects Tray 3 No Paper Sensor - 3TM
P/J106	Figure 21	B-105	Connects Tray 3 No Paper Sensor - TTM
P/J107	Figure 17	C-103	Connects Tray 3 Nudger Level Sensor - 3TM
P/J107	Figure 21	B-105	Connects Tray 3 Nudger Level Sensor - TTM

Table 1 Print Engine Plug/ Jack Location List

P/J	Map	Coordinates	Remarks
P/J108	Figure 17	C-107	Connects Tray 3 Feed Out Sensor - 3TM
P/J108	Figure 20	G-105	Connects Tray 3 Feed Out Sensor - TTM
P/J109	Figure 21	C-109	Connects Tray 4 Pre-feed Sensor - TTM
P/J110	Figure 16	F-108	Connects Waste Toner Bottle Full Sensor
P/J110	Figure 17	C-103	Connects Tray 4 No Paper Sensor - 3TM
P/J110	Figure 21	C-109	Connects Tray 4 No Paper Sensor - TTM
P/J111	Figure 16	F-108	Connects Waste Toner Bottle Position Sensor
P/J111	Figure 17	C-103	Connects Tray 4 Nudger Level Sensor - 3TM
P/J111	Figure 21	B-108	Connects Tray 4 Nudger Level Sensor - TTM
P/J112	Figure 1	F-106	Connects Drum CRUM Coupler Assembly (Y)
P/J112	Figure 17	G-107	Connects Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor - 3TM
P/J112	Figure 20	G-106	Connects Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor - TTM
P/J113	Figure 1	E-106	Connects Drum CRUM Coupler Assembly (M)
P/J113	Figure 21	I-103	Connects Tray 5 Pre-feed Sensor - TTM
P/J114	Figure 1	E-106	Connects Drum CRUM Coupler Assembly (C)
P/J114	Figure 17	C-103	Connects Tray 5 No Paper Sensor - 3TM
P/J114	Figure 21	H-102	Connects Tray 5 No Paper Sensor - TTM
P/J115	Figure 1	C-106	Connects Drum CRUM Coupler Assembly (K)
P/J115	Figure 17	C-103	Connects Tray 5 Nudger Level Sensor - 3TM
P/J115	Figure 21	H-102	Connects Tray 5 Nudger Level Sensor - TTM
P/J116	Figure 17	G-108	Connects Tray 5 Feed Out Sensor - 3TM
P/J116	Figure 21	H-103	Connects Tray 5 Feed Out Sensor - TTM
P/J120	Figure 3	I-106	Connects Toner CRUM Coupler Assembly (Y)
P/J121	Figure 3	H-106	Connects Toner CRUM Coupler Assembly (M)
P/J122	Figure 3	H-106	Connects Toner CRUM Coupler Assembly (C)
P/J123	Figure 3	G-106	Connects Toner CRUM Coupler Assembly (K)
P/J124	Figure 1	G-108	Connects ATC PWB (Y)
P/J125	Figure 1	F-108	Connects ATC PWB (M)
P/J126	Figure 1	F-108	Connects ATC PWB (C)
P/J127	Figure 1	E-108	Connects ATC PWB (K)
P/J130	Figure 16	A-109	Connects NOHAD Thermistor
P/J144	Figure 12	E-105	Connects 1st BTR Contact Retract Sensor
P/J150	Figure 4	H-108	Connects MOB Sensor In
P/J151	Figure 4	B-110	Connects MOB Sensor Out
P/J153	Figure 4	E-109	Connects ADC Sensor
P/J154	Figure 4	I-108	Connects Environment Sensor
P/J160	Figure 8	E-110	Connects Registration Sensor
P/J161	Figure 8	F-110	Connects OHP Sensor
P/J162	Figure 6	C-109	Connects Exit 1 OCT Home Position Sensor
P/J163	Figure 6	B-109	Connects Exit 1 Full Stack Sensor
P/J164	Figure 6	F-102	Connects Exit 2 Sensor

P/J	Map	Coordinates	Remarks
P/J165	Figure 6	G-103	Connects Exit 2 OCT Home Position Sensor
P/J166	Figure 6	B-103	Connects Exit 2 Full Stack Sensor
P/J168	Figure 6	I-107	Connects Left Hand High Cover Switch
P/J169	Figure 6	I-108	Connects Face Up Tray Detect Switch
P/J170	Figure 7	D-109	Connects DC Heater
P/J171	Figure 8	F-107	Connects Tray 1 Pre Feed Sensor
P/J172	Figure 9	E-108	Connects Tray 1 No Paper Sensor
P/J173	Figure 9	D-108	Connects Tray 1 Paper Size Sensor
P/J174	Figure 15	A-109	Connects Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor
P/J175	Figure 7	F-108	Connects Duplex Wait Sensor
P/J176	Figure 7	E-108	Connects Duplex Cover Switch
P/J177	Figure 8	D-106	Connects Tray 1 Nudger Level Sensor
P/J178	Figure 8	E-106	Connects Tray 1 No Paper Sensor
P/J179	Figure 9	E-107	Connects Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor
P/J180	Figure 7	E-102	Connects POB Sensor
P/J181	Figure 7	D-103	Connects 2nd BTR Contact Retract Sensor
P/J182	Figure 4	I-107	Connects IBT Belt Home Position Sensor
P/J183	Figure 9	C-106	Connects Tray 1 Nudger Position Sensor
P/J192	Figure 5	A-110	Connects Fuser Exit Sensor
P/J193	Figure 5	B-105	Connects Pressure Roller Latch Sensor
P/J194	Figure 5	B-110	Connects Fuser Belt Speed Sensor
P/J195	Figure 5	G-108	Connects Center Thermistor
P/J197	Figure 5	G-108	
P/J198	Figure 5	B-110	
P/J210	Figure 1	F-106	Connects Erase Lamp Unit Y
P/J211	Figure 1	E-106	Connects Erase Lamp Unit M
P/J212	Figure 1	D-106	Connects Erase Lamp Unit C
P/J213	Figure 1	C-106	Connects Erase Lamp Unit K
P/J215	Figure 16	C-108	Connects Agitator Motor
P/J217	Figure 7	F-107	Connects Left Hand Fan 2
P/J218	Figure 7	G-107	Connects Left Hand Fan 3
P/J220	Figure 14	B-102	Connects Toner Dispenser Motor (Y)
P/J221	Figure 14	C-103	Connects Toner Dispenser Motor (M)
P/J221	Figure 17	A-103	Connects Tray 3 Feed/ Lift Up Motor - 3TM
P/J221	Figure 21	A-105	Connects Tray 3 Feed/ Lift Up Motor - TTM
P/J222	Figure 14	D-102	Connects Toner Dispenser Motor (C)
P/J222	Figure 17	A-103	Connects Tray 4 Feed/ Lift Up Motor - 3TM
P/J222	Figure 21	A-108	Connects Tray 4 Feed/ Lift Up Motor - TTM
P/J223	Figure 14	E-102	Connects Toner Dispense Motor (K)
P/J223	Figure 17	A-103	Connects Tray 4 Feed/Lift Up Motor - 3TM
P/J223	Figure 21	F-102	Connects Tray 4 Feed/Lift Up Motor - TTM

P/J	Map	Coordinates	Remarks
P/J224	Figure 18	I-108	Connects Take Away Motor 1 - 3TM
P/J224	Figure 19	H-105	Connects Take Away Motor 1 - TTM
P/J225	Figure 23	C-108	Connects IH Exhaust Fan
P/J226	Figure 18	I-107	Connects Take Away Motor 2 - 3TM
P/J226	Figure 19	I-107	Connects Take Away Motor 1 - TTM
P/J226	Figure 23	G-106	Connects Induction Heater Intake Fan
P/J227	Figure 23	C-108	Connects C Exit Fan
P/J228	Figure 1	F-108	Connects Process Fan 1
P/J230	Figure 12	F-103	Connects Fuser Fan
P/J231	Figure 10	F-106	Connects Suction Fan
P/J233	Figure 11	H-102	Connects IH Intake Fan
P/J234	Figure 14	H-108	Connects Bottom Fan
P/J235	Figure 16	C-109	Connects M Fan
P/J236	Figure 16	C-103	Connects LVPS Fan
P/J238	Figure 1	A-106	Connects Process 2 Fan
P/J239	Figure 16	D-107	Connects Front LVPS Fan
P/J240	Figure 12	E-107	Connects Drum/ Deve Drive Motor (K)
P/J241	Figure 12	E-107	Connects Drum/ Deve Drive Motor (K)
P/J242	Figure 12	F-104	Connects Fuser Drive Motor
P/J243	Figure 12	F-104	Connects Fuser Drive Motor
P/J244	Figure 12	F-105	Connects Main Drive Motor
P/J245	Figure 12	F-105	Connects Main Drive Motor
P/J246	Figure 12	C-106	Connects Drum Drive Motor (Y/M/C)
P/J247	Figure 12	C-107	Connects Drum Drive Motor (Y/M/C)
P/J248	Figure 12	B-107	Connects IBT Drive Motor
P/J249	Figure 12	B-107	Connects IBT Drive Motor
P/J250	Figure 12	D-105	Connects Retract Drive Assembly
P/J251	Figure 13	E-107	Connects Deve Drive Motor (Y/M/C)
P/J252	Figure 13	E-107	Connects Deve Drive Motor (Y/M/C)
P/J253	Figure 8	A-101	
P/J254	Figure 12	F-104	Connects Retract Motor
P/J260	Figure 8	H-110	Connects Registration Clutch
P/J262	Figure 6	H-108	Interim connection between Motor Driver Board and Exit 2 Gate Solenoid
P/J263	Figure 6	G-103	Interim connection between Motor Driver Board and Face Up Gate Solenoid
P/J265	Figure 6	G-108	
P/J266	Figure 6	I-103	Connects Exit 2 OCT Motor
P/J268	Figure 8	B-106	Connects Tray 2 Feed/Lift Up Motor
P/J269	Figure 9	C-106	Connects Tray 1 Feed/Nudger Motor
P/J271	Figure 6	B-110	Connects Exit 1 OCT Motor

P/J	Map	Coordinates	Remarks
P/J272	Figure 1	A-105	Connects IBT Front Cover Switch
P/J275	Figure 7	D-108	Connects Tray 1 Motor
P/J280	Figure 7	F-103	Connects 2nd BTR Contact Retract Sensor
P/J300	Figure 11	F-107	Connects I/P Board and Main LVPS
P309	Figure 11	F-108	Connects I/P Board and Back Plane Board
J309	Figure 24	D-106	Connects I/P Board and Back Plane Board
P/J310	Figure 11	F-110	Connects I/P Board and Hard Drive
P/J313	Figure 24	D-106	Connects the Backplane Board
J330	Figure 11	D-110	
J331	Figure 11	D-110	
J332	Figure 11	E-108	
J333	Figure 11	E-108	
P/J334	Figure 11	E-109	
P335	Figure 11	F-110	Connects I/P Board and Back Plane Board
J335	Figure 24	D-109	Connects I/P Board and Back Plane Board
J340	Figure 11	C-108	
J342	Figure 11	C-109	
J343	Figure 11	C-109	
J344	Figure 11	C-109	
P348	Figure 11	D-106	Connects I/P Board
J351	Figure 11	C-108	
P380	Figure 11	C-110	
P/J390	Figure 24	E-110	Connects Back Plane Board and Control Panel
P/J401	Figure 10	E-106	Connects MCU Board Power Switch
P/J411	Figure 10	E-104	Connects MCU Board and Toner CRUM Coupler Assembly (Y/M/C/K)
P/J412	Figure 10	F-106	Connects MCU Board and HVPS (BCR)
P/J414	Figure 10	F-105	Connects MCU Board and HPVS (1st/2nd/DTC), NOHAD Thermistor/Induction Heater Driver Board, and IBT Front Cover Switch
P/J415	Figure 10	F-104	Connects MCU Board and MOB ADC Assembly
P/J416	Figure 10	E-104	Connects MCU Board and IBT Front Cover Switch
P/J417	Figure 10	F-105	Connects MCU Board and 1st BTR Contact Retract Sensor, Waste Toner Bottle Full Sensor, and Waste Toner Bottle Position Sensor
P/J431	Figure 10	F-103	Connects MCU Board and Fuser
P/J450	Figure 7	E-107	Connects Left Hand Fan Board
P/J451	Figure 10	E-105	Connects MCU Board and Back Plane Board
P/J452	Figure 10	E-106	Connects MCU Board and Motor Driver Board
P/J453	Figure 7	E-107	Connects Left Hand Fan Board to Left Hand Fan 1
P/J454	Figure 7	E-107	Connects Left Hand Fan Board to Left Hand Fan 2 and Left Hand Fan 3

Table 1 Print Engine Plug/ Jack Location List

P/J	Map	Coordinates	Remarks
P/J460	Figure 16	B-109	Connects HVPS (BCR)
P/J461	Figure 12	C-106	Connects HVPS (1st/ 2nd/ DTC)
P/J501	Figure 16	G-103	Connects Main LVPS and I/P Board
P/J502	Figure 16	G-103	Connects Main LVPS and Motor Driver Board
P/J503	Figure 16	G-104	
P/J510	Figure 16	G-102	Connects Main LVPS (Interlock Relay) and Main Driver Board
P/J513	Figure 16	B-107	Connects HVPS (BCR) and MCU Board
P/J514	Figure 16	I-108	Connects HVPS (Developer)
P/J520	Figure 10	E-107	Connects Motor Driver Board and Interlock Relay
P/J521	Figure 10	E-107	Connects Motor Driver Board and Front Cover Interlock Switch
P/J522	Figure 10	C-106	Connects Motor Driver Board and Exit 2 OCT Home Position Sensor, Exit 2 Full Stack Sensor, Exit 2 Sensor, and Exit 1 Stack Sensor
P/J523	Figure 10	C-106	Connects Motor Driver Board and Registration Sensor
P/J524	Figure 10	D-106	Connects Motor Driver Board and Exit 1 OCT Home Position Sensor
P/J525	Figure 10	D-106	Connects Motor Driver Board and Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor, Tray 1 No Paper Sensor, Tray 1 Nudger Position Sensor, Fuser Drive Motor, and Main Drive Motor
P/J526	Figure 10	F-107	Connects Motor Driver Board and Drum/Developer (Y/M/C/K), IBT Drive Motor, and Developer Drive Motor (Y/M/C/K)
P/J527	Figure 10	F-107	Connects Motor Driver Board and Drum Developer (Y/M/C/K), IBT Drive Motor, and Developer Drive Motor (Y/M/C)
P/J528	Figure 10	F-106	Connects Motor Driver Board and Tray 1 Nudger Level Sensor, Tray 1 No Paper Sensor, and Tray 1 Pre Feed Sensor
P/J529	Figure 10	C-106	Connects MD PWB.
P/J530	Figure 23	D-103	Connect IH Drive Board and MCU Board
P/J532	Figure 10	E-106	Connects Motor Driver Board and LPH Rear Board (Y/M/C/K)
P/J534	Figure 10	F-107	Connects Motor Driver Board and Left Hand Cover Interlock Switch
P/J535	Figure 10	E-106	Connects MD PWB and Main Drive Motor.
P/J536	Figure 10	E-107	Connects Motor Driver Board and Back Plane Board
P/J537	Figure 10	F-106	Connect MD PWB and Ground.
P/J541	Figure 18	B-102	Connects Tray Module PWB - 3TM
P/J541	Figure 19	E-106	Connects Tray Module PWB - TTM

P/J	Map	Coordinates	Remarks
P/J542	Figure 18	A-103	Connects Tray Module PWB - 3TM
P/J542	Figure 19	C-106	Connects Tray Module PWB - TTM
P/J545	Figure 18	B-103	Connects Tray Module PWB - 3TM
P/J545	Figure 19	D-106	Connects Tray Module PWB - TTM
P/J548	Figure 18	D-104	Connects Tray Module PWB - 3TM
P/J548	Figure 19	E-107	Connects Tray Module PWB - TTM
P/549	Figure 18	B-104	Connects Tray Module PWB - 3TM
P/J549	Figure 19	D-107	Connects Tray Module PWB - TTM
P/J550	Figure 15	C-104	Connects LPH Rear (PWB (K)
P/J550	Figure 18	D-103	Connects Tray Module PWB - 3TM
P/J550	Figure 19	E-106	Connects Tray Module PWB - TTM
P/J551	Figure 15	C-103	Connects LPH Rear PWB (C)
P/J551	Figure 18	E-103	Connects Tray Module PWB - 3TM
P/J551	Figure 19	F-106	Connects Tray Module PWB - TTM
P/J552	Figure 15	C-103	Connects LPH Rear PWB (M)
P/J552	Figure 18	E-104	Connects Tray Module PWB - 3TM
P/J552	Figure 19	F-107	Connects Tray Module PWB - TTM
P/J553	Figure 15	C-103	Connects LPH Rear PWB (Y)
P553	Figure 18	C-104	Connects Tray Module PWB - 3TM
P553	Figure 19	E-107	Connects Tray Module PWB - TTM
P/J554	Figure 10	F-104	Connects LPH to MCU
P/J555	Figure 10	F-104	Connects LPH to MCU
P/J556	Figure 10	F-104	Connects LPH to MCU
P/J557	Figure 10	F-104	Connects LPH to MCU
P/J558	Figure 15	D-104	Connects LPH Rear PWB and MCU PWB
P/J559	Figure 15	D-104	Connects LPH Rear PWB and MCU PWB
P/J560	Figure 15	D-104	Connects LPH Rear PWB and MCU PWB
P/J561	Figure 15	D-104	Connects LPH Rear PWB and MCU PWB
P/J562	Figure 15	E-103	Connects LPH Board and LPH (K)
P/J563	Figure 15	E-103	Connects LPH Board and LPH (C)
P/J564	Figure 15	E-103	Connects LPH Board and LPH (M)
P/J565	Figure 15	E-103	Connects LPH Board and LPH (Y)
P/J566	Figure 15	E-103	Connects LPH Assembly (K)
P/J567	Figure 5	H-108	Connects Fuser
P/J567	Figure 15	E-103	Connects LPH Assembly (C)
P/J568	Figure 15	E-103	Connects LPH Assembly (M)
P/J569	Figure 15	E-103	Connects LPH Assembly (Y)
P/J570	Figure 15	F-103	Connects LPH (K) and LPH Board
P/J571	Figure 15	F-103	Connects LPH (C) and LPH Board
P/J572	Figure 15	F-103	Connects LPH (M) and LPH Board
P/J573	Figure 15	F-103	Connects LPH (Y) and LPH Board

Table 1 Print Engine Plug/ Jack Location List

P/J	Map	Coordinates	Remarks
P/J574	Figure 15	E-103	Connects LPH PWB and LPH K
P/J575	Figure 15	E-103	Connects LPH PWB and LPH C
P/J576	Figure 15	E-103	Connects LPH PWB and LPH M
P/J577	Figure 15	E-103	Connects LPH PWB and LPH Y
P/J578	Figure 15	D-104	Connects LPH Board (K) and LPH Rear Board (K)
P/J579	Figure 15	D-104	Connects LPH Board (C) and LPH Rear Board (C)
P/J580	Figure 15	D-104	Connects LPH Board (M) and LPH Rear Board (M)
P/J581	Figure 15	D-104	Connects LPH Board (Y) and LPH Rear Board (Y)
P/J590	Figure 10	D-107	Connects MD PWB
P/J591	Figure 10	D-107	Connects Motor Driver Board and Finisher
P592	Figure 10	D-107	Connects MD PWB
J592	Figure 18	H-106	Connects 1500-Sheet Feeder - 3TM
J592	Figure 19	F-104	Connects 2500-Sheet Feeder - TTM
P/J593	Figure 10	F-107	Connects MD Board and interim connector
P/J594	Figure 10	F-106	
DJ600	Figure 5	E-103	Connects MCU Board and Fuser
DJ600A	Figure 5	E-103	Connects MCU Board and Fuser
DJ600B	Figure 5	E-103	Connects MCU Board and Fuser
P600	Figure 5	B-104	Connects Fuser and MCU Board
P600A	Figure 5	B-105	Connects Fuser and MCU Board
P600B	Figure 5	B-104	Connects Fuser and MCU Board
P/J610	Figure 4	B-109	Interim connection between MCU Board and MOB Sensor In< MOB Sensor Out, Environment Sensor, ADC Sensor, and IBT Belt Home Position Sensor
P/J611	Figure 8	D-106	Interim connection between Motor Driver Board and Tray 1 Nudger Level Sensor and Tray 1 No Paper Sensor
P/J612	Figure 7	C-108	Interim connection between Motor Driver Board and POB Sensor, 2nd BTR Contact Retract Sensor, and Duplex Wait Sensor
P/J615	Figure 2	E-105	Interim connection between Power Switch and MCU Board
P/J616	Figure 9	F-102	Interim connection between Motor Driver Board and Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor, Tray 1 No Paper Sensor, and Tray 1 Nudger Position Sensor
P/J617	Figure 9	B-106	Connects Tray 1 Feed/Nudger Motor
P/J618	Figure 8	G-107	Interim connection between Motor Driver Board and Tray 1 Feed Sensor
P/J619	Figure 3	A-105	Interim connection between Motor Driver Board and C Fan
P/J624	Figure 7	D-108	Interim connection
P/J631A	Figure 12	G-103	Interim connection between Motor Driver Board and Exit 2 OCT Home Position Sensor

Table 1 Print Engine Plug/ Jack Location List

| P/J	Map	Coordinates	Remarks
P/J631B	Figure 12	G-103	Interim connection between Motor Driver Board and Exit 2 Full Stack Sensor and Exit 2 Sensor
P/J632	Figure 8	C-102	Interim connection between Motor Driver Board and Registration Clutch
P/J633	Figure 1	F-108	Connects ATC PWB
P/J634	Figure 23	F-108	Relay connector.
P/J635	Figure 7	C-108	Interim connection between Motor Driver Board and Left Hand Fan Board
P/J640	Figure 6	B-110	Interim connection between Motor Driver Board and Exit 1 Full Stack Sensor
P/J661	Figure 17	E-106	Connects Tray 3 Feeder Assembly - 3TM
P/J661	Figure 20	D-105	Connects Tray 3 Feeder Assembly - TTM
P/J662	Figure 17	E-107	Connects Tray 4 Feeder Assembly - 3TM
P/J662	Figure 20	D-106	Connects Tray 4 Feeder Assembly - TTM
P/J663	Figure 17	E-108	Connects Tray 5 Feeder Assembly - 3TM
P/J663	Figure 21	F-102	Connects Tray 5 Feeder Assembly - TTM
P/J668	Figure 17	E-108	Connects Tray 5 Feeder Assembly - 3TM
P/J668	Figure 20	D-107	Connects Tray 5 Feeder Assembly - TTM
P/J669	Figure 17	E-107	Connects Tray 3 Feeder Assembly - 3TM
P/J669	Figure 20	D-105	Connects Tray 3 Feeder Assembly - TTM
P/J671	Figure 17	E-107	Connects Tray 4 Feeder Assembly - 3TM
P/J671	Figure 20	E-106	Connects Tray 4 Feeder Assembly - TTM
P/J672	Figure 17	E-107	Connects Chute Assembly - 3TM
P/J672	Figure 20	D-105	Connects Chute Assembly - TTM
P/J673	Figure 17	E-108	Connects Tray 5 Feeder Assembly - 3TM
P/J673	Figure 21	F-103	Connects Tray 5 Feeder Assembly - TTM
J675	Figure 21	F-102	Connects Tray 5 Feeder Assembly - TTM
J676	Figure 21	F-102	Connects Tray 5 Feeder Assembly - TTM
P/J674	Figure 17	E-108	Connects Tray 4 Feeder Assembly - 3TM
P/J675	Figure 19	G-105	
P/J676	Figure 19	G-105	
P678	Figure 10	G-106	
P/J710	Figure 4	B-104	Connects Control Panel
P903	Figure 14	A-106	
P904	Figure 18	G-107	TTM
P904	Figure 19	F-106	3TM
P/J1313	Figure 24	E-109	
P/J1343	Figure 24	C-106	Connects Back Plane Board
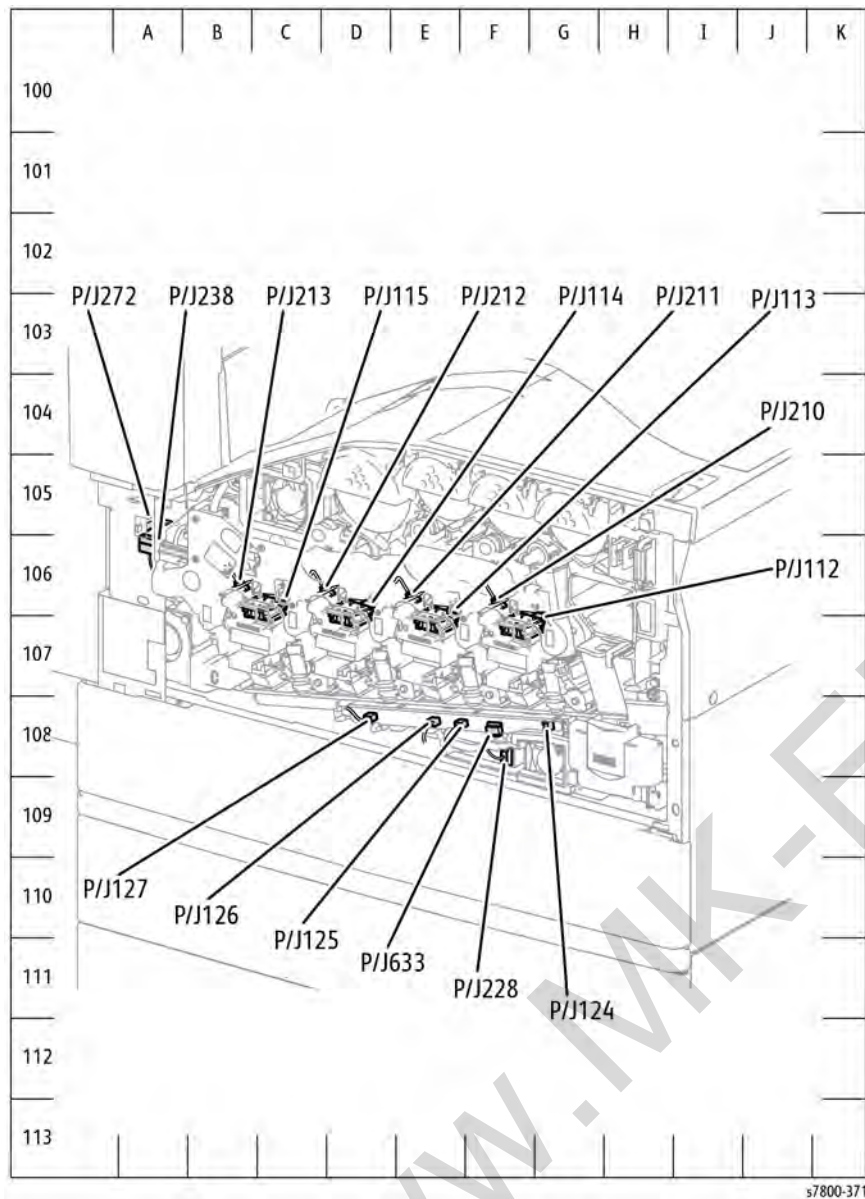
Figure 1 Xerographics
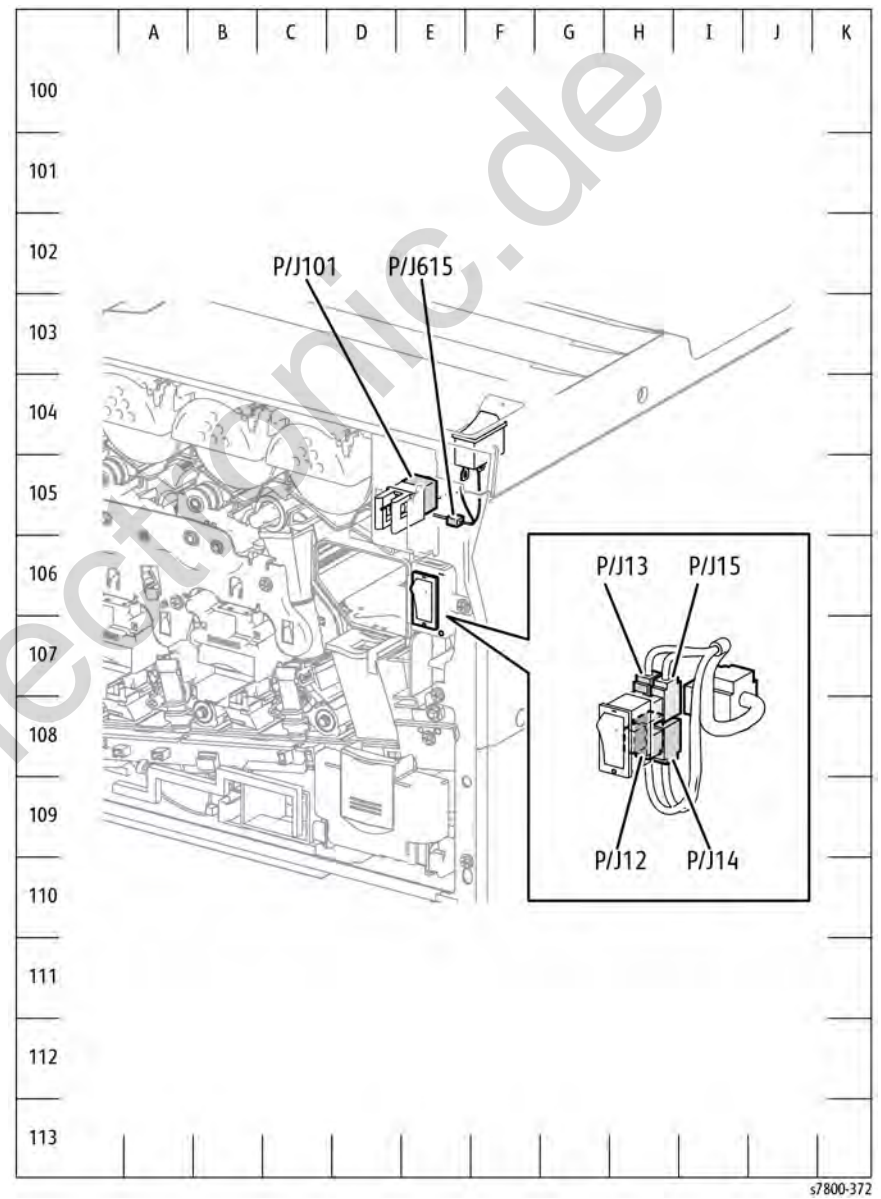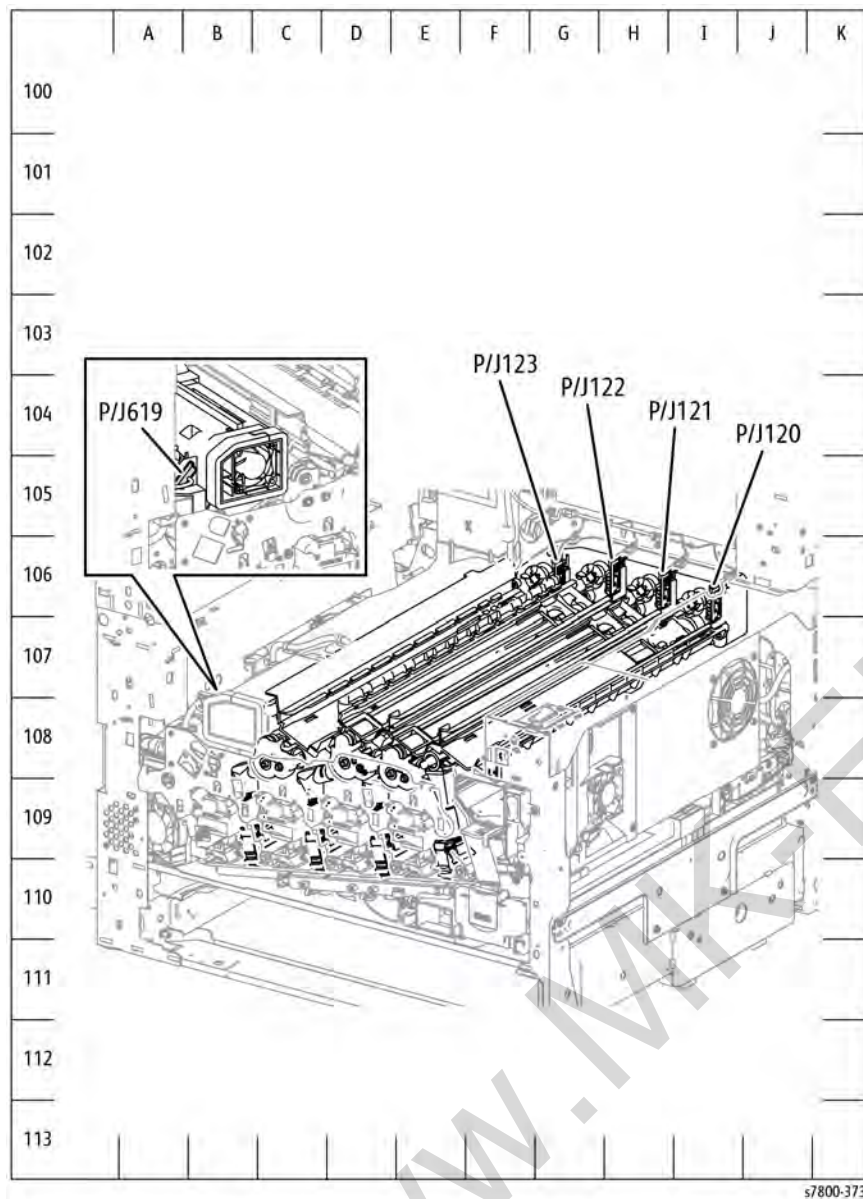

Figure 2 Main Power/ Front Cover Interlock Switch
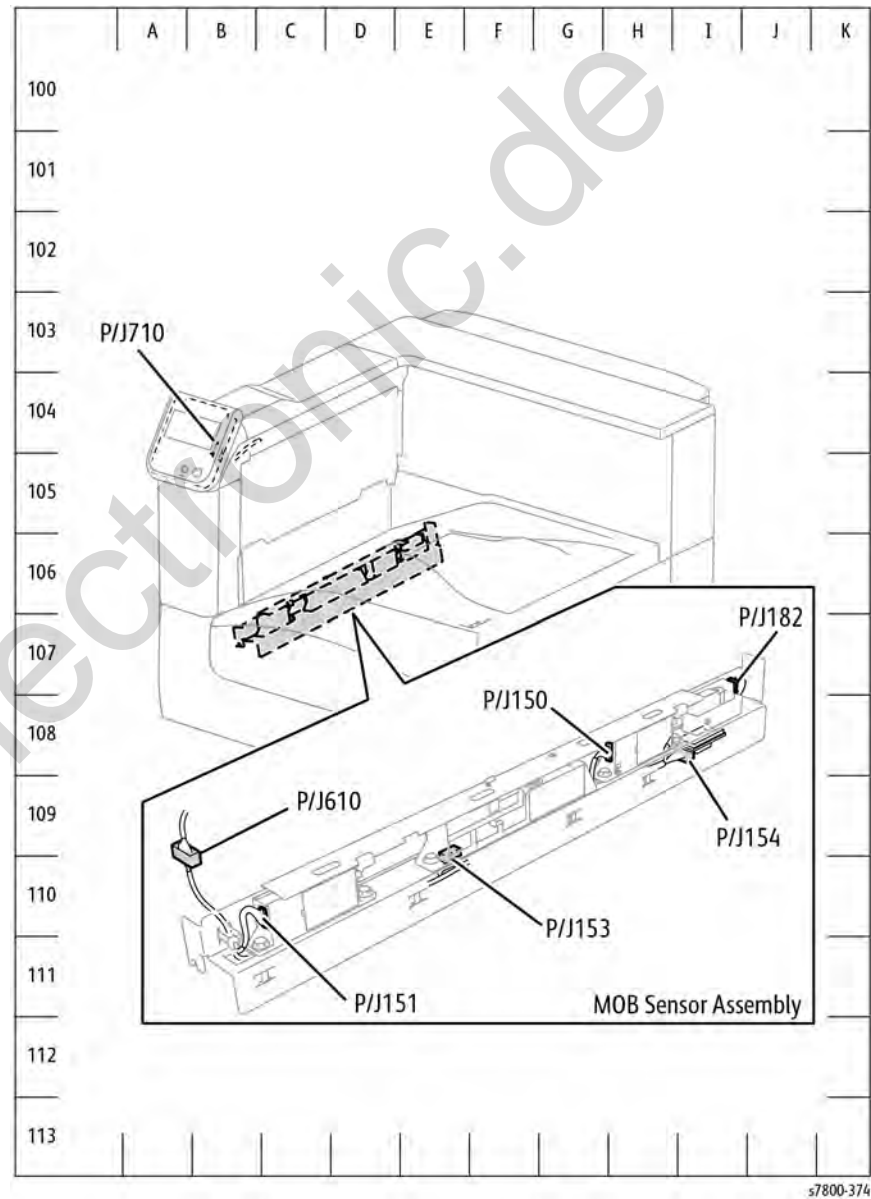
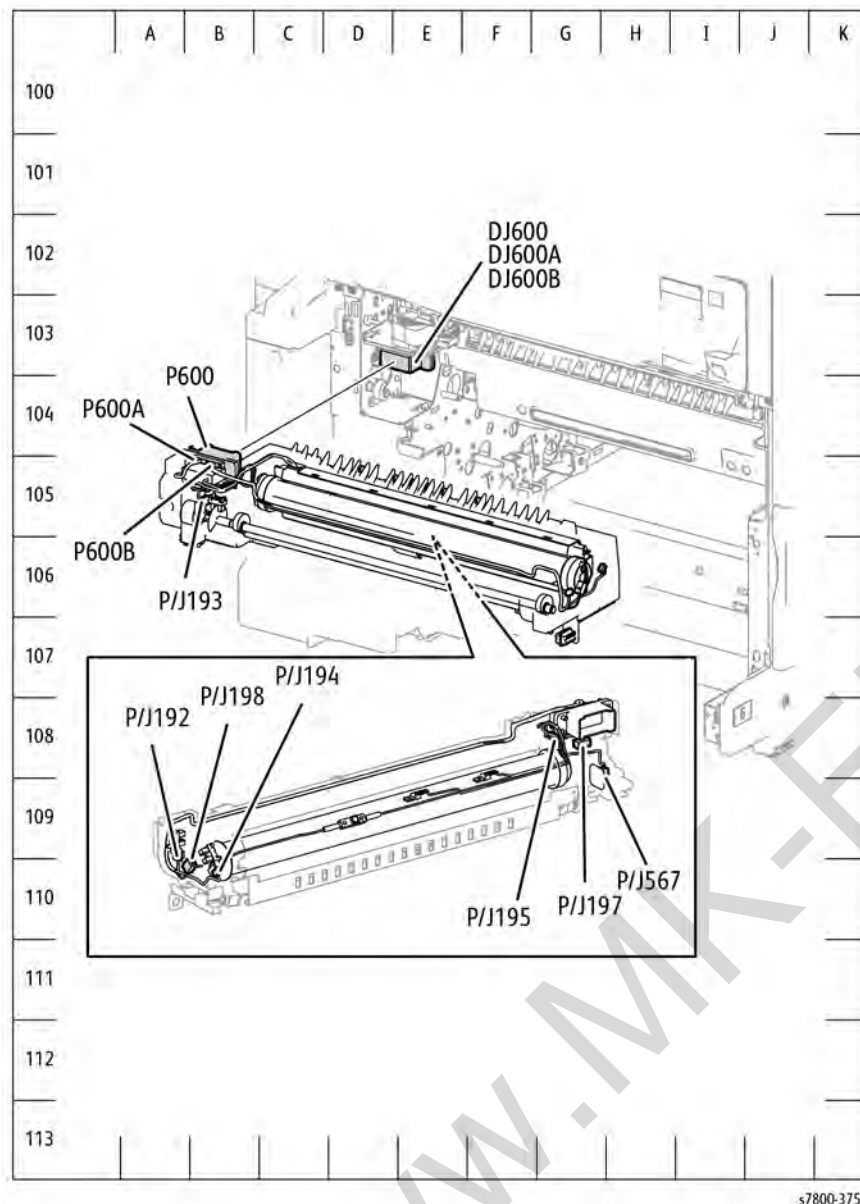**Figure 3 Toner CRUM Coupler, C Fan**
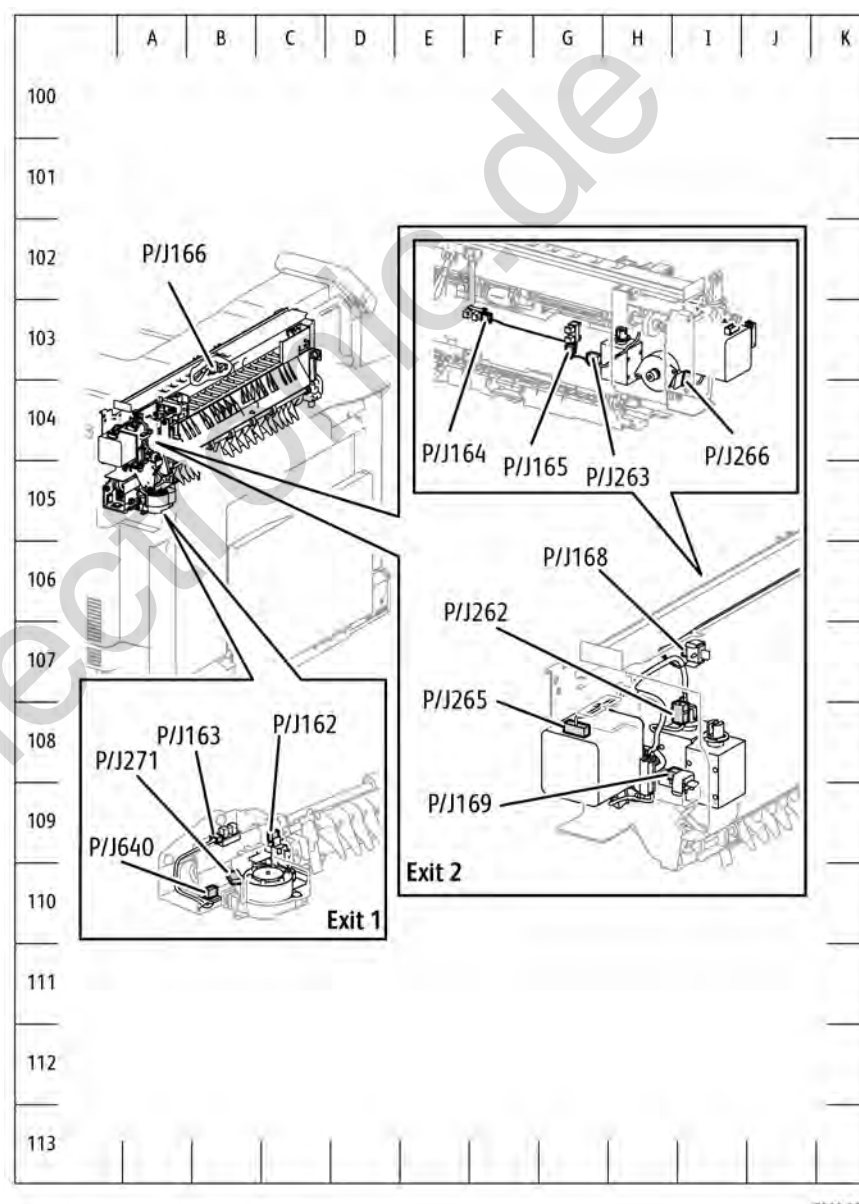

Figure 4 MOB ADC Assembly
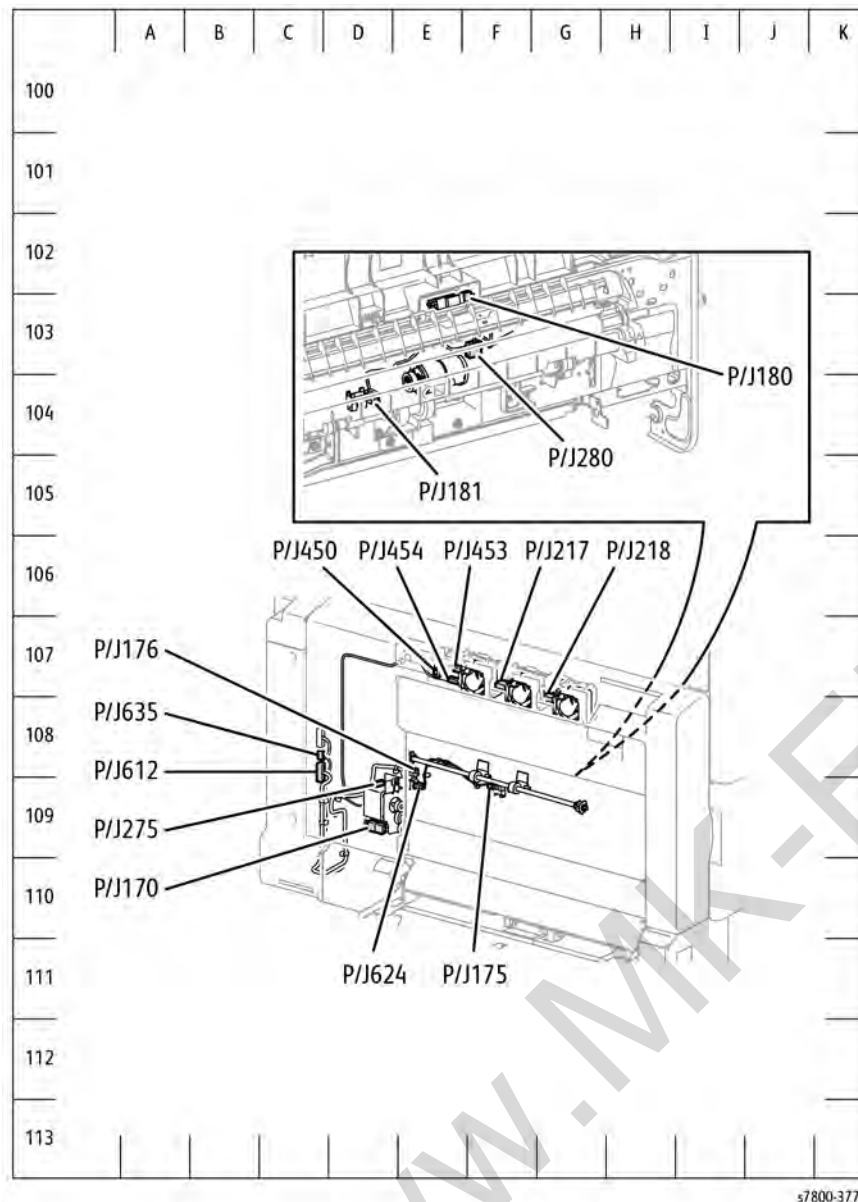
Figure 5 Fusing Unit

Figure 6 Exit 1, Exit 2

Wiring Data
Print Engine Plug/Jack

November 2011
7-10

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only
Phaser 7800 Service Manual

Figure 7 Left Hand Cover
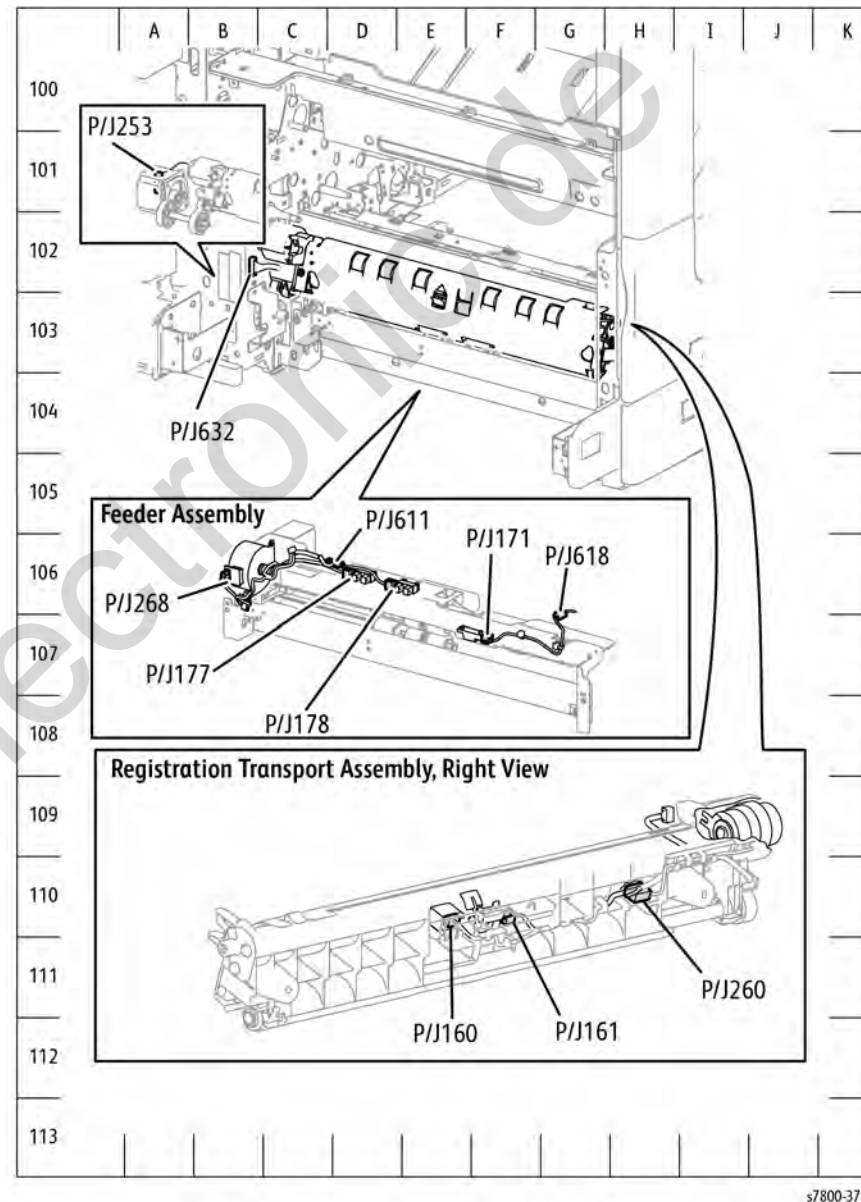
Figure 8 Registration, Tray 2 Feeder

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual

November 2011

7-11

Wiring Data

Print Engine Plug/Jack

Figure 9 Tray 1

P/J616

P/J269
P/J617
P/J173
P/J183
P/J179
P/J172

s7800-379
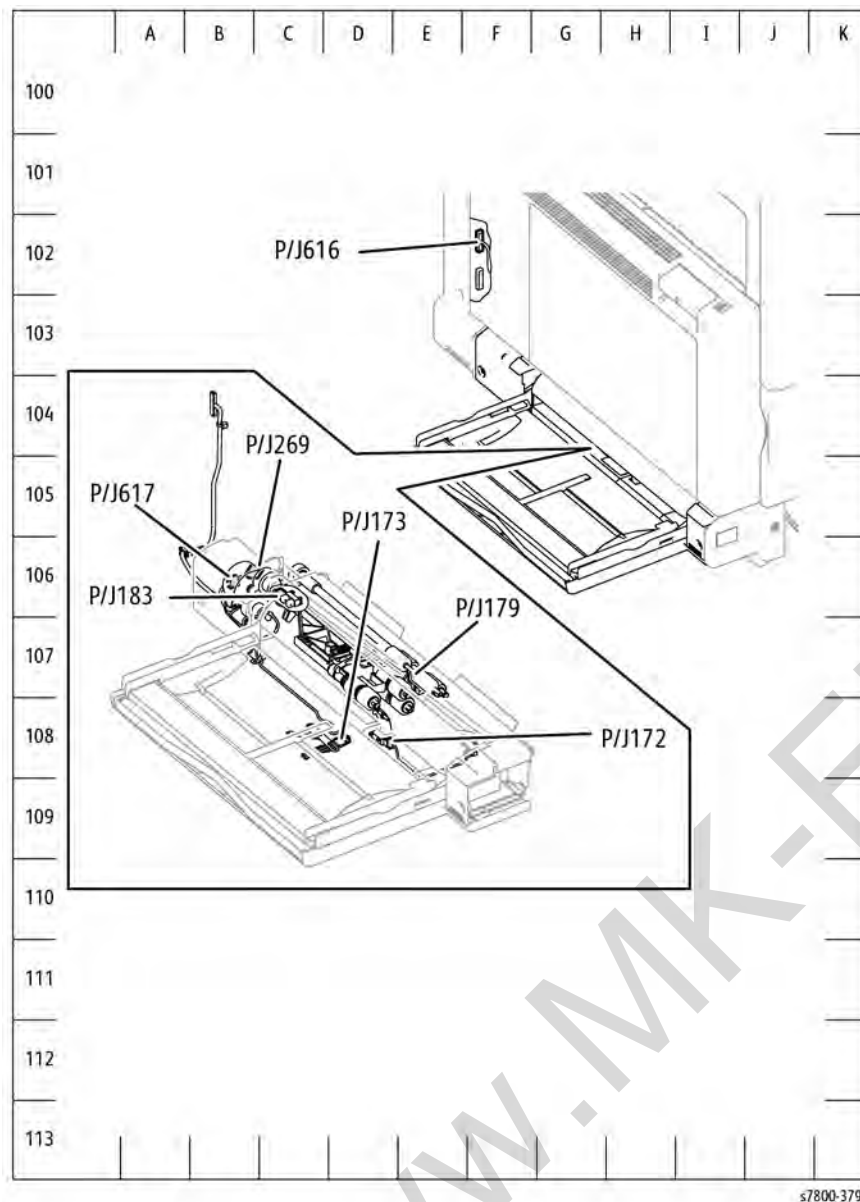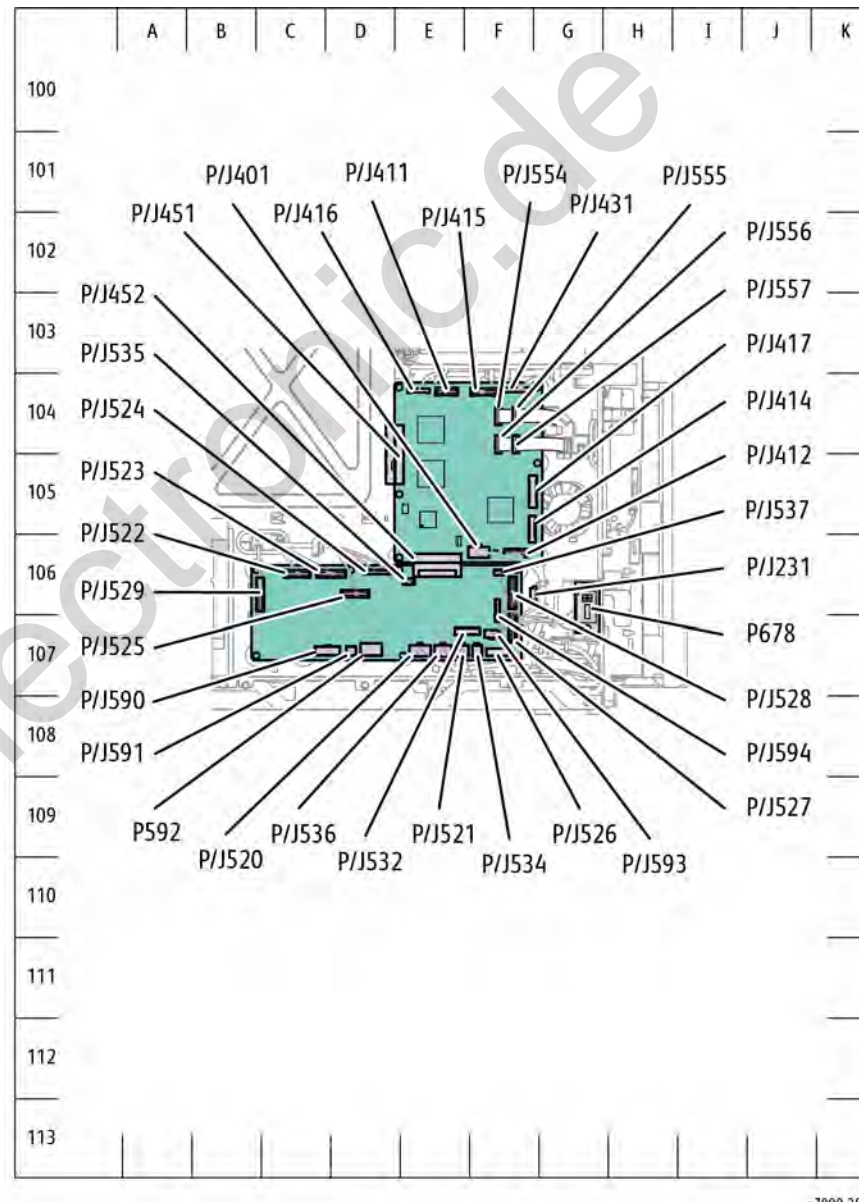
Figure 10 MCU/ Motor Drive PWB

P/J401
P/J411
P/J554
P/J555
P/J451
P/J416
P/J415
P/J431
P/J556
P/J452
P/J557
P/J535
P/J417
P/J524
P/J414
P/J523
P/J412
P/J522
P/J537
P/J529
P/J231
P/J525
P678
P/J590
P/J528
P/J591
P/J594
P592
P/J536
P/J521
P/J526
P/J527
P/J520
P/J532
P/J534
P/J593

s7800-380

Wiring Data

Print Engine Plug/Jack

November 2011

7-12

BUS Update 10/25/2011 - Xerox Internal Use Only

Phaser 7800 Service Manual